

# Index

Page numbers in **boldface** indicate a major discussion. Page numbers in *italics* indicate illustrations.

## A

- Aaron at Philae, Apa, 1955  
Ababius, Saint, **1**, 2081  
‘Abadah ibn al-Samit, 1528  
Abadion, Bishop of Antinoopolis, 1551  
Abadir. *See* Ter and Erai, Saints  
Abadyus. *See* Dios, Saint  
Abamu of Tarnuṭ, Saint, **1**, 1551  
Abamun of Tukh, Saint, **1-2**, 1551  
*Abarkah*. *See* Eucharistic wine  
Abba  
    origin of term, 2-3  
    *see also* *Proestos*; specific name inverted  
Abba Maqarah. *See* Macarius II  
‘Abbas Hilmi I Khedive, 1467, 1636, 1692  
‘Abbas Hilmi II, Khedive, 1693, 1694, 1988  
Abbasids  
    compared with Umayyad administration, 2287  
    and Islamization, 937  
    Tulunid and Ikhshid rule, 2280-2281  
Abbaton, **2**, 1368, 1619  
Abbot, **2-3**  
    *hegumenos* and, 1216  
    provost and, 2024  
    *see also* Abba; specific names inverted  
‘Abdallah, **3**  
‘Abdallah Abu al-Su‘ud, 1993  
‘Abdallah ibn Musa, **3-4**  
‘Abdallah ibn al-Tayyib, 6, 1777

‘Abdallah Nirqi, **4**  
     evidence of Nubian liturgy at, 1817  
     example of Byzantine cross-in-square building at, 661  
     Nubian church art at, 1811-1812  
 ‘Abd al-‘Aziz, Sultan, 893  
 ‘Abd al-‘Aziz ibn Marwan (Arab governor of Egypt), 85, 709, 1303  
 ‘Abd al-‘Aziz ibn Sa’d al-Din, **5**  
 Abdelsayed, Father Gabriel, 1621  
 ‘Abd al-Malak, Saint, 840  
 ‘Abd al-Malik ibn Marwan, Caliph, 239, 937  
 ‘Abd al-Malik ibn Musa ibn Naṣir, Caliph, 1411  
 ‘Abd al-Masih (manuscript), **5**  
 ‘Abd al-Masih, Yassa, 1911  
     doxologies studied by, 1728  
 ‘Abd al-Masih ibn Ishaq al-Kindi, **5**  
 ‘Abd al-Masih al-Isra’ili al-Raqqi, **5-7**  
 ‘Abd al-Masih, known as Ibn Nuḥ, **7**  
 ‘Abd al-Masih Salib al-Masu’di, **7, 14, 1461**  
     on Dayr al-Jarnus, 813  
     on Dayr al-Khadim and Dayr al-Sanquriyyah, 814  
     on Dayr Sitt Dimyanah, 870, 871  
     and Iqladiyus Labib, 1302  
     and Isidhurus, 1307  
     on Jirjis al-Jawhari al-Khanani, 1334  
     on monastery of Pisentius, 757  
 ‘Abd al-Raziq, ‘Ali, 1996  
 ‘Abd al-Sayyid, Mikha’il, 1465, 1994  
 ‘Abduh, Muḥammad, 1995  
 Abednego, 1092  
 Abfiyyah (martyr), 1552  
 Abgar, King of Edessa, **7-8, 1506**  
 Abib. *See* Phib, Saint  
 Abib (eleventh month of Coptic calendar), 439, 443  
     in Copto-Arabic Synaxarion, 2187-2189  
 Abib ibn Naṣr, **8, 1775**  
 Abilius, Saint and Patriarch, **8, 2081**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1913

Abishkhirun, Saint, 2036  
 Abiskharun al-Qallini al-Muqtadir, 752  
 Abi Sulayman Dawud ibn Abi al-Muna ibn Abi Fanah, 1691  
 Ablanathanalba (palindrome), 1500  
 Ablution, **8-9**  
     basin and ewer for, 1469  
 Abnub  
     monasteries at, 703, 714, 881, 1655  
     pilgrimages to, 1971  
 Abraam I, Saint and Bishop of Fayyum, **10**, 845, 2081  
     pilgrimages to tomb of, 784  
 Abracas, Saint, 2081  
 Abraham (Old Testament patriarch)  
 Archangels' visits to, 1136, 1618  
     and circumcision practice, 1106  
     paintings of, 793-794, 793, 1660  
     sacrifice of Isaac. *See* Biblical subjects in Coptic art  
     Testament of, 164, 165  
 Abraham, Saint and Patriarch, **10-11**, 14, 321, 1534, 1593, 1999, 2081  
     and chrism consecration, 521  
     and Church of al-Mu'allaqah (Old Cairo), 558  
     and condemnation of *cheirotomia*, 517  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     and Ethiopian prelates, 1001-1002  
     and Fast of Jonah, 1094  
     patriarchal residence, 1912  
 Abraham I, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 1325  
 Abraham bar Kaili, Bishop, 1675  
 Abraham of Farshut, **11-12**, 1518, 1656, 1679  
 Coptic accounts of, 1455  
     and monasteries at Farshtut, 1092-1093  
     and monastery of Apa Moses, 1680  
     and Pbow monastery, 1448, 2154  
 Abraham and George of Scetis, Saints, **12-13**, 69, 2081, 2368  
 Abraham of Hermonthis, Bishop, **13**, 779, 1639  
     archives of, 227

correspondence of, 400-401  
 on defrocking of priests, 891  
 on excommunication grounds, 1079-1080  
 and mummification, 1697  
 on ordination, 564, 1844  
 portrait of, 402  
 Abraham and Isaac, depicted in Coptic art, 382-383  
 Abrahamites, 1533, 1534  
 Abraham of Luxor, Apa, icon of, 1277  
 Abraham of Minuf, Saint, 13-14, 1633, 2081  
 Abraham Persa, **14**  
 Abraham of Phelbes. *See* John the Hegumenos  
 Abraham of Qift, Bishop, 730  
 Abrahat. *See* Preht  
 Abrakiyus. *See* Abracas, Saint  
 Abrashit the magician (Coptic legend), 845  
 Abraxas, **14**, 1500, 2173  
 Abrim al-Qibṭi, Anba, **14**  
 Abrimus. *See* Primus  
 Absaliyyah. *See* Music, Coptic, corpus and present practice  
 Absalmudiyyah. *See* Music, Coptic, corpus and present practice  
 Abshay, Saint, 719  
 Absolution, **15-17**  
     penance and, 1932  
     of women in baptismal liturgy, 339  
 Abstinence, **17**, 2308  
     *see also* Fasting  
 Abu. *See* Apa; specific names inverted  
 Abu al-‘Ala’ Fahd ibn Ibrahim, **17-18**, 1098, 1202  
 Abu ‘Awn, Caliph, 1411-1412  
 Abu Bakr al-Akhram, 1098  
 Abu al-Barakat. *See* Ibn Kabar  
 Abu al-Barakat ibn al-Mabatt, Shaykh, 1128  
 Abu al-Barakat Yuhanna ibn Abi Layth, 1097  
 Abu al-Faḍl ibn Abi Sulayman, 1691, 1749  
 Abu al-Faḍl ibn Ishaq ibn Abi Sahl ibn Abi Yusr Yuhanna ibn al-  
     ‘Assal. *See* Fakr al-Dawlah

Abu al-Faḍl ‘Isa ibn Naṣturus, **18-19**  
 Abu al-Fakhr ibn Azhar, 1535  
 Abu al-Fakhr al-Masiḥi, **19**  
     *Refutation of the Jews*, 1779  
 Abu al-Faraj ‘Abdallah ibn Tayyib, 1089  
 Abu al-Faraj Ya‘qub ibn Killis, 1097  
 Abu al-Ghalib, 18  
 Abu Habib Mikha’il ibn Badir al-Damanhuri, 1573  
 Abu Hulayqah, **19**, 1691, 2055  
 Abu Ishaq. *See* Mu’taman Abu Ishaq Ibrahim ibn al-‘Assal  
 Abu Ishaq (ascetic), 1924  
 Abu Ishaq ibn Faḍlallah, **19-20**, 2075  
 Abu Ja‘far al-Mansur, Caliph, 1631, 1632  
 Abu Jirjah, **20**  
 Abu al-Khayr al-Rashid ibn al-Tayyib, **20**  
 Abu al-Majd ibn Abi Ghalib ibn Sawirus, 1391  
 Abu al-Majd ibn Yu’annis, **21-23**  
 Abu al-Makarim, **23**, 346  
     and Abti Salih the Armenian, 33  
     on ancient Alexandrian churches, 92  
     and Copts in Jerusalem, 1324  
     on Dayr Abu Qarqurah, 708-709  
     on Dayr Anba Antunius, 724  
     on Dayr Anba Bula, 741  
     on Dayr Asfal al-Ard, 783  
     on Dayr Ebifania, 800  
     on Dayr al-Maghtis, 818  
     on Dayr Maṭra, 837  
     on Ibyar, 833  
     on patriarchal election, 1911  
     works of, 33, 1462  
 Abu al-Mansur ibn Bulus, Shaykh, 848  
 Abu al-Mansur ibn Faṭh al-Dimyati, 2079  
 Abu Maqrufah. *See* Macrobius, Saint  
 Abu Mina, **24-29**, 1541  
     altars, 106, 107  
     ampullae from, 534, 537, 541

and Bahij, 330  
 baptistry of Martyr Church, 197, 198  
 basilica, 263-264, 355  
 cathedral, 707  
 ceramics of. *See* Ceramics, Coptic  
 church finished by Timothy II Aelurus, 2266  
 church in Hiw, 1242-1243  
 church started by Theophilus, Patriarch, 2248  
 and Coptic sculpture in stone, 2112  
 excavations, 1394  
 Great Basilica, 107, 198  
 lamps and ampullae collection (State Museum of Berlin), 2146  
 as laura of hermitages, 1224-1225  
 Martyr Church, 24-29, 25-28, 38, 94, 197  
 and Menas the Miracle Maker, 1590  
 monastic murals at, 1874  
 paintings of, 727  
 parekklesia addition, 1903  
 pilgrimages to, 24, 1550, 1969  
 settlement, 24-25  
 Tomb of the Martyr, 24  
 transept compared with church at Hawwariyyah, 1212  
*see also* Dayr Abu Mina  
 Abu Mina, Saint. *See* Menas the Miracle Maker, Saint  
 Abu al-Misk Kafur, 1632  
 Abu al-Mufaddal ibn Amin al-Mulk, **29**  
 Abu al-Muna (16th-century parish priest), **29**  
 Abu al-Muna (17th-century deacon), **30**  
 Abu al-Muna ibn Nasim al-Naqqash, **30**  
 Abu Musa. *See* Dayr Abu Musa; Moses of Abydos; Moses the Black  
**Abun, 30-31**  
     and anointing Ethiopian emperor, 141  
     and *eccage*, 930  
     and Ethiopian prelates, 980, 999-1044, 1613  
     and Ethiopian Synaxarion, 2190-2191  
 Abuna Mina al-Baramusi. *See* Cyril VI, Pope  
 Abuna Murqus of Maṭay. *See* Murqus of Maṭay

Abu Naṣr ibn Harun ibn ‘Abd al-Masiḥ, **31**  
 Abuna Takla. *See* Takla, Abuna  
 Abu Nofer (Nufar). *See* Onophrius, Saint  
 Abu al-Qasim, Caliph, 1410  
 Abuqir (Canopus), **31**  
     Franciscan church, 1123  
 Abu Rakwah, 1099  
 Abu Sa‘id ibn Abi Sulayman, 1749  
 Abu Sa‘id ibn Qurqah, 1097-1098  
 Abu Said ibn Sayyid al-Dar ibn Abi al-Faḍl al-Masiḥi, **32**  
 Abu Sa‘id ibn al-Zayyat, 1536  
 Abu Ṣaliḥ the Armenian, **33**, 37, 38, 1462  
     on Abamun, 2  
     on administrative organization of Egypt, 934-936  
     on ‘Alwa, 110  
     on Antinoopolis, 144-145  
     on al-Bashmur, 349  
     on churches and monasteries of Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2307-2308  
     on Dayr Abu Musa, 707  
     on Dayr al-‘Adawiyah, 712  
     on Dayr al-‘Adhra (Samalut), 715  
     on Dayr al-Aḥmar (Giza), 716-717  
     on Dayr Anba Abshay, 718-719  
     on Dayr Anba Bakhum, 729  
     on Dayr Anba Bishoi, 738  
     on Dayr Anba Hadra, 745  
     on Dayr Anba Sawirus, 761  
     on Dayr Anba Shinudah, 764  
     on Dayr al-‘Asal, 782  
     on Dayr Balujah, 788  
     on Dayr al-Ḥammam, 806  
     on Dayr al-Ikhwah, 808  
     on Dayr al-‘Izam (Asyut), 809  
     on Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il (Qamulah), 827  
     on Dayr al-Maymun, 838  
     on Dayr al-Muḥarraqaḥ, 841

on Dayr al-Naqlun, 845, 846  
 on Dayr al-Nastur, 848, 862  
 on Dayr al-Sham', 863  
 on Dayr al-Tin, 881  
 on Fatimids and Copts, 1098  
 on Febronia, Saint, 1109-1110  
 on Giza monasteries, 1142  
 and al-Hamidat, 1205  
 and Ibn Salim al-Aswani, 1272  
 on Itfih, 1313  
 on Memphis, 1587  
 on monasteries of Upper Sa'id, 1657-1658  
 on monastery of Saint Pisentius, 757, 819-820  
 on Nubian matrilineal succession, 1514  
 on Nubian monasteries, 1817  
 on places dedicated to Theodorus, Saint, 797  
 on Soba, 2141  
 on Tafa, 2198  
 on Talmis, 2200  
 Abu Sayfayn. *See* Church of Abu Sayfayn; Dayr Abu Sayfayn;  
 Mercurius of Caesarea  
 Abu Sha'ar, castrum of, 468, 468  
 Abu Shakir ibn Abi Sulayman, 1691  
 Abu Shakir ibn Butrus al-Raagub, 548  
 Abu Shakir ibn al-Rahib, **33-34**, 1095, 1463  
 Abuṣir (modern village), **34**  
 Abuṣir (Taposiris Magna), **34**, 35, 36, 925  
     castrum of, 465  
 Abuṣir Bana, **36-37**, 2272  
 Abuṣir al-Malaq, **37**, 2272  
     monasteries in, 695-696  
 Abu Tarbu. *See* Magic  
 Abu Tij, **38**  
     Dayr Abu Maqrufah and Dayr al-Janadlah at, 704  
     Dayr Anba Abshay at, 718-719  
     Dayr Tasa at, 881  
     on martyrs of Isna, 866

pilgrimages to, 1971  
 Abu al-Yumn ibn al-Bazzaz, 718  
 Abu al-Yumn ibn Quzman ibn Mina, 11  
 Abu Zakariyya, 1097  
 Abwab, Al-, **38**  
 Abyar, **38**  
 Abydos, **38-42**, 39, 40  
     antipaganism in, 1870  
     buildings, 41-42  
     monasteries at, 40, 707, 729, 1656  
     oracle of Bes at, 1869  
     *see also* Moses of Abydos  
 Abyssinia, 1517, 1536  
 Acacian schism, **42-47**, 594, 1671-1672, 1673  
     Acephaloi and, 55  
     Henoticon and, 1218  
     impact on Alexandria, 102  
     Justin I and, 1383-1384  
     and Ulphilas, 2285  
 Acacius, Bishop of Caesarea, **48-49**, 1948  
     and Acacian schism, 42-47, 1671, 1673  
     and Eusebius of Caesarea, 1070-1071  
     and Henoticon, 1217-1218  
     as leader of Homoeans, 1252  
     on Mercurius of Caesarea, 1592, 1593  
 Accounts and accounting, history of Coptic, **49-54**  
     *see also* Numerical system, Coptic  
 Acephaloi, 44, **55**, 347, 689, 1218, 1337, 1533-1534  
 Achaemenid dynasty, 1174  
 Acheronian Sea, 1499  
 Achilles, Saint (monk), **56**, 2239  
 Achilles, Saint and Patriarch, **55-56**, 2081  
     and Arius, 81, 231  
     dates of patriarchy, 1914  
     death, 81  
     and Melitian schism, 1584  
     successor, 81

Achilles (mythological figure), 1768  
 Achilleus of Thebaid, 2245  
 Acrostics, 1986  
*Acta Alexandrinorum*, **56**, 1889  
*Acta apocrypha*. *See* Acts of the Apostles  
*Acta sanctorum*, **56-57**, 405, 1445  
 Actius, 230  
*Act of Peter*, **57**, 59  
*Acts, Michigan Papyrus of*, **58**  
*Acts of the Alexandrian Martyrs*. *See* *Acta Alexandrinorum*  
*Acts of Andrew*, 59  
*Acts of the Apostles*, **58-60**  
     on catechumenization, 473  
     on miraculous healings, 1433  
     on Stephen, Saint, 2153 *Acts of John*, 59  
*Acts of the Martyrs*. *See* *Acta Alexandrinorum*  
*Acts of Paul*, 59-60  
 Coptic translations, 1451  
*Acts of Peter*, 57, 59, 63  
*Acts of Peter and the Twelve Apostles*, 57, **61-63**  
*Acts of Thomas*, 59, 1635  
 Act of Union, 609-610, 797-798, 810  
 Adam, 2, 1618, 1619  
     Apocalypse of, 156-157, 166  
     Gabriel, Archangel, and, 1136  
     in Manichaeism, 1520  
     *see also* Adam and Eve; Apocalypse of Adam  
*Adam* (Coptic melody type), **63**, 901, 1425, 1479, 1722, 1724, 1726, 1727, 1728, 1986  
 Adam and Eve, 1542, 1544, 1868  
     depicted in Coptic art, 384, 384  
     in *Hypostasis of the Archons*, 1261  
     Norea as daughter of, 2257  
     Origen on, 1849  
     Paradise abode, 1900-1901  
     Pelagianism on, 1929, 1930  
 Adamnan, Saint (Ireland), 418

Adam Qadmon, 1150  
 ‘Adawiyyah, Al-. *See* Dayr al-‘Adawiyyah  
 Adayma. *See* Isna  
 Addas, 1521  
*Ad filios Dei* (Macarius the Egyptian), 1491  
 ‘Adhra, al-, Church (Dayr al-Majma‘), 820, 821, 821  
 ‘Adhra, al-Church (Scetis), 791-794, 792  
 ‘Adid, al-, Caliph, 1097, 1099  
 ‘Adil Ayyub ibn Abu Bakr, al- Sultan, 783  
 Adjudication by bishops. *See* *Audientia episcopalis*  
 Admon (Martyr), 1554  
 Adonis (pagan deity), cult of, 1866  
 Adoption, 1942  
 Adoptionist. *See* Dynamic Monarchians; Unction of Christ  
 Adoration of the Magi, 527  
 Adribah (town), 762  
 Adrusis. *See* Atrasis (martyr)  
 Advent, **63**  
 Aeneas of Paris, 1115  
 Aengus, Saint (anchorite), 253  
 Aesculapius. *See* Dioscorus and Aesculapius (martyrs)  
 Aesi (martyr), 1551, 1553  
 Aetius of Antioch, 141, 230, 1442, 1522  
 Afasim, Saint (Ethiopia). *See* Afse  
 Afdal ibn Shahinshah, al- 1097, 1488  
 Affagart, Greffin, 1977  
 Afghani, Jamal al-Din, al-, 1994, 1995  
 Aflah al-Zaytun. *See* Monasteries of the Fayyum  
 Aflaqah, **64**  
 Afrajun, Al- (Phragonis), **64**  
 Afram ‘Adad (“The Monk of Baramus”), 791  
 African Independent Churches, 1622  
 Afrunyah. *See* Febronia  
 Afse, Ethiopian saint, 1046  
 Afterlife  
     Abbaton’s role, 2, 1619  
     eschatology, 973-974

Gabriel's and Michael's role, 1136-1137  
 heaven concepts, 1214  
 hell concept, 974  
 Paradise, 1900-1901  
 Rapahel's role, 2053  
*see also* Hades; Judgements, Last; Purgatory  
 Afthimi al-Misri, **64**  
*Against the Definition of the Council of Chalcedon* (Timothy II Aelurus), 2266-267  
*Against the Galileans* (Julian), 177  
*Against the Manichaeans* (Didymus), 900  
 Aga Khan, mausoleum of, 745  
*Agapetae* (beloved), 114  
 Agapetus, Pope (Rome), 1674  
 Agathammon, Bishop of Chora, 686  
 Agathangelo of Vendôme, Father, 610  
 Agathodorus (martyr), 1554  
 Agathon, Saint (anchorite), **64-65**, 2081  
 Agathon of Alexandria, Patriarch, **65-66**, 1999  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     feast day, 2081  
     and John III, 808, 1337  
     on the Kellia, 1397  
     and Mareotis, 1527  
     panegyrics by, 1456  
     on Psote/Diocletian relationship, 2032  
     and Saint Mark's Cathedral, 1532  
 Agathon and his brothers (saints and martyrs), **66-67**, 1551  
 Agathon of Homs, Bishop, 29, **67-68**  
 Agathonicus of Tarsus, **69-70**, 1185, 1453  
 Agathon the Stylite, Saint, 3, 12, **68-69**, 749, 2081  
 Agathun ibn Faṣīḥ al-Tursini, **70**  
 Agency (legal term), 1430  
 Agharwah, **70**  
 Agnoetae, **70-71**  
*Agnus Dei* **71**  
 Agricultural calendar. *See* Calendar and agriculture; Calendar,

season, and Coptic liturgy; Calendologia  
 Agriculture  
   annona, 135-136  
   calendar, 440-443  
   commodities as loans, 1429  
   Dayr Anba Maqar, 756  
   Ibn Mammati work on, 1461  
   Nile valley crops, 440-443  
   Umayyad land policies, 2287-288  
   *see also Kharaj* (land tax)  
 Agrippida. *See* Diocletian Emperor  
 Agrippinus, Patriarch, **72**  
   dates of patriarchy, 1914  
*Ahali, Al- (publication), 1990*  
 Ahaywah Sharq, Al-, Dayr Anba Bisadah in, 732-733  
 ‘Ahd al-‘Umar. *See* Covenant of ‘Umar  
 Ahib. *See* Phib, Saint  
*Ahl al-Dhimma*, **72-73**  
   and Covenant of ‘Umar, 655-656  
   and Hisbah, 1236-1237  
   and Ibn Qayyim Islamic law encyclopedia, 1269-1270  
   and Islamization, 189, 655-656, 939  
   millet system, 1631  
   Ottoman persecution during John XIII patriarchy, 1346  
   taxation of. *See Jizyah; Kharaj*  
*Ahl al-Kitab*, **72**  
 Aḥmad Fathī Zaghlul, 1994  
 Aḥmad ibn al-Afdal Shahinshah, Caliph, 1128  
 Aḥmad ibn Ṭulun, 939  
 Aḥmad Luṭfī al-Sayyid, 1987, 1988,  
 Ahnas, **73-76**  
   and Apion family, 155  
   Fayyum Gospel fragment found in, 1100  
   Sculptures at, 74-76, 2112, 2116  
 Ahrun ibn A‘yan al-Qass, **77**  
 Aion (pagan deity), 1866  
 Aisle, 194

Aja, 1648

*Ajbiyah*. See Canonical hours, Book of

*Akhbar, Al-* (publication), 1990

*Akhbariyyah, Al-*. See *Karm al-Akhbariyyah*

*Akhbar Qibt Miṣr* (Maqrizi), 1525

*Akhir Sa'ah* (publication), 1991

*Akhmim*, **78-80**, 946, 1089

antipaganism in, 1870

churches, 78-80

Dayr Abu Halbanah near, 700

Dayr al-'Adhra at, 78, 79, 80, 713

Dayr Anba Bakhum at, 731

Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il at, 78, 823

Dayr al-Qurqas at, 78, 852

Dayr al-Shuhada' at, 865

gravestone prayer inscriptions, 1294

monasteries, 78-79, 1654, 1655, 1661; *see also* specific names

papyrus collections, 80, 1891

papyrus discoveries, 1898

remains and representations of Coptic clothing. *See* *Costume*, civil

stelae from, 2161, 2162

and Thomas, Saint, 2256

*Akhmim fragments*, **80**

*Akhmimic dialect*

Coptic translations of Old Testament, 1837-1838

Hermas codex in, 1223

*see also Appendix*; New Testament, Coptic versions of the

*Aksum*. *See* *Axum*

'Ala' al-Din ibn 'Ali ibn al-Kurani (governor of Cairo), 882

*Alam, Al-* (title), 80

'Alam al-Din Shakir, 1616

'Alam Salib al-Ibnasi, *Al-*, **80**

'Alam Shaltut, 81, 1874

Albertus a Sarthiano, 1119

Alcuin, 1112

Alef, Ethiopian Saint, 1046

Aleph. *See Appendix*

Aleppo, 1098  
 Alexander, Bishop of Cappadocia (martyr), 1551  
 Alexander, Bishop of Jerusalem (martyr), 889-890, 1551, 1881  
 Alexander I, Patriarch, **81-85**, 93, 101, 1089, 1584, 1617  
     and Arius, 81-84, 609, 1790, 2156, 231-232  
     and Athanasius I, 298  
     dates of patriarchy, 1914  
     and Eusebius of Caesarea, 1070-1071  
     and first usage of *Theotokos* term, 2255  
     literature and works of, 84-85  
     on Peter I, 1943-1944, 1945  
     and Sabellianism, 2072  
 Alexander II, Patriarch, 37, **85-87**, 1589  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     at the Enaton, 957-958  
     and Hilwan, 1233  
     and Theodorus, Patriarch, 2237  
 Alexander the Egyptian (martyr), 1551  
 Alexander the Great, 1166, 1174-1175, 1179, 1758, 2063  
     *Alexander Romance*, 2059  
     tomb of, 2065  
 Alexander Severus, Emperor, 892  
     patriarch under, 1914  
 Alexandra, Saint, **88** 1663, 2055, 2082  
 Alexandria, **95-102**  
     Antony of Egypt visits to, 150  
     as apostolic see, 180  
     apostolic succession, 181  
     Arab conquest of, 100, 655, 683,  
     and Arius's teachings, 231-232  
     bishopric, 892, 911  
     castrum of, 465  
     ceramics of, 483  
     Christian catacombs and chapels, 1873  
     Christianity introduced into, 1866  
     Christian and medieval era, 88-92  
     churches consecrated by Christodoulus, Patriarch, 92, 544

churches in, 92-95, 101-102  
 churches relations with Church of Rome, 608-611  
 church restoration in, 11;  
*see also subhead* historic churches  
 cult of Homeric gods in, 1865  
 Damian and, 688, 689  
 Dayr Matra at, 837  
 Dayr Qibriyus at, 850  
 Easter date-setting, 1094-1905, 1105  
 ecumenical disputes, 688, 1138;  
*see also* Chalcedon, Council of; Monophysitism  
 as Egyptian mint site, 574, 575, 944  
 and the Enaton, 954-955  
 end to institutionalized paganism in, 1870  
 Franciscan friary and churches, 1122, 1123  
 French governor, 1417  
 glassmaking, 1142, 1143  
 gnosticism, 1148, 1149-1150  
 Great Persecution of Christians, (303-312), 907-908  
 Greek founding and influence in, 1174-1175, 1179, 1180  
 Greek language use in, 1167  
 Islamic period. *See* Alexandria, Christian and medieval  
 Jewish ascetics, 1661  
 Jewish community, 91, 97, 1175, 1180, 1865-1866  
 Jewish rebellion, 97, 1947, 2016  
 in late antiquity, 95-102, 96  
 library of, 100, 1447  
 Mark, Saint, journeys to 1529-1530  
 Mark, Saint, martyrdom, in, 1531  
 martyrs, 1, 890, 1554, 1558, 1559; *see also* specific names  
 martyrs' shrines, 1976  
 medicine in, 91, 2065  
 metropolitan see, 913-914, 915, 1612-1614  
 monasteries, 101, 707, 837, 850, 1467, 1645-1646  
 monastic murals at, 1874  
 monophysitism in, 913-915  
 paganism in, 946, 1870

Pantaenus' school in, 1881  
 patriarchal residences, 689, 1912-1913  
 as patriarchate of Coptic Catholic Church, 601  
 patriarchs in, 689  
 persecutions in, 907-909, 1868-1869, 1936, 1937;  
*see also subhead* martyrs  
 Persian capture of, 131-132, 1938-1939, 1940  
 Philo (Jewish philosopher), 1956-1957  
 pilgrims and travelers to, 1977, 2065  
 pope designation in, 1998-1999  
 power of see, 913-914, 915  
 perfect, 2023  
 revolt against Arab conquerors, 187-188  
 rival patriarchs, 1138  
 Roman emperors in, 2061-2063  
 Roman political impact, 1177, 1180  
 Roman travelers to, 2065  
 uprising against Peter II, 1947  
 Alexandria, Christian and medieval, **89-92**  
 Alexandria, historic churches in, **92-95**  
 Alexandria in late antiquity, **95-102**  
 Alexandrian Monastery of the Metanoia. *See* Metanoia, Monastery  
     of the  
 Alexandrian theology, **103-104**  
     apologia, 176  
     and Arianism, 232  
     *Communication idiomatum*, 578-579  
     patristic writings, 1921  
     *see also* Catechetical School of Alexandria  
 Alexandria, treaty of (641), 682, 931  
*Alḥan* (songs), 1744  
 ‘Ali, Sayyid, 1990  
 ‘Ali (Bey) al-Dimyāṭi, 1538  
 ‘Ali ibn Rabban al-Ṭabari, al-Ṣafī ibn al-‘Assal reply to, 2078  
 ‘Ali al-Ikhsid, 1098  
 ‘Ali Sha‘rawi Pasha, 1987  
 ‘Ali Yusuf, 1988

Alladyus (martyr), 1551  
*Allah ist gross* (Kaufmann), 1394  
 Allberry, Charles Robert Cecil Austin, **104**  
 Allegory, 62, 104 *see also* Symbols in Coptic art  
 Alleluia, **104** 109, 1731  
 Allenby, Lord, 1992  
*Allogenes*, **105**  
     and *Valentinian Exposition*, 2295  
     and *Zostrianus*, 2372  
 Almanacs, 440-443  
 Alodia. *See* Alwa  
 Alphabet, Coptic  
     and letters of Pachomius, 1863  
     *see also* Appendix  
 Alphabet, Greek, 1501, 1749-1750  
     acrostics, 1986  
     alpha and omega symbols, 2160-2163  
     and Coptic numerical system, 1820-1821  
     and Coptic illuminated manuscripts, 1282-1283  
     *see also* Appendix; Greek language  
 Alpha and omega, 2160-2163  
 Altaner, B., 1921  
 Altar, **105-107**, 221  
     and antimimension use, 144  
     ban on wooden, 580  
     basin and ewer, 1469  
     Christian, 106-107  
     in eastern end of churches, 1846  
     pagan, 105-106  
     wooden, 2328, 2328  
     *see also* Communion, table  
 Altar, consecration of, **108-109** *see also* Church, consecration of  
 Altar-board, **109**; *see also* Antimimension  
 Altar Lights, **109-110** *see also* Candles  
 Altar veil. *See* Eucharistic veils  
 ‘Alwa, 38, **110-111**, 1420  
     described by Ibn Hawqal, 1266

described by Ibn Salim al-Aswani, 1272  
 and Nubian evangelization, 1801-1802  
 and Nubian Islamization, 1803  
 as Nubian kingdom, 1797, 1800  
 and Nubian languages and literature, 1815-1816  
 Soba as capital city of, 110, 111, 2141-2142  
 Alypius of Alexandria, 1731  
 A.M. (*anno martyrum*), 434, 972  
 Ama. See Apa  
 Amadeus VIII of Savoy, 1572  
 Amasis (Egyptian leader), 1166  
 Amazons, as subjects in Coptic art, 1750-1752  
 Ambo, **111**  
 Ambrose, Saint and Bishop of Milan, 1378, 1921  
     on age for admission to convent, 1822  
     on discovery of the Holy Cross, 1243  
     and Lord's Prayer, 1481  
     on marriage, 1542  
     patristic writings, 1920  
     on remarriage of widows, 901  
     Theodorus of Mopsuestia and works attributed to, 2239  
 Ambrosian Library (Milan), 782  
 Ambrosius (companion of Hor), 1254  
 Ambrosius (patron of Origen), 1847  
 Ambulatory, 195, 222  
 Amélineau, Emile Clement, **112**  
     on Butrus al-Sidmanti, 431  
     on Hilaria, Saint, 1231  
     on Paul of Thebes, 1926  
     Shenute text-editing, 1452  
     and study of hagiographical cycles, 666  
 Amenemhet III, 1210, 1497  
 Amenhotep (pagan deity), 439  
 Amenophis III, 1484  
 Amin, Qasim, 1465 1994  
 Amin al-Din 'Abd-Allah ibn Taj al-Riyasah al Qibtī, **112-113**

Amir bi-Ahkam Allah, Al- 843  
*Amir al-juyush* (title of Badr al-Jamali), 324  
 Amjad Abu al-Majd ibn al-‘Assal, Al-, 1748  
*Amma*, origin of term, 2, 3  
 Ammianus Marcellinus, 99, 100  
 Ammon. *See* Letter of Ammon  
 Ammon, Saint. *See* Amun, Saint  
 Ammonas, Saint. **113**, 2082  
     and Antony, Saint, 150  
 Ammonia. *See* Paraetionium  
 Ammonius (monk of Canopus), on martyrs of Raithou, 2050  
 Ammonius, Bishop of Isna, 1312  
     and founding of Dayr al-Shuhada’, 866, 869-870, 1551  
 Ammonius of Aswan, Saint, 2082  
 Ammonius of Kellia, 32, **113-114**, 1397, 1490, 2082  
     and desert fathers, 894  
     and Dioscorus, 686, 916  
     and Evagrius Ponticus, 1076  
     on keeps, 1395, 1396  
     and Kellia community, 1397  
 Ammonius Saccas, 470, 1981,  
 Ammonius of Ṭukh. *See* Abamun of Ṭukh  
 Ammonius of Tunah, **114**, 543, 2082  
 Amoi (father of Abba Yuhannis), 883  
 Amos, 22  
 Amphilochius Of Iconium, **114-116**  
 Amphorae, 490  
     cosmetic box design, 2339  
     found at Monastery of Mark the Evangelist (Qurnat Mar’i), 2046  
     Stoppers for, 499, 499  
*Amplissima*, 1523  
 Ampulla, **116-118**, 116-118, 534, 537, 541, 1603  
 ‘Amir ibn al-‘Aṣ (Arab general), 100, 183-189, 749, 783  
 ‘Amriyyah (Maryut), **118**, 118  
 Amash of Qift (martyr), 1551  
 Amshir (6th month of Coptic calendar), 439, 441-442, 2180-2181  
 Amulets, 14, 1499, 1504, 1506, 1508, 1508, 1509, 1606

Nubian, 1814  
 Amun (martyr). *See* Krajon and Amun, Saints  
 Amun (pagan deity), 1392, 1484-1485  
 Amun, Saint, **119**  
     and cenobitic monasticism, 1138  
     feast day, 2082  
     as founder of Nitria, 1794  
     in Letters of Saint Antony, 150  
     and Pambo, Saint, 1877-1878  
 Amun, Saint (martyr). *See* Krajon and Amun, Saints  
 Anachoresis, **118-120**, 1320-1321, 1661, 1958  
     *see also* Anchorities; Reclusion  
 Anamnesis, **120-121**, 964, 1566  
 Ananias (martyr), 1552  
 Anaphora of Saint Basil, 71, **121-123**, 124  
     *see also* Canons of Saint Basil; Liturgy of Saint Basil  
 Anaphora of Saint Cyril, 71, **123-124**, 352, 988-990, 1066-1067, 1539  
     *see also* Liturgy of Saint Cyril  
 Anaphora of Saint Gregory, 71, **124-125**, 968, 1066, 1733  
     *see also* Liturgy of Saint Gregory  
 Anargyroi, 638-639  
 Anastasia, Saint (martyr), **125**, 692, 955, 1552, 1931, 2082  
 Anastasius, Abbot, **126**, 720, 721  
 Anastasius, Emperor, 1934, 1962,  
     exile of, 773  
     Formula of Satisfaction, 44, 1672  
     and Monophysites, 44, 2124, 1671, 1672, 1673  
     patriarch under, 1915  
 Anastasius of Eucaita, **127**, 2237  
 Anastasius, Patriarch, 95, **125-126**  
     concordat between Copts and Syrians, 688  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
 Anathema, 82, 84, **127-128**, 589-590  
     Twelve Anathemas of Cyril, 1671  
 Anatolius (Dioscorus' deacon), 1441, 1442  
 Anatolius, Patriarch of Constantinople, 512-515

Anatolius, Saint, **128**, 892, 1552, 2237-2238  
 Anawati, G. C., 918  
 Anba. *See* Apa; personal name inverted  
 Anba Bimanun. *See* Epima, Saint  
 Anba Bisadah. *See* Dayr Anba Bisadah; Psote of Psoï, Saint  
 Anba Bishoi. *See* Dayr Anba Bishoi; Pshoi of Scetis  
 Anba Bula. *See* Paul of Thebes, Saint  
 Anba Furayj. *See* Anba Ruways  
 Anba Maqarah. *See* Macarius I, Saint  
 Anba Mina. *See* Menas the Miracle Maker, Saint; Sanctuary of Saint Menas  
 Anba Ruways  
     monastery and Clerical College, 564  
     as patriarchal seat, 2000  
 Anba Ruways, Saint, **128-129**, 2082  
 Anba Yusab. *See* Joseph the Bishop, Saint  
 Anchorites, **129-130**, 724-725, 737, 795, 800-801, 1491, 1661-1662  
     Agathon, Saint, 64-65  
     Claudius, Saint, 64-65  
     in Diolkos, province, 908  
     folkllore, 130  
     history, 129-130  
     Isaiah of Scetis, 1305-1306  
     kom Namrud settlement, 1418  
     Mary the Egyptian, 129, 130, 1560  
     Moses the Black, 1681  
     Onophrius, Saint, 1841-1842  
     Pambo, Saint, 1877-1878  
     Pamin, Saint, 1878  
     Paphnutius the Hermit, Saint, 1882-1883  
     Patape, 1907  
     Paul of Thebes, 129-130, 1925-1926  
     in Pharan oasis, 1953  
     Poemen, Saint, 1983-1984  
     at Raithou, 2049-2050  
     and sabbath observance, 1099  
     Sisoës, 2141

Theodorus of Pherme, 2239  
 Thomas, Saint, 2256-2257  
 Timotheus, Saint, 2262-2263  
 see also Anachoresis; Asceticism; Desert fathers; Hermits;  
     Monasticism, Pachomian  
*Ancient Coptic Churches in Egypt* (Butler), 2000  
 Andreas, Abbot. See Andrew, Abbot  
 Andrew (martyr). See Eunapius and Andrew (martyrs)  
 Andrew, Abbot of Dayr Anba Antunius, 722, 1119  
 Andrew, Abbot of Dayr al-Salib, 703-704  
 Andrew, Saint, and Dayr al-Salib, 859  
 Andrew of Crete, Saint, **130-131**, 2082  
 Andronicus, Patriarch, **131-132**, 1940, 1978, 1999  
     and Benjamin I as successor, 375  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
 Angels, **132**  
     cherubim and seraphim, 518  
     depicted in Coptic art, 270  
     depicted with demons at Bawit, 370-371  
     depicted on wood panel, 2346  
     role of guardian angel, 1186  
     subdivisions analogous to priesthood, 2015-2016  
     see also Archangel; Cherubim and seraphim; Demons; Guardian  
         angel  
 Angel, Feast of, 1111  
 Angelic Worship, The, 1565-1566  
 Anglican church  
     on canon of Scripture, 2110  
     creeds, 179  
 Anglican church in Egypt, **133**  
 Anianus, Patriarch (the Cobbler), 94, **133-134**, 1530, 1612, 1911  
     dates of patriarchy, 1913  
 Animals  
     depicted in paintings at Bawit, 371-372  
     depicted on wood column, 2345  
     Egyptian worship of, 1867, 2065  
     lamps in shapes of, 1598

*Physiologos* on, 1965, 1966  
 Ankh, **134-135**, 281  
     depicted in Coptic art, 270, 272, 276  
     as Nubian Meroitic pottery decoration, 1806  
     *see also* *Crux ansata*; Symbols in Coptic art  
*Annales ecclesiastici*, 1523  
*Annali dell'Islam* (Caetani), 433  
 Anna (martyr), 1544  
 Anna (prophetess), 1107  
*Anno martyrum* (A.M.), 434, 972  
*Annona* (wheat crop), **135-136**, 2203  
 Annunciation  
     Hail Mary prayer, 1199  
     as subject in Coptic art, 282, 528-529, 2346  
 Annunciation, Feast of the, 1102, 1103, 1111, 2256  
 Anointing, **137-140**  
     and confirmation, 138, 586  
     and consecration of buildings and objects, 139-140  
     and consecration of vessels and icons, 140  
     and Coptic doctrine of the Holy Spirit, 1250  
     of heretics, 138-139  
     and Holy Matrimony, 139  
     in Judaism, 137  
     of kings, 139  
     and unction of the sick, 139, 2291-2292  
     *see also* Chrism  
 Anointing of the Ethiopian emperor, **140-141**  
 Anomoeans, **141-142**  
 Ansate cross. *See* Ankh  
 Anselm of Canterbury, 1113  
 Anṣina, **142-143**  
     *see also* Antinoopolis; Dayr al-Dik; Dayr al-Naṣara; Dayr Sunbat;  
         Shaykh Saʿid  
 Anṭakīyah, 1098  
 Anthimus, Patriarch of Constantinople, 1674, 1679-1680, 2241  
 Anthony Fulayfil, 610  
 Anthropomorphism, **143**

Cassian on, 461  
 Cyril I warning against, 758  
 Gnostic rejection of, 1151  
 Theophilus, Patriarch, campaign against, 154, 1884, 2103, 2249-2250  
 Anthropolos, 1148, 1150  
     *see also* Gnosticism  
 Antichrist, **143**  
     in *Concept of Our Great Power*, 583  
     Nero seen as, 1785  
 Antimention, **144**  
     *see also* Altar-board  
 Antinoë. *See* Antinoopolis  
 “Antinoë veil”, 1482  
 Antinoopolis, **144-148**  
     Ammonius (martyr) buried at, 866  
     Anṣina, 142-143  
     architecture, 146-147, 146, 147  
     Bishoi in, 734, 795  
     and castrum of Dayr al-Dik, 465  
     ceramics of. *See* Ceramics, Coptic  
     Dayr Abu Ḥinnis linked with, 701  
     Dayr al-Dik near, 798-799  
     Dayr al-Naṣara, 847  
     Dayr Sunbat near, 875-876  
     excavations, 416, 1481-1482, 2049  
     founding of, 1179, 1181, 2062, 2066  
     glass intarsia, 1145-1146, 1145  
     Greek influences in, 1174, 1179, 1181  
     literary and archaeological sources, 144-145, 145  
     martyrs at, 1-2, 696, 893, 1551, 1552, 1553, 1554, 1555, 1556, 1557  
     monasteries around, 1654; *see also* specific names  
     monastic murals at, 1874  
     Panine and Paneu legend, 1881  
     pen cases found at, 1933, 1961  
     remains and representations of Coptic clothing. *See* Costume, civil

- rock churches, 716
- ruins in southeast quarter of, 146-148, 147 shrines, 1976
- site of tribunal of Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2304
- Ter and Erai, Saints, visit to, 2209
- textile production, 257
- textile production, Sassanid influences, 2097-2098
- tomb mural paintings, 1873
- tombstone inscriptions, 1293, 1294
- woman's monastery at, 1663
- Antinous (favorite of Hadrian), 142, 2062, 2066
  - see also* Antinoopolis
- Antioch
  - Anastasius and, 125
  - as apostolic see, 180
  - apostolic succession, 181
  - Arius and theology of, 23 1-232
  - Christology, 547, 578
  - Demetrius (fictional character), 893-894
  - Isidorus, Saint, martyrdom, 1307
  - Julian the Apostate efforts to restore paganism in, 1382
  - Lucian, 1484
  - Mark II relations with patriarchy, 1536
  - martyrs, 1555
  - Paul the Black as patriarch, 688, 689
  - Philotheus of, 1960-1961
  - Severus, 2 123-2125
  - theological opposition to Apollinarianism, 174
  - Theophilus, Patriarch, as theological schism mediator, 2248-2249
- Antioch, Council of (341)
  - on archbishops, 190
  - and Holy Communion, 579
  - Lucian and, 1484
  - on metropolitan, 1612
- Antiochus, Bishop of Memphis, 1587
- Antiphon, **148-149**, 1717, 1732, 1733, 2024
- Antiphonary. *See* *Difnar*
- Antiquities Museum (Leiden). *See* National Antiquities Museum

Antoninus (martyr), 741, 1552, 1868  
 Antonius of Banah, 1089  
 Antonius Marcus, Bishop, 1622  
 Antonius Pius, Emperor  
     patriarch under, 1914  
     temples, 863  
 Anton and Paul, Saints, 1733  
 Antony of Egypt, Saint, 2, 31, 88, **149-151**, 114, 697, 1190, 1477, 1522  
     abstinence of, 17  
     and Ammonas, Saint, 113, 2082  
     Ammonius's vision of, 114  
     Amun, Saint, 119  
     and anachoresis, 119, 120, 1661-1662, 1663  
     and Anba Bula, 129  
     and Athanasius I, 300, 1921  
     and Besa, Abbot, 378-379  
     and Bessarion, Saint, 2082  
     biographies of, 116, 149, 1663;     *see also Life of Saint Antony*  
     on canonical hours, 449  
     as "carrier of the Spirit," 1249  
     cave, 725  
     chapels of, 753, 754  
     compared with Irish monastic saints, 418  
     on costume of the religious, 652, 654  
     and Cronius of Nitria, Saint, 2083  
     in Dalas, 685  
     depicted in Coptic art, 270, 385-386  
     as desert father, 894  
     and Didymus the Blind, 900  
     disciples of, 1923  
     and Ethiopian monasticism, 990  
     as father of monasticism, 1668  
     and Fayyum monasteries, 1100  
     Fayyum visit by, 845  
     feast day, 2082  
     on Gabriel VII, Patriarch, 1133

and Hilarion, Saint, 1232  
 John of Shmun on, 1369  
 and Kellia, 1397  
 letters in Coptic text, 1451  
 letters translated from Coptic into Arabic, 721  
 and Macarius the Egyptian, 1491  
 monasteries of, 719-729, 838, 839, 1658, 1664  
 and Old Testament, Coptic translations of, 1836  
 paintings of, 727, 754  
 and Pambo, Saint, 1878  
 panegyrics on, 1456  
 and Paul the Simple, Saint, 2086  
 and Paul of Thebes, Saint, 741, 1925- 1926  
 and Pior, Saint, 2086  
 and Poemen, Saint, 1983  
 reclusion of, 2055  
 and Sarapion of Tmuis, Saint, 2096  
 veneration of, 728  
 and women's religious communities, 1822, 2325  
 writings, 150-151  
 writings and *Teachings of Silvanus*, 2207  
*see also* Dayr Anba Anṭuniyus  
 Antony the Great. *See* Antony of Egypt, Saint  
 Anṭun Abu Taqiyyah, 1688  
 Anṭuniyus Mulukhiyyah, **151-152**  
 Anub, Apa. *See* Dayr Apa Anub  
 Anub, Saint, **152**, 705, 1552, 2090  
     Bawīt founding, 843  
     martyrdom in Atrib, 307  
     and Poemen, 1983, 1984  
     *see also* Nob  
 Apa, 152-153  
     *see also* Abba; specific names inverted  
 Apaule and Tolémaeus, Saints (martyrs), **153**, 1552  
     *see also* Tolémaeus, Saint  
 Apa Jeremiah Monastery. *See* Dayr Apa Jeremiah (Saqqara)  
 Apa Kir. *See* Cyrus (martyr)

Apater. *See* Ter and Erai, Saints  
 Apa Til. *See* Til  
 Aper, 904  
 Aphraam. *See* Abraam I, Saint and Bishop of Fayyum  
 Aphrodite (pagan deity) depiction in Coptic art, 266, 1752, 1752-1753, 1753  
     *see also* Hathor  
 Aphrodite Anadyomene tapestry, 2225  
 Aphrodito, **153-154**, 227, 1642, 1659, 2205  
     archive of Basilios, 226, 228, 229, 358-359  
 Aphroditopolis. *See* Itfih  
 Aphthartodocetae. *See* Julian  
 Aphthonius, 1522  
 Aphu (monk and bishop), **154**  
 Apion, family of, **155-156**, 1871  
 Apocalypse of Adam, **156-157**  
     as Old Testament apocrypha, 166  
 Apocalypse of Bartholomew, 2  
 Apocalypse of Daniel, 165  
 Apocalypse of Elias, 165  
 Apocalypse of Elijah, 165  
 Apocalypse of Ezra, 165, 2053  
 Apocalypse of James, First, **157-158**, 160  
 Apocalypse of James, Second, **158-159**  
 Apocalypse of Moses, 165  
 Apocalypse of Paul, **159-160**, 1782  
 Apocalypse of Peter, **160-161**, 917  
*Apocalypsis Heliae*, Coptic translations, 1451  
 Apocalyptic literature  
     of Abu Ishaq ibn Fadlallah, 20  
     Antichrist and, 143  
     *Concept of Our Great Power*, 583  
     Melchizedek in, 1583-1584  
     Old Testament apocrypha, 164-166  
     predictions, 1867  
     Pseudo-Pisentius of Qift, 2028  
 Apocryphal literature, **161-166**

Acts of the Apostles, 58-60  
 Akhmim fragments, 80  
 as canon of Scripture, 2108  
 condemnation of, 162  
 Coptic translations of, 1454  
*Gospel of Thomas*, 1162, 1163  
*Gospel of Truth*, 1163-1164  
 in Ireland, 418  
 on Joseph the Carpenter, 1372-1373  
 on Michael, archangel, investiture in Heaven, 1618  
 National Library, Paris, manuscripts, 1777  
 Apocryphon of James, 569, **169-171**  
 Apocryphon of Jeremiah, **170-171**  
 Apocryphon of John, **171-172**  
     comparison with *Sophia of Jesus Christ*, 1068-1069  
     comparison with *Trimorphic Protennoia*, 2276  
     parallels with *Zostrianus*, 2372  
 Apoli, Saint (martyr), 1413, 1552  
 "Apollinarian Forgeries," 961  
 Apollinarianism, **173-174**, 1669, 1670, 1673  
     Cappadocian counter to, 114-115  
     Cyril I opposition to, 1262  
     and Ephesus, First Council of, 959-960  
     on nature of Christ, 547  
     Theodore and, 2236  
     Theodorus of Mopsuestia opposition to, 2239  
     Timothy I opposition to, 2263  
 Apollinaria, Saint, 2082  
 Apollinaris, Bishop of Laodicea, 173-174, 1669, 1674  
 Apollinopolis Parva. *See* Qus  
 Apollo (martyr), 1551, 1552  
 Apollo (priest), 927  
 Apollo of Bawit, Saint, 1448, 1976, 2082  
     and Ammonius, 114  
     and Bawit founding, 362-363, 843  
 Phib, Saint, associated with, 1953  
*see also* Bawit; Phib, Saint

Apollo and Daphne, depicted in Coptic art, 1753-1754, 1754, 757  
 Apollonia, 1934  
     *see also* Sozousa  
 Apollonius of Nitria, Saint, 2082  
 Apollonius and Philemon, Saints, **174-175**, 231, 1552, 1733, 1880, 2082  
 Apollonopolis Magna. *See* Idfu  
 Apollonopolis Minor. *See* Qus  
 Apollo the Shepherd, Saint, **175-176**  
 Apologetic literature. *See* Apologist  
*Apologia de incredulitate* (Agathonicus of Tarsus), 69-70  
 Apologist, **176-177**, 1920-1921  
     ‘Abd al-Masih ibn Ishāq al-Kindi, 5  
     Abu al-Khayr al-Rashid ibn al-Tayyib, 20-21  
     Agathonicus of Tarsus, 69-70  
     Butrus Sawirus al-Jamil, 431  
     Eusebius of Caesarea, 1071  
     manuscripts in National Library, Paris, 1777, 1779, 1780, 1782  
     al-Safii ibn al-‘Assal, 2076-2079  
     Theodoret, 2236  
     Yuhanna al-Hadhiq al-Qibti, 2357  
*Apology for Origen* (Pamphilus), 1879  
*Apology for Origen* (Rufinus translation), 2068  
 Apomea, shrine to Michael, Archangel, 1616  
*Apophthegmata patrum*, 56, **177-178**, 894, 1136, 1663  
     on Ammonas, Saint, 113  
     on Antony, Saint, 149, 1491  
     on Bessarion, Saint, 379  
     Coptic translations of, 1454  
     on al-Farama, 1089  
     on Isaac, Saint, 1304  
     Isaiah of Scetis and, 1305-1306  
     on Isidorus of Scetis, Saint, 1310  
     John Colobos, Saint, and, 1359  
     on Kellia, 1397  
     on Macarius, 1490, 1491  
     on Maximus and Domitius in Scetis, 789, 790

- on Pambo, Saint, 1878
- on Paphnutius of Scetis, 1884
- on Paul the Simple, 1923
- on Poemen, Saint, 1983-1984
- ranking of Arsenius of Scetis and Turah, 240
- on reclusion, 2055
- on sayings attributed to Abba Bane, 698
- on Theodorus of Pherme, Saint, 2239
- Theophilus, Patriarch, and, 2249
- on Timotheus, Saint, 2262
- word *apa* in, 152
- Zacharias, Saint and, 2368
- Apostates, Dionysius the Great and, 910, 912
- Apostatized Coptic dignitaries. *See* Professional activities of Copts in medieval Egypt
- Apostles
  - Acts of the Apostles*, 58-60
  - Acts of Peter and the Twelve Apostles*, 57, 61-63
  - on circumcision, 1106
  - and descent of the Holy Spirit, 1446
  - Didascalia* on, 899-900
  - and evangelists, 529, 1078
  - fast of the, 1093
  - and first seven deacons, 885
  - and Holy Ghost, 1105-1106
  - and laying-on of hands, 1432, 1433
  - Mark I, Saint and Patriarch, 1528-1533
  - and priesthood, 2015
  - see also* Canons, Apostolic; Christian subjects in Coptic art; specific names
- Apostles' Creed, **178-179**, 2069
- Apostles Peter and Paul, Feasts of the. *See* Festal days, monthly
- Apostolic Canons. *See* Canons, Apostolic
- Apostolic Church Order*, 454-455, 898
- Apostolic Constitutions*, 178, **179-180**, 454-455, 898, 899, 1235
  - and bishops, 393-395
  - on celebration of feasts, 1101, 1102, 1432

- on church architecture, 216
- on confession and penitence, 584
- on deaconesses, 888
- doxology, 923
- on fasting on Saturday, 2098
- on fasting on Sunday, 2159
- and intercession for the dormant, 889
- on morning prayers, 1568
- on Nativity date, 1102
- and the Octateuch of Clement, 1824
- on orientation toward the East during prayers, 1846
- on prostration during prayer on Sunday, 2159
- and use of oil prior to baptism, 340
- Apostolic fathers, **180**, 1920
- Apostolic See, **181**
  - see also* Metropolitan Sees; Patriarch
- Apostolic succession, **181**
- Apostolic Tradition* (Hippolytus), **182**, 454-455, 1235-1236
  - and *Canons of Hippolytus*, 485
  - on Holy Trinity, 178
  - on laying-on of hands, 1432
  - on offertory, 1824
- Apparel. *See* Costume, civil; Costume, military; Costume of the religious; Liturgical vestments
- Apparition of the Holy Light, 1248-1249
- Apparition of the Virgin Mary, 2308-2309
- Appenzell I, 1572
- Apse, 195-196, 221
  - iconography, 555
- Aptia (martyr), 1552
- Aqbat, al- (Lacbat), **182-183**
- Aqfahs, **183**
- Aqmar, al-, mosque of, 810, 814
- ‘Arab al-‘Awamir, 703
- Arab conquest of Egypt, 20, **183-189**, 1667
  - Abraham, Patriarch, and, 10, 11
  - and Abusir Bana, 37

administrative organization of Egypt under, 934-936  
 Agathon and, 65  
*Ahl al-Dhimma* and, 72-73  
 Alexander II patriarchy during, 85-87  
 Alexandria under, 88-92, 96, 100  
 attack on 'Alwa, 110-111  
 Ayyubid dynasty, 3 14-315, 1534, 1535, 2037  
 and al-Banawan, 334  
 Bashmuric revolts, 349-351  
 Benjamin I and, 375  
 Bilbeis and, 391  
 Burullus and, 427  
 and "Christian encounter," 2316-2317  
 and church architecture, 553  
 coinage, 575-576  
 and Coptic art and architecture, 131-132, 274-275  
 and Coptic literature, 1456, 1458, 1460-1467  
 and Coptic magic, 1504-1506  
 and Coptic martyrs, 1550-1551, 1557, 1558, 1559, 1589  
 and Coptic music, 1734-1736  
 and Coptic population decline, 1857  
 and Coptic public law, 1430  
 and Coptic textiles iconography, 2230  
 and Covenant of 'Umar, 655-656  
 Cyrus al-Muqawqas role, 682-683  
 Dayr Anba Maqar under, 749  
 Dayr Epiphanius under, 801  
 Enaton under, 957-958  
 Greek culture and, 1168, 1178  
 John of Nikiou chronicles of, 655, 977, 1366  
 Makourian annexation attempts, 1514  
 Mamluks and the Copts, 1517-1518  
 al-Maqrizi history of, 1525  
 monasteries active during, 709  
 and monastic life in Scetis, 2104  
 and monastic population decline, 1663, 1857  
 pagarch system, 189, 1871-1872

patriarchs under, 1915-1918  
 and Paul of Aigina's medical texts, 1922  
 Pentapolis and, 1934, 1935  
 personal status law under, 1941  
 Peter V patriarchy under, 1948-1949  
 and pilgrimages, 1975  
 provincial absence of arabization, 2289  
 Qasr al-Sham and, 2038  
 Qus and, 2043-2044  
 Roman decentralization facilitating, 2008  
 and Roman taxation measures, 2204  
 and secular confirmation of patriarchal election, 1911  
 and spread of circumcision among Ethiopians, 1001  
 Umayyad arabization, 2289  
 waqf system and land tenure, 2319  
 see also Islam; Literature, Copto-Arabic; Mamluks and the Copts;  
     Ottomans, Copts under the; Persians in Egypt; Taxation;  
     Umayyads, Copts under the  
 'Arabi, Maḥmud Ḥusni, al-, 1996  
*Arabic Canons of Nicaea*, 1789-1790  
 Arabic language  
     Abu Ishaq ibn Faḍlallāh's writings in, 19  
     Barlam and Yuwaṣaf fables, 346  
     Canons, Apostolic, 452  
     canons, ecclesiastical, 454  
     catena, 475  
     Coptic dictionaries, 34, 1267, 1302, 1748  
     Coptic legal sources, 1438  
     Coptic literature, 1459, 1460-1467  
     Coptic magic, 1504  
     Coptic music and, 1727, 1731, 1734-1736  
     Coptic service translation, 1630  
     correspondence, 970-971  
     French-Arabic dictionary, 1284, 1285  
     homilies on Gabriel, archangel, 1136  
     homilies of Mark II, 1534  
     homilies of Proclus, 2019

Ibn Kabar theological encyclopedia, 1634-1635  
 inscriptions in, 1290  
 Life of Pachomius in, 1860, 1861  
 medical texts in, 1922  
*al-mu‘aqqab* term, 1687  
 Nubians’ use of, 1816  
 Old Testament version, 1827-1835  
 papyrus collections, 1890-1896  
 Psalis in, 1727  
 Pseudo-Cyril of Alexandria and, 2025  
 Qustantīn translation of *Typikon of Saint Sabas*, 2046-2047  
 al-Ṣafī ibn al-‘Assal works, 2075-2079  
 traditions on John Colobos, Saint, 1361  
 use in Egyptian government administration, 1168  
 words designating administration of Egypt, 935  
*see also* Toponymy, Coptic

Arab League, 1694  
 ‘Arab Mitir (village), 703  
 Aragawi, Ethiopan Saint, 1046  
 ‘Araj, Al- (oasis), **189-190**, 1659  
 Arbitration, Coptic, 1430, 1431  
 Arcadia. *See* Lower Ṣa‘id  
 Arcadius, Emperor, 93, 789-790, 2033  
     and Dayr al-Qusayr (Turah)  
     patriarch under, 1914  
     and Theophilus, Patriarch, church-building, 2248  
 Archaelaus (martyr), 1552  
 Archaeological and Anthropological Museum, France, 1187  
 Archaeological digs. *See* Excavations  
 Archaeologists  
     Clarke, Somers, 560  
     Hauser, Walter, 1210  
     Kaufmann, Carl Maria, 1394  
     Omar Toussoun, 1841  
     Sami Gabra, 2090  
     Seyffarth, Gustavus, 2125  
*see also* Society of Coptic Archaeology; specific subjects and sites

Archangel, **190**  
     Coptic art and portraiture, 270, 2004  
     icons of, 1278  
     priesthood structure analogy, 2015  
     *see also* Gabriel; Michael; Raphael; Suriel  
 Archbishop, **190-191**  
     in church hierarchy, 1229  
     Coptic in Jerusalem, 1325-1326  
 Archdeacon, **191**  
     in church hierarchy, 1229  
     ordination of, 887-888  
 Archebius, Saint, 2082  
 Archelaus of Neapolis, Bishop, **192**, 1136, 1575  
 Archellides, Saint, **192**, 2082  
     poetry on, 1985  
 Archimandrite, **192-194**  
     and *hegumenos* title, 1215  
     *see also* *Proestos*  
 Archippus (martyr), 1552  
 Architectural elements of churches, **194-225**  
     aisle, 194  
     ambulatory, 195, 222  
     apse, 195-196, 221  
     atrium, 195  
     baptistery, 197-200, 198, 199  
     cancelli, 200-201, 217  
     ceiling, 201-202  
     choir, 202  
     ciborium, 202  
     coffer, 203  
     colonnade, 204  
     column, 202-207, 205, 206, 207  
     crypt, 208-209  
     diaconicon, 209  
     dome, 209-210  
     gallery, 210  
     Greco-Roman influence, 260

horseshoe arch, 211  
 iconostasis, 211-212  
*khurus*, 212-213, 218, 221, 223, 552, 553, 554, 555, 661  
*maqsurah*, 213  
 naos, 213, 221, 222  
 narthex, 213-214, 222  
 nave, 215  
 niche, 215-216, 215  
 pastophorium, 216  
 pillar, 217  
 porch, 217  
 presbytery, 217-218, 220  
 prothesis, 218  
 prothyron, 218  
 return aisle, 218  
 roof, 218  
 sacristy, 219  
 saddleback roof, 220  
 sanctuary, 220-221  
 synthronon, 221-222  
 tetraconch, 222  
 tribelon, 222  
 triconch, 222-223  
 triumphal arch, 223-224  
 vault, 224-225  
*see also* Altar; Architecture; Basilica; Church architecture in Egypt; Church art; Nubian church architecture; Sculpture in stone; specific churches and monasteries (Dayr)  
 Architectural elements of monasteries. *See* Architecture; Refectory; specific Dayr headings  
 Architectural fragments, preservation of Coptic, 280  
 Architectural sculpture  
     at Ahnas, 74-76, 2112, 2116  
     at al-Ashmunayn, 287-288  
     church at Dayr Anba Bishoi (Suhaj), 739-740, 770  
     church at Dayr Anba Shinudah, 769-770  
     at Dayr Anba Bishoi (Suhaj), 739-740, 770

at Dayr Apa Jeremiah (Saqqara), 776, 776-777  
made of wood, 2341-2347, 2342-2346  
ornamentation, 275  
preservation, 280  
in stone, 2112-2117

## Architecture

Antinoopolis, 146-147, 146, 147  
Arab conquest impact on, 275  
al-Ashmunayn, 285-287, 286  
al-Bagawat, 326  
Bawīt, 364-366  
Dayr Abu Fanah, 699-700, 699  
Dayr Abu Matta, 706, 706  
Dayr al-‘Adhra, 713, 713, 715, 715  
Dayr Anba Bakhum (al-Sawam‘ah Sharq), 730-731, 731  
Dayr Anba Bisadah, 733  
Dayr Anba Bishoi (Scetis), 735-736, 2056  
Dayr Anba Hadra, 745-746, 746  
Dayr Anba Samu‘il of Qalamun, 760  
Dayr Anba Shinudah, 766-769, 767, 768  
Dayr al-‘Azab, 784  
Dayr al-Bakhit, 786  
Dayr al-Bala‘yzah, 787, 787  
Dayr al-Baramus, 791-794, 792, 793, 2056  
Dayr al-Barshah and Dayr al-Nakhlah, 795-796, 796  
Dayr al-Bisrah, 797  
Dayr al-Dik, 799  
Dayr al-Fakhuri, 803-805, 803, 804  
Dayr al-Hammam, 807, 807  
Dayr al-‘Izam (Asyut), 809, 809-810  
Dayr al-Jabrawi, 811-812, 811, 812  
Dayr al-Janadlah, 705-706  
Dayr al-Kubaniyyah, 815-816, 816  
Dayr al-Madinah, 817-818  
Dayr al-Majma‘, 820-821, 820, 821  
Dayr al-Malak Mikha‘il, 823, 823  
Dayr al-Malak Mikha‘il (Qamulah), 827, 828

Dayr Mar Buqtur (Qamulah), 829-830, 830  
 Dayr Mar Jirjis al-Jadidi, 832-833, 832  
 Dayr al-Maṭmar, 836-837  
 Dayr al-Maymun, 839, 839  
 Dayr al-Namus, 844  
 Dayr al-Naqlun, 845-846  
 Dayr al-Naṣara, 847  
 Dayr Qasriyyah, 850  
 Dayr Qubbat al-Hawa, 851-852  
 Dayr al-Quṣayr (Turah), 854-855, 855  
 Dayr al-Rumi, 857  
 Dayr al-Sabʿat Jibal, 858  
 Dayr al-Ṣalib, 860  
 Dayr al-Shuhadaʾ (Akhmim), 865-866  
 Dayr al-Shuhadaʾ (Isna), 869  
 Dayr Sitt Dimyanah, 872  
 Dayr al-Suryan, 879-880  
 earliest Coptic, 269  
 Ethiopian church, 998, 1425-1426  
 Ethiopian Orthodox Church, 998  
 Hathor temple (Dandarah), 690-691, 691  
 Kellia site, 1401-1405  
 Kom Namrud, 1418  
 Monastery of Mark the Evangelist (Qurnat Marʿi), 2042  
 Mount Sinai Monastery of Saint Catherine, 1682-1685  
 Nubian Christian, 1807-1810  
 octagon-domed church, 1823- 1824  
 ornamentation, 275  
 Ramses Wissa Wassef, 2051  
 Roman, 907  
*see also* Architectural sculpture; Art, historiography of Coptic; Art  
                   and architecture, Coptic; Basilica; Church architecture in Egypt;  
                   Sculpture in stone  
 Archives, **226-227**  
     of Basilios, 358-359  
     from Qasr Ibrim, Nubia, 227  
*see also* Libraries; Ostrakon; Papyrus collections; Papyrus

discoveries  
Archives of Papas (pagarch), 226, **228-229**  
Archon, 89, 94, **229**  
    in *Concept of Our Great Power*, 583  
    *Hypostasis of the Archions*, 1261  
    and John XI, Patriarch, 1344  
    and selection of patriarch, 1341, 1344, 1998, 1999  
Argentina, Coptic collections, 1701  
Ari, Saint (martyr), **229**, 1552  
Ariadne, depicted in Coptic art, 1754, 1755  
Arianism, 115, **230**, 1385, 1669  
    Alexander I and, 82-84  
    in Alexandria, 97, 99  
    Anomoeans, 141-142  
    Antony of Egypt opposition to, 150  
    and *Apostolic Constitutions* authorship, 179  
    Athanasius I and, 298-302  
    Basil the Great opposition to, 351-352  
    Constantine, Bishop of Asyut, and, 591-592  
    Constantine I and, 589-590  
    Constantinople, First Council of and, 593-595  
    and Cyril of Jerusalem, 681  
    Ethiopian opposition to, 995-997, 999-1000  
    Exoucontians and, 1081-1082  
    *filioque* and, 1112  
    Gregory of Nyssa opposition to, 1184  
    Hamai of Kahyor opposition to, 1204  
    *homoiousion* and, 1253  
    hymn collection, 1733  
    and hypostasis controversy, 1260  
    and Jacobite rebellion, 93-94  
    Jerome, Saint, opposition to, 1323  
    and Melitian schism, 591-592, 1584, 1878  
    and Nicaea, Council of, 1791-1792  
    in Pentapolis, 1934  
    and persecutions in Alexandria, 99  
    and Peter II, 1947

- subordinationism and, 1484
- Theodoret on, 2236
- and Ulphilas' conversion of the Goths, 2285
- see also* Arius; Melitian schism; Semi-Arians
- Arianus, Saint, **230-231**
  - and Ascla, Saint, 283
  - and Herpaese and Julianus, Saints, 1225
  - and Lacaron, Saint, 1424
  - and Lycopolis martyrdoms, 296
  - martyrdom of, 1552
  - and Nabraha, Saint, 1770
  - and Panine and Paneu legend, 1880, 1881
  - persecutions by, 296, 1551, 1552, 1553, 1554, 1555, 1557, 1559
  - and Psote of Scetis, 2031, 2032
  - and Ter and Erai, Saints, 2209
  - and Tolemaus, Saint, 2271
- Aripsima (martyr), 1552
- ‘Arish, Al-, treaty of (1800), 1688
  - annulment, 1417’
- Aristages, Bishop, 1183
- Aristarchus, 1618
- Aristotelian category of relation, 1114-1115
- Arius, 55, 81-85, 230, **231-232**
  - Alexander I and, 8 1-85
  - anathema declared against, 589-590
  - Eusebius of Caesarea and, 232, 1070- 1071
  - hymns of, 1733
  - influence on Ethiopian theology, 984
  - on Logos, 1791
  - on Lucian of Antioch, 1484
  - on nature of Christ, 173, 232, 547
  - opposition to *homoousion* concept, 1253
  - Peter I and, 1944
  - seen as Antichrist, 143
  - and semi-Arians, 2119
  - and subordinationism, 2156-2157
  - see also* Arianism

Arius of Shetnusi (martyr), 1552  
 Ark, as Eucharistic vessel, 1064  
 Arles, Council of (314), paschal controversy, 1906  
 Armada (martyr), 1553  
 Arman (martyr), 1554  
 Armant (Hermonthis), **233-234**, 233  
     Abraham, Bishop of, 13  
     ceramics of. *See* Ceramics, Coptic  
     inscription list of bishops, 1291  
     John, Saint and Bishop of, 1353- 1354  
     monasteries in region of, 839-840, 844, 847-848, 849, 863, 1656, 1657, 1658, 2069  
     papyrus collection, 1895  
     Pisentius of, 1978  
     stelae from, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2161-2162, 2168  
     tombstone material and shape, 1295  
 Armanus. *See* Armenius and his mother (martyrs)  
 Armanyus, Mu'allim, 1737  
 Armenian language  
     inscriptions in, 1290  
     manuscripts and documents, 235  
 Armenians and Copts, **234-235**, 764, 782  
     Gregory the Illuminator evangelization, 1183  
     monophysitism, 547-548  
 Arnenius and his mother (martyrs), 1552, 1555  
 Army, Roman, **235-238**  
     ammona provisions for, 135-136  
     and taxation in Egypt, 2203  
     and Theban Legion, 223 1-2233  
     *see also* Castrum; Costume, military  
 Arnobius, on incense use, 1472  
 Arrowheads, 1605  
 Arsani al-Migri (Melchite monk), **239**  
 Arsenal of Tunis, **239**, 2286  
 Arsenius (martyr of Diocletian era), 1552  
 Arsenius and Eulogius (martyrs), 831, 1554  
 Arsenius of Scetis and Turah, Saint, 32, 65, **240-241**, 789, 790, 1976

feast day, 2082  
 hymns attributed to, 1726  
 and John Colobos, Saint, 1360  
 at Monastery of Metanoia, 1608  
 on mummification, 1697  
 retirement and death near Dayr al-Qusayr, 853-854  
 and Theodorus of Pherme, Saint, 2239  
 and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2249  
 Arsinoë. *See* Fayyum, City of  
 Art, Byzantine influences on Coptic, **241-243**, 260, 2319  
     *see also* Islamic influences on Coptic art  
 Art, church. *See* Art and architecture; Church art; Monastery  
     paintings; Painting, Coptic mural; Sculpture in stone; specific  
     churches and monasteries  
 Art, Coptic. *See* Art headings; Icons; Illumination; Monastery  
     paintings; Museums; Painting, Coptic mural; Portraiture;  
     Sculpture in stone  
 Art, Coptic influence on European, **243-250**  
     Ascension and Triumph of Christ, 244-247, 245-247  
     devil, 247-248, 249  
     Michael, Saint, **250**  
     *Virgo lactans*, 243-244, 243  
     *see also* Art, Coptic and Irish  
 Art, Coptic and Irish, **251-254**, 418-419  
 Art, Ethiopian. *See* Ethiopian art  
 Art, historiography of Coptic, **254-261**  
 Art, Irish. *See* Art, Coptic and Irish  
 Art, Nobatian kingdoms, 1675  
 Art, Sassanid influences on Coptic. *See* Sassanid influences on  
     Coptic art  
 Art, Syrian influences on Coptic. *See* Syrian influences on Coptic art  
 Art and architecture, Coptic, 255, **261-278**, 262-278  
     church art, 355-356  
     Coptic Museum (Old Cairo)  
     collection, 607-608, 607  
     historical origins, 261-262  
     hunting theme, 1258-1259

Islamic influences on, 1310-1312  
 Louvre (Paris) collection, 1483  
 at Mareotis, 1527-1528  
 monastery paintings, 1659-1660  
 problems of dating, 693-694  
 State Museum of Berlin collection, 2146-2147  
 warrior depiction, 2319-2320  
*see also* Architectural elements of churches; Biblical subjects;  
 Bone and ivory carving; Book decoration; Ceramics; Christian  
 subjects; Church architecture in Egypt; Cross, Triumph of;  
 Glass; Metalwork; Monastery paintings; Mythological subjects;  
 Painting, Coptic mural; Portraiture; Sculpture in stone; Statuary;  
 Stela; Symbols in Coptic art; Textiles; Woodwork  
 Artemius (martyr), 1120  
 Artemon, 1638  
 Artemus, 1869  
 Art History Museum, Vienna, 1891  
 Artifact dating, 693-694  
 Artisan-service occupations. *See* Copts in late medieval Egypt  
 Artophorion, as Eucharistic vessel, 1064-1065  
 Art preservation, **278-280**  
 Art survivals from ancient Egypt, **280-282**  
 As'ad, Al-. *See* al-Maqrizi  
 As'ad Abu al-Faraj Hibat Allah ibn al-'Assal, Al-, **282-283**, 1462,  
 1748, 2075  
*see also* Awlad al-'Assaal  
 Asbagh, Al- (governor of Egypt), 85  
 Asbah (martyr), 1552  
 Ascension, Feast of the, 1105, 1125, 1904  
 Ascension of Christ  
 iconography of, 244-247, 245-247, 555, 556, 558  
 and orientation toward the East, 1846  
 Origen on, 1850  
 pilgrimages and, 1968  
 Triumph of Christ, 525-526  
 Ascension of Isaiah, 166  
 Ascension of Mary. *See* Assumption

## Asceticism

- Abraam I, Saint, 10
- and abstinence, 17
- Achillas, Saint (monk), 56
- Ammonius of Kellia, 113
- Aphu, 154
- Arsenius of Scetis and Turah, 240-242
- Basil the Great, 351
- celibacy, 1543
- and Coptic doctrine of the Holy Spirit, 1249
- Ebionites, 929
- Egyptian monasticism compared with Syrian, 1662
- and Egyptian monasticism origins, 1661
- Elias of Bishwaw, 952-953
- Encratites, 958-959
- Ethiopian monastic, 993-994
- Evagrius Ponticus on, 1076
- Gangra, Council of, on, 1138
- Hieracas of Leontopolis, 1229
- Isaiah of Scetis on, 1306
- Isidorus of Pelusium on, 1310
- James, Saint, 1320-1321
- John Calybites, 1357
- John Sabas, 1369
- Palamon, Saint, and, 1876
- Pambo, Saint, 1877-1878
- Paul of Tamma, Saint, 1924, 1925
- Pidjimi, Saint, 1966-1967
- pilgrimages linked with, 1968
- Poemen, 1984
- Pshoi of Scetis, 2029
- Pshoi of Tud, 2030
- Sara, Saint, 2094
- seven ascetics of Tunah, 2122
- see also* Anachoresis; Anchorites; Manichaeism; Monasticism, Pachomian
- Ascetic Sermon* (Stephen the Theban), 2155

Ascla, Saint (martyr), **283**, 1552  
 Asclepiades, **283**  
     as brother of Heraiscus, 1221-1222  
     as father of Horapollon, 1255-1256  
*Asclepius* 21-29, **284**  
 Asfal al-Ard. *See* Dayr Asfal al-Ard  
 Asfun al-Mata‘nah, 802  
 Ashmun, **285**, 635  
 Ashmunayn, Al- (Hermopolis Magna), 37, 114, **285-288**  
     atrium of great church of, 196  
     basilica, 264  
     church architecture, 552-553  
     and Coptic sculpture in stone, 2117  
     Dayr Abu Anub at, 696  
     Dayr Abu Fanah at, 698  
     Dayr Apa Anub at, 770  
     as early bishopric, 1866  
     and excavations of Sami Gabra, 2090  
     and flight into Egypt, 233, 841, 1976  
     history and architecture, 285-287, 286, 287  
     monasteries at, 1654; *see also* specific monasteries  
     monastic murals at, 1874  
     papyms collections, 1891, 1893  
     Sawirus ibn al-Muqaffa‘ and, 2100  
     sculpture, 287-288  
     shrines and pilgrimages to, 1976, 1977  
     transept, 1212  
 Ashmun Tanah, **288**  
 Ashraf Khalil, Al-, 1517  
 Askinah, **288**  
 Aspasmos. *See* Kiss of Peace  
 Asqalun (martyr), 1552  
 Asqit. *See* Scetis  
 Asra. *See* Pihour, Pisouri, and Asra (martyrs)  
 Assemani, Joseph Aloysius, 289  
 Assemani, Joseph Simeonis, 289  
     and ‘Abd al-Masih manuscript attributions, 6

*Chronicon Orientale* translation by, 548  
 Assemani, Simon, 289  
 Assemani, Stephen Evodius, 289  
 Assemani family, **289**  
 Association of Schools of Upper Egypt, 1330  
 Assumption, 289-293, 1096  
     Arabic tradition, 293  
     Coptic tradition, 290-292  
 Assumption, Feast of the, 2256  
 Assumption of the *Theotokos*, Fast of the, 1094  
 Astarte (pagan deity), 1150, 1866  
 Aṣṭasi al-Rumi (Eustathius the Greek), **293-294**, 1279  
 Asterisk, as Eucharistic vessel, 1065  
 Asterius  
     and Lucian of Antioch, 1484  
     Marcellus and, 1526  
 Astrolate (magician and martyr), 1552  
 Aswan, **294-296**, 294, 295  
     gravestone prayer inscriptions, 1294  
     inscriptions, 764  
     monasteries near, 850, 870, 1657  
     Philae and, 1855, 1954  
     tombstone material, 1295  
 Aswan, Saint, 2083  
 Aswan Dam, 1484, 1955  
 Aswan ware. *See* Ceramics, Coptic, types  
 Asyut (Lycopolis), 114, **296-297**, 1976, 2029  
     and Bani Kalb, 335  
     as birthplace of John of Lycopolis, Saint, 1363  
     Dayr Abu Bifam at, 696, 697  
     Dayr Abui Maqrufah and Dayr al-Janadlah in, 704  
     Dayr al-‘Adhra, 714  
     Dayr al-‘Awanah near, 784  
     Dayr Anba Sawirus, 760-761  
     Dayr al-Bisrah, 796-797  
     Dayr Harmina, 808  
     Dayr al-‘Izam, 809-810

Dayr al-Jabrawi, 810-812  
 Dayr al-Muttin, 842-843  
 Dayr al-Naṣara, 848  
 Dayr Rifah, 855-856  
 Dayr al-Shalid near, 861  
 Holy Family visit to, 927  
 icons of Aṣṭasi al-Rumii at, 293-294  
 as Manichaean center, 1521  
 Melitian bishopric, 1585  
 monasteries in region of, 1654-1655, 1658; *see also* specific  
     monasteries  
 soldier-martyrs at, 1964  
*see also* Coptic Congress of Asyut  
 Asyūṭi Naṣr Luzah, al-, 1466, 1467  
 ‘Aṭallah, Philip, 1466  
 ‘Aṭallah, Wahib, 1911  
 Atargatis (pagan deity), 1866  
 Aṭfih (bishopric), 849  
 Athanasia of Minuf, Saint, 31, 1554, 2082  
 Athanasian Creed, **297-298**, 1112  
 Athanasi al-Misri (monk), 297  
 Athanasius I, Apostolic Saint and Patriarch, 82, 84, 99, **298-302**,  
     686, 926, 1456, 1478, 1559, 1610, 1666, 1669, 1863, 2032  
 Abraham of Farshuṭ support of, 12  
 and Aetius, 141-142  
 and Alexander I, 84  
 on anathema, 127-128  
 and Ansina (Antinoopolis), 142-143  
 anti-Manichaeism, 1522  
 and Antony of Egypt, 149-150  
 Apollinarianism refutation by, 173  
 on Apostolic Canons, 453  
 as archdeacon, 191  
 and Arianism, 232, 590, 609, 1792  
 and Arianist Exoucontians, 1081-1082  
 on baptism, 337  
 and Basil the Great, 351-352

and Besa, Abbot, 378-379  
 bilingualism in Greek and Coptic, 1178  
 and bishop's translation, 398  
 on canon of the Scripture, 2109  
 on celibacy, 476, 478  
 Christology. *See subhead* nature of Christ  
 on *communicatio idiomatum*, 578  
 on communion of the sick, 580  
 on congregational participation in responsory, 2058  
 consecration as bishop at age 23, 393-395  
 on consubstantiation, 597-598  
 Coptic hymn texts attributed to, 1726, 1733  
 Coptic text on life of, 1455  
 on costume of religious, 652  
 cycle of, 666-667  
 dates of patriarchy, 1914  
 and *Didascalia*, 900  
 and Didymus the Blind, 900  
 and doxology, 923  
 and Epistle to Marcellinus, 567  
 and Ethiopian Christian conversion, 312-313  
 and Ethiopian church ties, 980, 995-997, 999-1000  
 and Ethiopian monasticism, 990-991  
 on Eucharist, 597-598  
 and Eusebius of Caesarea, 1070-1071  
 exile, and aid from unnamed virgin, 2324  
 exile in Ethiopia, 984  
 feast day, 2082  
 and *filioque* justification, 1115  
 five exiles of, 299-301  
 on Gabriel, Archangel, 1136  
 and *Gloria in Excelsis*, 1147  
 on the Holy Spirit, 1249-1250  
 and *homoousion* concept, 1253-1254  
 and hypostatic union, 1262  
 on Incarnation, 1287, 1288-1290  
 on Itfih bishopric, 1313

Jerusalem visit, 1324  
 and John the Baptist relics, 1355  
 Jovian, Emperor, support for, 1376-1377  
 and Julian the Apostate, 1381, 1382  
 and Kallinikos, Bishop, 1089  
 letters of, 2008  
 and *Life of Antony*, 116, 149, 150-151, 728, 1663  
 on Mareotis, 1527  
 on martyrology, 1549  
 and Melitian schism, 1584  
 on Michael, Archangel, 1619  
 on miracle of the cross, 660  
 on musical instruments symbolism, 1738  
 on nature of Christ, 523, 1638, 1669  
 on New Testament, 2109-2110  
 on Nikiou bishops, 1793  
 and Origen, 471, 1855  
 and Pambo, Saint, 1878  
 patristic writings, 1920, 1921  
 Philostorgius on, 1959  
 poetry on, 1985, 1986  
 and power of Alexandrian See, 913, 914  
 on Psoï, 2030  
 and Sabellianism, 2072  
 and Sakha, 2087  
 on Samannud, 2090  
 and Sarapion of Tmuis, Saint, 2087, 2095-2096  
 successor, 1947  
 and Theodorus of Alexandria, Saint, 2055, 2238  
 and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2248  
 and Timothy I, 2263  
 and Western monasticism, 417  
 on wooden altar, 580  
 writings, 301-302, 1920, 1921  
 Athanasius II, Saint and Patriarch, **302**, 2082  
 and Acacian schism, 44  
 dates of patriarchy, 1915

Athanasius III, Saint and Patriarch, 33, **302-303**  
     burial site, 848  
     contemporaries, 686  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
     and Yusab, Bishop, 2359  
 Athanasius I (1725-1766), Archbishop of Jerusalem, 1325  
 Athanasius, Bishop of Jerusalem, and Coptic relations with Rome,  
     610  
 Athanasius of Anazarbus (Collucianist), 1484  
 Athanasius of Antioch (Jacobite patriarch), 304  
 Athanasius of Clysma (martyr), **304-306**, 1140, 1552  
 Athanasius of Qus, Bishop, **303-304**, 829, 1106, 1132, 2045  
 Athenaeus (2nd-century author), on Church of Saint Michael, 1617  
 Athenagoras, 1472, 1867  
*Atheniensis*, 1445  
 Athom (martyr), 1558  
 Athribis. *See* Atrib  
 Atiya, Aziz S., 1230  
 Atnatewos, Ethiopian prelate, 1036-1037  
 Atonement, **306-307**, 1287  
 Atrasis (martyr), 1552  
 Atrib, **307**  
     Greek inscriptions found at, 1292  
     toponymy, 2272  
 Atri-pe. *See* Suhaj  
 Atris, **307-308**  
 Atrium, 195, 1414  
 Atticus, Patriarch of Constantinople, 2033  
 Audians, 143  
*Audientia episcopalis*, **308**  
     ancient correspondence on, 401  
     curtailments, 945  
     on penalization, 1931  
     *see also* Interdict  
 Augury. *See* Lecanoscopy  
 Augustine, Saint, 921, 1921  
     on archdeacon rank, 191

- on baptism and immersion, 1286
- on canon of Scripture, 2110
- and conversion, 151
- description of heaven, 1214
- on Egyptian worship, 1867
- on incense use, 1472
- and Joseph the Carpenter, Saint, 1371
- on Kiss of Peace, 1416
- on Last Judgment, 1379
- and Lord's Prayer, 1481
- on marriage, 1543
- on mummification, 1697
- Neoplatonist influence on, 1982
- patristic writings, 1920, 1921
- and Pelagius, 1929, 1930
- on Trinity, 1114-1115
- Augustus. *See* Octavian Augustus
- Aur (Coptic legend), 845
- Aurelianus, Emperor, 1556
  - patriarch under, 1914
- Aurelius Achilleus, 906
- Aurelius of Carthage, Bishop, 921
- Aurelius Victor, 907
- Australia
  - Coptic churches, 1622-1623
  - Coptic collections, 1701
- Austria
  - Coptic churches, 1624
  - Coptic collections, 1702, 2049
  - papyrus collections, 1891
- Authentikos Logos*, **309**
  - and *Interpretation of Knowledge*, 1301
- ‘Awad, Aḥmad Ḥafiz, 1990
- ‘Awad, Jirjis Philuthawus, 1911
- ‘Awad, Louis, 1995
- Awlad al-‘Assal, family of, **309-311**
  - and al-Ṣafī ibn al-‘Assal, 2075

works of, 1462-1463  
*see also* Fakhr al-Dawlah Abu al-Mufaddal ibn al-‘Assal  
 Awshim. *See* Karanis  
 Awshiyah, **311**  
 Awshiyah, melodies of. *See* Music, Coptic  
 Awsim, **311-312**  
 Axum (Aksum), 312-313, 1802  
 Aybak, Sultan, 1517  
 ‘Ayin. *See* *Appendix*  
 ‘Ayn ‘Amur (ruins), **313**, 1658  
 ‘Ayn Bardah, 728  
     *see also* Monasteries of the Eastern Desert  
 ‘Ayn al-Ghazal, 1517  
 ‘Ayn Murrah, **314**  
     inscription list of monks, 1291  
 ‘Ayn Nisimah. *See* Qasr Nisimah  
 Ayroun, Habib, Father, 1330  
 ‘Ayyad Bishay, 1465  
 Ayyubid dynasty and the Copts, **314-315**, 1534, 1535, 2037  
     and Islamization, 940  
 Azari, **315-316**, 1649, 1652  
 Azhar ‘Abdallah al-Shabruhi, Al-, Shaykh, 1538  
 Azhar University, Al-, 1465  
 ‘Aziz, Al-, Caliph, 1097, 1098, 1461, 1524  
 ‘Azmi, Mahmud, 1995

## **B**

---

Baalsetemes (pagan deity), 1500-1501  
 Ba‘arat, 800  
 Babah (second month of Coptic calendar), 438, 440, 2175-2176  
 Babij, **317**  
 Babluhiyyah. *See* Tanis  
 Babnuda. *See* Paphnutius the Hermit, Saint  
 Babylas, Bishop of Antioch, 889, 1552  
 Babylon, 92, **317-323**  
     Arab seizure of, 100, 185-187, 655

castrum of, 465  
 metropolitan see of, 1613  
 Qaṣr al-Shamʿ fortress, 2038  
 on route of flight into Egypt, 1118  
 as shipbuilding center, 89  
*see also* Church of al-Muʿallaqah; Miṣr  
 Bacchus (martyr), 1558  
 Bacchylides, 1889  
 Bachatly, Charles, **323**, 779  
 Bacheus, **324**  
 Badari, Al-  
     monasteries at, 1655  
     pilgrimages to, 1971  
 Badasius (martyr), 1552  
 Badet, Louis, 1743  
 Badr al-Jamali, **324-325**, 782, 1099, 1128, 1535, 1574  
 Bagawat, Al-, **326-329**, 327, 328  
     inscriptions found at, 1290, 1291  
     necropolis at, 1873  
 Bagham ibn Baqurah al-Ṣawwaf, **329-330**, 329-330  
 Bahariyyah, al-, 1658  
 Bahij, **330**  
 Bahjurah, **330**  
 Bahna (martyr), 1552  
 Bahnam and Sarah (martyrs), 1552  
 Bahnasa, Al-, **330**, 808  
     and Bani Suef, 335  
     and Butrus, Bishop, recasting of Holy Week Scripture readings,  
         1251  
     Coptic sculpture in stone at, 2112, 2116  
     remains and representations of Coptic clothing. *See* Costume, civil  
 Bahnasawi, Al-. *See* Latson, Saint  
 Bahram I, 1519  
 Bahram, Vizier, 702, 764, 782, 1128  
 Bahrein, Coptic churches in, 1621  
 Babri Mamluks, 750  
 Bahr Yusuf, Dayr Balujah and, 788

Bahtit (village), 1655  
 Ba'issah. *See* Athanasia of Minuf, Saint  
 Bajuj (martyr), 1552  
 Bajuri, Shaykh Ibrahim, al-, **330-331**, 1636  
 Bajush (martyr), 1552  
 Bakhaniš-Tmoušons, **331**, 731-732, 1656  
 Bakharas. *See* Faras  
 Bakhumius of Beheira, Bishop, 1624  
 Bakhum, Saint. *See* Pachomius, Saint  
 Bakr al-Shadhli, Abu, 884  
 Bakwa. *See* Menarti  
*Balagh*, Al- (publication), 1990  
 Balana (martyr), 1552  
 Balances. *See* Weights and balances  
 Baldachin, **332**  
 Baldwin (Bardawil) (crusader), 1090, 1488  
 Balestri, Giuseppe, **332**  
 Ballana kingdom and culture, **332-333**  
     Nubian evangelization, 1802  
     and royal tombs of Nobatae kings, 1797  
     and Talmis, 2200  
 Ballas, Al-, **333**  
 Balujah. *See* Dayr Balujah  
 Balyana, Al-, Dayr Anba Bakhum near, 729  
 Bamha, 1653  
 Bana, **333-334**, 925  
 Banawan, al-, **334**  
 Bane, Abba, 698  
 Bani Ezra (synagogue), 320  
 Bani Hasan and Speos Artemidos, **334-335**  
 Bani Kalb, **335**  
 Bani Khašib. *See* Minya  
 Bani Murr, pilgrimages to, 1971  
 Bani Musa. *See* Dayr Abu Musa  
 Banina (martyr), 1552  
 Bani Ridāh, Dayr al-‘Adhra, 714  
 Bani Suef, **335**

Dayr al-Sanquriyyah, 861  
 women's religious community, 2325  
 Banu al-Kanz, **335-336**, 344, 1955  
 and Nubian Islamization, 1803  
 Banu al-Muṭī (Christian clan), 1959  
*Bapheús* (Coptic textile term), 2221  
 Baptism, **336-338**, 1699  
 and absolution of women, 339  
 administration of, 336-338  
 Apostles' Creed during, 178-179  
*awshiyahi* recited during, 311  
 candle use during, 446  
 circumcision relationship with, 1106  
 and confirmation, 585-586  
 deaconesses' assistance at, 888  
*Dialogue of the Savior* on, 898  
*Didache* on, 898  
 Dionysius the Great on rebaptism of repentant apostates, 910  
 and Epiphany, 1103  
 and Eucharist, 1056  
 features of, 336-338  
 Hippolytus on, 182  
 and immersion, 1285-1286  
 importance in Coptic family life, 1087  
 of infants, 338  
 instruction for. *See* Catechumen  
 Monophysites on, 1673  
 and Nicene Creed, 1792-1793  
 origin of, 336-338  
 Paraphrase of Shem on, 1902  
 and Paul's laying-on of hands, 1433  
 Pelagianism on, 1930  
 and pilgrimages, 1968  
 poem in *Ordo* on, 1132  
 rite of, 137-138  
 ritual books for, 1729  
 statements of faith, 178-179

turning toward the East during, 1846  
 Baptismal font. *See* Baptistery  
 Baptism of Jesus  
     depicted in Coptic art, 529-530, 537  
     *see also* Epiphany  
 Baptistery, 197-200, 198, 199  
 Baptistery, consecration of, **342-343**  
 Baqirah (deacon), 1573  
 Baqt Treaty, **343-344**, 547, 1099, 1514, 2037  
 Ibn Salim al-Aswani and, 1271  
 and Nubian independence, 921, 1800, 1802  
 Baramhat (seventh month of Coptic calendar), 439, 442, 2181-2183  
 Baramudah (eighth month of Coptic calendar), 439, 442, 2183-2184  
 Baramun, al-, **344-345**, 1556  
 Baramusi, Father Antonios, al-, 1622  
 Barari, al-. *See* Pilgrimages  
 Barbara (martyr), 1552-1553  
*Barbarikários* (Coptic weaving term), 2221  
 Barbish, **349**  
 Barbiyyah, 1649  
 Bardenhewer, Otto, **345**, 1921  
 Bardesanes (Syrian writer), 1635  
 Bar Hebraeus, **345-346**, 1923  
 Bari, Council of (1098), 1113  
 Barjanus, Dayr Anba Bakhum, 729  
 Barjawan (tutor to al-Hakim), 18  
 Barkalas (martyr), 1553  
 Barlam and Yuwaṣaf, **346**  
 Barmius. *See* Primus  
 Barnabas (Judaic-Christian missionary in Alexandria), 1150  
 Barnabas, Saint, 1529, 2082  
     and laying-on of hands, 1432  
 Barns, John Wintour Baldwin, **347**  
 Baronius, Cesare Cardinal, **347**  
 Barqah, 1934  
 Barquq, Sultan, 1570  
 Barsanuphians, **347-348**, 1553- 1534

at Rashid, 2054  
 Simon I on, 2139  
 Barsanuphius, Saint, **348-349**, 1553  
 Barsbay, Caliph, 1130 1130  
 Barsuma. *See* Barsum the Naked, Saint  
 Barsum the Naked, Saint, **348-349**, 550, 1626, 2082  
     at Dayr Shahrān, 862, 863  
     hagiographical collection, 1780  
     laura of, 718  
     predictions about Benjamin II, 377  
 Bartolomewos, Ethiopian prelate, 1012-1013, 1054  
 Bartholomew, Saint, 764, 1183  
 Baruch, in Apocryphon of Jeremiah, 170  
*Baruh Ahtah Adonai* (Jewish benediction), 1731  
 Bashans (ninth month of Coptic calendar), 439, 442-443, 2184-2186  
 Bashmur, al-, **349**  
 Bashmuric dialect. *See* Appendix  
 Bashmuric revolts, **349-351**, 1411  
     affected by Islamization, 938  
     and burning of Rashid, 2054  
 Bashrudat, al-. *See* Bashmur, al-  
 Bashrut. *See* Bashmur, al-  
 Basidi (martyr), 1553  
 Basil (martyr), 1553  
 Basil II, Emperor, 1098  
 Basil of Ancyra, 1254  
 Basil (Basilios), Bishop (martyr), 1553  
 Basil of Caesarea. *See* Basil the Great  
 Basil the Great, Saint and Archbishop, 114, **351-352**, 1183, 1184,  
     1309  
     anaphora, 71, 121-123, 124, 1066-1067  
     anaphora used in Ethiopian liturgy, 988-990  
     on angels, 132  
     and the Anomoeans, 142  
     on Athanasius I, 298  
     and baptism, 337  
     on canonical hours, 449

on celibacy, 476  
 condemnation of *cheirotomia*, 517  
 and Constantine of Asyut, 592  
 cycle of, 667  
 on Eucharist, 1060  
 and Evagrius Ponticus, 1076-1077  
 and *filioque* justification, 1115  
 and Greek monasticism, 1663  
 on incense use, 1472  
 and Julian the Apostate, 1380  
 and liturgical music, 1733; *see also* Liturgy of Saint Basil  
 on matins, 1568  
 on Mercurius of Caesarea, 1592, 1593  
 on Michael, Archangel, 1619  
 on Monarchianism, 1638  
 on nature of Christ, 523  
 as older brother of Saint Gregory of Nyssa, 1184  
 on orientation toward the East during prayers, 1846  
 and Origen, 1854, 1855  
 patristic writings, 1920, 1921  
 on regulations for nuns, 1822  
 on Sabellianism, 2072  
 and use of compline, 582  
 and Western monasticism, 417  
*see also* Anaphora of Saint Basil; Canons of Saint Basil  
 Basilica, 269, **353-355**  
     at al-Bagawat, 326  
     function replaced by Bayt al-Nisa', 373  
     Greco-Roman influence on Coptic, 260, 264  
     at Hawwariyyah, 1211-1212, 1211  
     at Hilwan, 1233  
     Nubian, 1807-1810, 1808, 1809  
 Basilidas (martyr), 14, 127, 892, 1553  
 Basilides, **356-357**, 1148, 1151, 1307, 1866  
     and Besamon, Saint, 379  
     as heretic, 1222  
     and Justus, Saint, 1386

and Ter and Erai, Saints, 2209  
 and Theodorus, Saint, 2238  
 and Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2303  
 Basilides, Bishop of the Pentapolis, 912, 1612  
 Basilides, family of (martyrs), 1553, 1554, 1556, 1559  
     *see also* Basilidas (martyr)  
 Basilides the General. *See* Basilidas (martyr)  
 Basilios, archive of, 226, 228, 229, **358-359**  
 Basilios I, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 872, 1325  
 Basilios II, Archbishop of Jerusalem, **358**, 873, 1246, 1325, 1614  
 Basilios III, Archbishop of Jerusalem, **358**, 1246, 1325  
 Basilios IV, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 873-874, 1245, 1326, 2049  
 Basilios the Great. *See* Basilios II, Archbishop of Jerusalem  
 Basiliscus, 1671  
 Basilus, Abuna (20th-century Ethiopia), 1613  
 Basilius, Bey, **359-360**, 1636  
 Basil of Nikiou, Bishop, 1794  
 Basil of Oxyrhynchus, **360**, 1778  
 Basin and ewer, 1469, 1601- 1602  
 Basket, eucharistic bread, 1473  
 Basketmaking, 1640, 1662  
 Basset, René, **360**  
 Bassos, Bishop, 925  
 Baṣṭah, **360-361**  
 Batanun, Al-, 361  
     pilgrimages to, 1971  
 Bath of the Infant Jesus, depicted in Coptic art, 530-531, 530  
 Baths, 690  
 Baṭn al-Ḥajar, **361-362**  
     and Nubian archaeology, 1805  
     and Nubian islamization, 1804  
     Nubian monasteries in, 1817  
*Batos* (melody type), 1986 *see also* *Watus*  
 Batra (martyr), 1553, 1556  
 Baumeister, T., as Coptic hagiographer, 1192  
 Baumstark, Anton, on use of *Hos*, 1726  
 Baʿunah (tenth month of Coptic calendar), 439, 443, 2186-2187

Bavarian State Library, Munich, 1893

Bawit, **362-372**, 365, 366

Abraham of Hermonthis portrait found at, 402

Apollo of, 1953

archive, 226-227

art at, 2004-2005

cells, 270

ceramics of. *See* Ceramics, Coptic

and Christian subjects in Coptic art, 533

church artwork, 406

and Coptic sculpture in stone, 2117

Dayr Balujah and, 788, 1654

decoration of monastery cells at, 525, 555, 556

examples of hunting theme in Coptic art at, 1258-1259

excavation at, 256, 694, 700, 1482, 1483

founders of, 362-363, 843

fresco depicting magical objects, 1509-1510

frescoes, Islamic-influenced, 1311

frescoes of the Virgin Enthroned at, 542, 543

fresco of Phoibammon at, 1965

iconographical paintings at, 245-247, 246, 250

inscriptions found at, 193, 1291, 1292

Islamic-influenced Coptic art, 1311, 1311

Menas, Saint, at, 1588-1589

monastery mural painting at, 1874, 1875; *see also* frescoes  
subheads

paintings at, 272-273, 402, 1588-1589, 1660

remains and representations of Coptic clothing. *See* Costume, civil

representation of military costumes at, 650

sculpture in stone at, 2112, 2115

wood carvings at, 1753

Bayad al-Nasara

monasteries at, 714, 1653

pilgrimages to, 1971

Bayahu, Al-, pilgrimages to, 1972

Baybars, Sultan, 1517-1518, 1588

Bayt al-‘Ajin, **372**

Bayt al-Nisa', **373**

in Babylonian church, 322

at Dayr Abu Hinnis, 373, 703

Beatty, Chester, 518-519, 1885, 1894

*see also* Chester Beatty Biblical Papyri; Chester Beatty Coptic Papyri; Chester Beatty Library

Beckwith, John, 257, 258

Bede (8th-century historian), 418-419

Bedouins

and fugitive Mamluks, 1538

sacking of Dayr Anba Antunius, 720, 722

sacking of Dayr Anba Bula, 742, 1134

sacking of Dayr Anba Maqar, 750

sacking of Dayr Anba Samu'il of Qalamun, 758

sacking of Dayr Mar Maryam, 835

sacking of Scetis, 1534

sackings of monasteries, 1449; *see also* specific names

Beheirah Province

Damanhur as capital, 686-687

monasteries in, 1646

Beinecke Library (Yale University) and Nag Hammadi Codices, 1771

papyrus collection, 1895

Beirut, Lebanon, 1098

Beja tribes, **373**, 905

and Axum, 312

Ibn Hawqal on, 1266

Ibn Salim al-Aswani on, 1272

influence on Ballana kingdom and culture, 332

influence on Banu al-Kanz, 335

and Nabis, Bishop, 1769

and Nestorius, 1786

Qasr Ibrim seizure by, 2037

Bejrash. *See* Faras

Bekkos, John, 1114, 1115, 1116

Belgium

Coptic collections, 1702

papyrus collections, 1891  
 Belial. *See* Antichrist; Satan  
 Belisarius (Byzantine general), 1385, 1675, 2019, 2020  
 Bell, Harold Idris, **374**  
 Bellerophon and the Chimera, depicted in Coptic art, 1754-1755  
 Bells, 1605, 1605, 1738, 1739  
 Belts, 645  
 Beltz, W., 1893  
 Benam and Sarah (martyrs), 1553  
 Benedict, Saint (monk), 417  
 Benedict VIII, Pope (Rome), 1113  
 Bénédict, George, 1481  
 Benevolent societies, Coptic, **374-375**  
 Benevolent societies, Coptic, role in education, 933  
 Benjamin (monk of Nitria), 915  
 Benjamin I, Saint and Patriarch, 94, 102, 375-377, 926, 1609, 1667, 1940, 1979  
     Agathon of Alexandria as successor to, 65  
     and Arab conquest of Egypt, 188, 682  
     and Arab rule, 656, 947  
     Cyrus al-Muqawqas persecution of, 682-683  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     Dayr Matra residence, 837  
     feast day, 2082  
     and forty-nine martyrs of Scetis, 1120  
     and John, Hegumenos of Scetis, 1362  
     and the Kellia, 1397  
     panegyrics by, 1456  
     refuge at Dayr Qibriyus, 850  
     Saint Mark's Cathedral construction, 1531-1532  
     sanctuary at Dayr Anba Maqar, 751, 751, 752  
 Benjamin II, Patriarch, **377-378**  
     burial at Dayr Shahran, 378, 862  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
     and Ethiopian Sabbath controversy, 993, 1050-1051  
     and Ewostatewos, Ethiopian saint, 1050-1051  
     and reconstruction of Dayr Anba Bishoi, 734

successor, 1948  
 visit to Dayr Yuḥannis Kama, 883  
 Benjamin and Eudoxia (martyrs), 1553  
 Berbers  
   capture of Christodoulus, 1573  
   in Pentapolis region, 1933, 1934  
   plunder of Damru, 689  
   plunder of Dayr Anba Maqaar, 750, 753, 1652  
   plunder of Dayr Yuḥannis al-Qasir, 884  
   plunder of Scetis monasteries, 1120  
 Berlin, Germany. *See* State Museum of Berlin  
 Bermudez, João, and first Portuguese mission to Ethiopia, 1017-1018  
 Bernard the Wise, 783, 1089, 1646  
 Bert, Alexis, 700  
 Bertrada, Queen, 2293, 2302  
 Beryllus, Bishop of Bostra, 1638  
 Bes (pagan deity), 1869, 1870  
 Besa, Abbot, **378-379**, 737, 1448  
   as desert father, 894  
   and Shenute, Saint, 762, 2131  
   and Zenobios, 2371  
 Besamon, Saint, **379**, 1553, 1880  
 Bess (pagan deity), 134  
 Bessarion, Saint, **379**, 1114, 2082  
 Bessus, Saint, 2082  
 Bethlehem. *See* Holy Land  
 Betrothal customs, **379-380**, 1481 *see also* Marriage  
 Beṭrus Agha Armaniyus, 1636  
 Bi-Amr-Illah Abu ‘Ali Maṅsur, 939  
 Bibawi, Ibrahim Ḥunayn, al-, 1465  
 Bible  
   Arabic, 80; *see also* Old Testament, Arabic versions of the canon of the Scripture, 2108-2111  
   Coptic version. *See* Old Testament, Coptic translation of; New Testament, Coptic versions  
   Greek. *See* Bible manuscripts, Greek

Hesychian, 1226  
 Latin translation by Jerome, Saint, 1323  
 lectern, 1434-1435  
 lectionary, 1435-1437  
 Lucianic texts, 1484  
 manuscripts in National Library, Paris, 1776-1783  
 multilingual, 782  
 Polyglot and Arabic versions of Old Testament, 1827, 1829-1830, 1832, 1835  
 Polyglot of London, 80  
*see also* New Testament; Old Testament  
 Bible manuscripts, Greek, **380-381**, 566-567  
   Acts, Michigan papyrus of, 58  
   *see also* Codex Alexandrinus; Codex Ephraemi Syri; Codex Sinaiticus; Codex Vaticanus  
 Bible text, Egyptian, **381-382**  
 Biblical subjects in Coptic art, **382-390**, 384, 387, 388  
   and hunting theme, 1259  
   icons of, 1276-1279  
   Roman influence on, 270  
   types, 2283-2284  
   *see also* Art and architecture, Coptic; Christian subjects in Coptic art; Illumination; Mythological subjects in Coptic art  
 Biblical subjects in Coptic poetry, 1985  
 Biblioteca Medicea Laurentiana, Florence, Italy, 1894  
 Bibliotheca Bodmeriana (Bodmer Library), Zurich, Switzerland, 404  
 Bidaba. *See* Patape, Bishop of Coptos (martyr)  
 Biet Giorgios (house of George) (Lalibala church), 1425  
 Biet Maryam (house of Mary) (Lalibala church), 1425  
 Bifam, Saint, 696, 697  
 Bijij. *See* Jabal Khashm al-Qu'ud  
 Bikabes. *See* Pihebs (martyr)  
*Bikawarnidas (Lobsh)*, 1479  
 Bi Kha Isus. *See* Dayr al-Maghtis  
 Bikhibis. *See* Pihebs (martyr)  
 Bilabel, Friedrich, **390-391**

Bilad, **391**

Bilbeis, **391**

Dayr Mart Maryam, 835

and flight into Egypt, 1118

Biljay, **391**

Bilqas

Dayr Sitt Dimyanah, 870

monasteries near, 783, 818, 838

pilgrimages to, 1968, 1969, 1970

Bima. *See* Epima, Saint

Bimin, Saint. *See* Pamin, Saint

Bimin. *See* Poemen, Saint

Binayin. *See* Tayaban (martyr)

Bir al-‘Azamah. *See* Dayr al-‘Izam (Monastery of the Bones)

Birma, **392**

churches dedicated to Saint George at, 1140

Birth of Christ. *See* Nativity

Birth rites and customs, **392-393**

Bisadah. *See* Psoï

Bisadah, Anba, 1973

*see also* Dayr Anba Bisadah; Psote

Bisab (martyr), 718, 719

Bishay. *See* Bishoi (desert father)

Bishay, Baṣṭa, 1465

Bishoi, Anba. *See* Dayr Anba Bishoi; Pshoi of Scetis

Bishoi, Anub of Naesi (martyr), 1553

Bishoi, Saint. *See* Pshoi, Saint

Bishoi, Hor, and Diodora (martyrs), 1553

Bishop, **393-395**

apostles and, 2015

and apostolic succession, 181

and Chalcedon, Council of, 914-9 15

chorepiscopus, 520-521

in church hierarchy, 1229

consecration of liturgical vestments by, 1475-1476

and defrocking of priests, 891

*Didascalia* on, 899

Dionysius the Great's epistles to, 911  
 in ecclesiastical hierarchy, 2015  
 election of, 1934  
 Eucharist officiation, 1061  
 excommunication powers of, 1079-1080  
 Gabriel II antisimony policy, 1128  
 interdicts by, 1299  
 laying-on of hands by, 1432  
 liturgical insignia, 1468-1469  
 liturgical vestments, 1476-1478  
 and Nicene Creed, 1792  
 and ordination of deacons and priests, 885, 886-888, 1844-1845,  
 2013-2015  
 penalization powers, 1931-1932  
 rules on election as patriarch, 1911  
 and selection of patriarch, 1998, 1999, 2000  
 throne in sanctuary, 221-222  
*see also* Metropolitan; specific bishoprics and bishops  
 Bishop, consecration of, 394, **395-398**  
 and Kiss of Peace, 1416-1417  
 at Qaṣr Ibrim, 2037  
 Bishop, translation of, **398-399**  
 Bishop of Alexandria. *See* Patriarch; Pope in the Coptic church  
 Bishopric. *See* Eparchy  
 Bishops  
 Abraam I, 10  
 Abraham of Hermonthis, 13  
 Basil the Great, 35 1-352  
 Buṭrus, 428  
 Buṭrus ibn al-Khabbaz, 429  
 Butrus Sawirus al-Jamil, 431  
 Constantine of Asyut, 590-593  
 Dioscorus, 915-916  
 from al-Farama, 1089-1090  
 Flavian of Ephesus, 1117  
 in Giza, 1142  
 Hadra of Aswan, Saint, 1190

Hasaballah, 1209-1210  
 Hesychius, 1226  
 Ibn al-Dahiri, 1266  
 Ignatius of Antioch, 1281-1282  
 John of Antioch, 1354  
 John of Mayuma, 1366  
 John of Nikiou, 1366-1367  
 John of Shmun, 1369  
 Judas Cyriacus, Saint, 1377- 1378  
 Julian, 1379  
 Macrobius, Saint, 1494  
 Marcellus, 1526  
 Marqus, 1541-1542  
 Melitius, 1585  
 of Memphis, 1587  
 Mena, 334  
 Mikha'il of Atrib and Malij, 1625-1627  
 Mikha'il of Damietta, 1625-1625  
 Moses of Aw Sim, 1678-1679  
 of Nikiou, 1793-1794  
 Paphnutius, 1882  
 Patape, 1907-1908  
 Paul of Bahnasa, 1922  
 and Pentapolis, 1934  
 Philip of Anatolia, 1956  
 Pisentius of Armant (Hermonthis), 1978  
 Pisentius of Qift, 1978-1980  
 Polycarp, 1997-1998  
 Psote of Psoi, 2031-2032  
 Synesius, 2192  
 Theodosius of Jerusalem, 2242  
 Theodotus of Ancyra, 2242-2243  
 Theophilos I, 2247  
 Timotheos I, 2262  
 Yacobos II, 2349  
 Yu'annis, 2355  
 Yuhanna, 2355-2356

Yusab (13th-century), 2359  
 Yusab (15th-century), 2359  
 Yusab (18th-century), 2360  
 Zacharias, Saint, 2368  
*see also* Ethiopian prelates; specific names  
 Bishops, biographies of, 399-400  
 Bishops, correspondence of, **400-402**  
 Bishops, Nubian, 1813  
 Bishops, portraits of, **402-403**  
 Bistizzi, Vespasiano da, 1119  
 Bisurah al-Hariri, **403**  
 Bisus (monk), 1574  
 Bitimios, Abbot, 1967  
 Biuka (martyr), 1553  
 Biyukhah. *See* Biuka (martyr)  
*Black Book* (Makram), 1515-15 16  
 Black Death, 708, 750, 877 *see also* Plagues  
 Blake, William, 1149  
 Blemmye. *See* Beja tribes  
 Blessing, **403-404** *see also* Laying-on of hands  
 Blind singers. *See* Cantors  
 Blin, Jules, 1743  
 Blue turbans, 1535  
 Bochtur, Ellious. *See* Ilyas Buqtur  
 Bodleian Library (Oxford University), 1894  
 Bodmer, Martin, 404-405 Bodmer papyri, 1885, 1894, 1895, 1899  
     and Coptological studies, 615  
     of Egyptian Bible texts, 381-382  
     of Greek Bible manuscripts, 380-381  
     *see also* *Appendix*  
 Body and Blood of Christ. *See* Communion; Concomitance;  
     Consubstantiation; Sacrament, reservation of the blessed  
 Boehme, Jacob, 1149, 1151  
 Boeser, Pieter Adriaan Art, **405**  
 Bogdanoff, Pierre de, 1666  
 Bohairic dialect, 605, 606, 613  
     Alexander's encomium on Peter I, 1943-1944

Canons, Apostolic, 45 1-452  
 canons, ecclesiastical, 454  
 and Coptological studies, 613  
 Life of Pachomius in, 1860  
 New Testament in, 1788, 2107  
 in Old Testament, Coptic translations of, 1837-1838  
 poetry and hymns, 1986  
 Psalis in, 1727  
*see also Appendix*  
 Bollandists, 56-57, **405**, 1929  
 Bone and ivory carving, Coptic, 280, **405-407**, 406, 407  
 Bonhome, Alphonse, 1647  
 Bonifacius (legate), 914  
 Bonnets. *See* Headdress, Coptic women  
 Bookbinding, **407-409**, 407-409, 573  
*Book of Canonical Hours*. *See* Canonical hours, book of  
*Book of Canon Law* (Ibn al-‘Assal), on use of candles in church, 445  
*Book on the Christian Religion*, 1626  
*Book of Chronicles*, 19, 1460, 1463  
*Book of the Consecration of the Sanctuary of Benjamin*, on the  
     Kellia, 1397  
*Book of the Councils* (Severus of al-Ashmunayn), 1779  
*Book of the Dead*, 573  
*Book of Dialectic* (‘Abd al-Masih al-Isra’ili al-Raqqi), 5, 6  
*Book of Epact*, **409-411**  
*Book of the Exposition of the Union*, 1626  
*Book of the Foundation* (Mani), 1520-1521  
*Book of the Hidden Pearls*  
     on Dayr Abu Lifah, 704  
     on Dayr al-Ballas, 788  
     on Dayr al-Hammam, 806  
     on Dayr Mansur (Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il, Idfu), 825  
     on Dayr al-Maymun, 838  
     on monasteries of the Fayyum, 1651  
     on monasteries of the Sharqiyyah Province, 1655, 1656  
*Book of the Hours*. *See* Horologion  
*Book of the Investiture of Michael* (John the Apostle), 1618, 1619

Bookkeeping. *See* Accounts and accounting, history of Coptic  
*Book of the Miracles of Mary*, 818-819, 840  
*Book of the Rolls* (Pseudo-Clement of Rome), 1782  
 Books. *See* Archives; Bookbinding; Illumination; Lectern;  
     Lectionary; Libraries; Literature; Manuscripts; specific titles  
 Books of Chronicles, Arabic versions of, 1827-1829  
 Books of Enoch, 162-163  
 Books of Maccabees, 166  
*Book of Spiritual Medicine*, 1089, 1626  
*Book of Thomas the Contender*, **411-412**, 897  
*Book of the Tower* (Mari ibn Sulayman), 1779  
 Boots. *See* Costume, civil  
 Boreaux, Charles, 924  
 Borgia, Stefano Cardinal, **412**, 1448, 1894  
 Borsai, Ilona, 1726, 1732, 1741, 1743  
 “Bosnians”. *See* Qasr Ibrim  
 Bostra affair (394), 2249  
 Bottles. *See* Glass, Coptic; Metalwork, Coptic  
 Bouclé technique of linen weaving, 2211, 2217  
 Boule, **413-414**  
 Bourguet, Pierre du, S. J., **414**  
 Bouriant, Urbain, **414-415**  
 Boutos. *See* Ibtu  
 Boutros Ghali, 375, **415-416**, 580, 1466  
     assassination of, 416, 603  
     and Cyril V, Patriarch, 677  
     and Egyptian national unity, 950-951  
     role in British occupation of Egypt, 420  
     role in Muḥammad ‘Ali dynasty, 1693  
     and Sa‘d Mikha’il ‘Abdu, 2074  
     and Sa‘d Zaghlul, 2074  
 Boxes  
     bone and ivory carvings, 407  
     wooden, 2328-2330, 2337-2338, 2338-2339  
 Bracelets, 1606  
*Brakários* (Coptic weaving term), 2221  
 Branding of Copts, 87

Braziers, 1601, *1601*  
 Bread, consecrated. *See* Fraction  
 Bread, Eucharistic. *See* Eucharistic bread  
 Bread and wine, donation of. *See* Offertory  
 Breccia, A. Evaristo, **416**, 1527  
 Brendan, Saint (Ireland), 418  
 Bricks, in Kellia construction, 1401, 1402  
 Bridal chamber, 898  
 Brienne, Jean de, 783  
 Brightman, Frank Edward, **416**  
 Britain. *See* British Isles, Coptic influences in the; British occupation of Egypt; Great Britain  
 British Isles, Coptic influences in the, **416-419**  
     Irish harp, 1734, 1740  
 British Library, London, 780, 825, 876, 899, 1427  
     papyrus collections, 1893  
 British Museum, London, 780, 1136, 1410, 1508, 1592, 1708-1709  
     collection of Coptic manuscripts, 612  
     Coptic Street, 611-612  
     papyrus collections, 1893  
 British occupation of Egypt, **419-422**, 1466, 1627-1628, 1637, 1693-1694, 1748  
 Boutros Ghali and, 415-416  
     Coptic press on, 2010-2011  
     and Dayr al-Sultān, 873-874  
     and Egyptian national identity, 949, 950  
     political thought under, 1993, 1994-1995  
     Saʿd Zaghlul and, 2074-2075  
     Salamah Musa and, 2089  
     Wafd party independence movement, 1989-1990  
     and Wissa Wassef, 2323-2324  
 Bronze, 1596-1597, 1599  
 Brooklyn Museum, New York City, papyrus collection, 1895  
 Browne, G. M., 1894  
 Bruce, James, **422**  
 Brugsch, Heinrich Ferdinand Karl, **422**

Bryennios, Metropolitan, 898  
 “Bubal”. *See* Paphnutius of Scetis, Saint  
 Buckets, 1601-1602  
 Bucolic iconography, 1766-1767  
 Buddhism, 1520, 1521  
 Budge, Ernest Alfred Thompson Wallis, **422-423**, 614, 1449  
*Buildings* (Procopius), 2019, 2020  
 Bukharas. *See* Faras  
 Bukhisha, heretical sect at, 94-95  
 Bula, Anba. *See* Dayr Anba Bula; Paul of Thebes, Saint  
 Bulaq Museum and Service des Antiquités, 693, 1561  
 Bulaq printing press, 1993  
 Bulbinus and Pupienus, Emperors, patriarch under, 1914  
 Bulus al-Bushi, 29, 32, **423-424**, 1613  
 Bulus Ghubriyal al-Muḥarraqi. *See* Abraam I  
 Bulus al-Habis, Saint (Paul the Solitary), **424-425**  
     feast day, 1553, 2086  
     at Hilwan, 1233  
     as rescuer of *Dhimmis*, 424-425, 1517  
 Buqayrah al-Rashidi the Deacon. *See History of the Patriarchs*  
 Buqtur. *See* Dayr Buqtur of Shu; Victor, Saint  
 Burah, **425**  
 Bureaucratic offices in the Mamluk state. *See* Copts in late medieval  
     Egypt  
 Burgundians, 1572  
 Burial rites and practices, **425-426**, 1901  
     and Egyptian tunic finds, 648  
     Gabriel II, Patriarch, policy, 1128  
     *see also* Funerary customs; Mourning in early Christian times;  
         Mummification; Stela; Tombs  
 Buried Monastery. *See* Dayr al-Matmar  
 Burij, 1652  
 Burkitt, Francis Crawford, **426**  
 Burmester, Oswald Hugh Edward, **426**  
 Burning bush, site of the, 1681-1682, 1683, 1684  
 Burullus, Al-, **427**  
 Bush, **427**

Buṣīr Qurīdus (Busiris). *See* Abuṣīr al-Malaq  
 Busts. *See* Portraiture, Coptic  
 Butcher, Edith L., **428**  
 Butler, Alfred Joshua, **428**, 2000  
 Butros, Nabil Kamal, 1743  
 Buṭrus I and II, Archbishops of Jerusalem, 1325  
 Buṭrus, Basili, 374-375, 1124  
 Buṭrus, Bishop of al-Bahnasa, 1251  
 Buṭrus, Bishop of Cairo, 1614  
 Buṭrus, Bishop of Miṣr (Melchite), **428**, 1613  
 Buṭrus ibn ‘Abd al-Sayyid, **428-429**, 1614  
 Buṭrus ibn al-Khabbaz, Metropolitan of Ethiopia, **429**  
 Buṭrus ibn Ṣahyun al-Ghannami, **430**  
 Buṭrus ibn Salim al-Sunbaaṭi, **430-431**  
 Buṭrus al-Jawli. *See* Peter VII  
 Buṭrus Sawirus al-Jamil, **431**  
 Buṭrus al-Sidmanti, **431-432**, 831, 1974  
 Byzantine church architecture, cross-and-square building, 660-661  
 Byzantine Empire  
     and Alexandrine See, 913-914, 915  
     Coptic patriarchs contemporary with, 688-689  
     Dayr Abu Ishaq’s importance during, 703  
     and Egyptian government, 2063  
     and Egypt in late antiquity, 942-947  
     icon-painting stylistic rules, 1277  
     impact on Egypt and the Copts, 942-947  
     monenergism and, 1666-1667  
     and taxation in Egypt, 2204  
     *see also* Constantinople; Eastern Orthodox churches; Fatimids and  
     Copts; Jerusalem  
 Byzantine influences on Coptic art. *See* Art, Byzantine influences on  
     Coptic; Islamic influences on Coptic art  
 Byzantium. *See* Constantinople

## C

---

- Cabalistic amulets, 1508
- Caecilian, Bishop, 920, 921
- Caesarea
  - library, 1447
  - Mercurius, Saint, 1592-1594
  - see also* Basil the Great; Eusebius of Caesarea
- Caesarion. *See* Church of Saint Michael
- Caetani, Leone, **433**
- Cailliaud of Nantes, 927
- Cairensis Gnosticus. *See* Nag Hammadi Library
- Cairo
  - Babylon, 317
  - Coptic burning of (1320), 1518
  - Coptic churches' legal status in, 687
  - founding, 810
  - Franciscan churches, 1123
  - monasteries in and around, 1646-1647
  - patriarchal residence at, 1913
  - as patriarchal seat, 689, 1999-2000
  - pilgrims and travelers to, 1977
  - tombstone material, 1295
  - see also* Babylon; Fustāt, al-
- Cairo Museum. *See* Coptic Museum (Old Cairo)
- Cairo University, 1141, 1423
- Calamus. *See* Jabal Khashm al-Qu'ud; Kalamon
- Calendar and agriculture, **440-443**
- Calendar, Coptic, 19, 430, **433-436**, 435
  - Advent, 63
  - Anno Martyrum, 1549
  - fast days, 1093-1096
  - lectionary and, 1435-1437
  - Paschal controversy, 1905-1906
  - and Shamm al-Nasim feast day, 2126
  - see also* Calendar, months of Coptic; Synaxarion, Copto-Arabic
- Calendar, Gregorian, **436-437**

Calendar, Julian, **437**  
 Calendar, months of Coptic, **438-439**  
 Calendar, seasons, and Coptic liturgy, **443-444**  
 Calendologia, **444-445**  
 Caligula, Emperor (Gaius), 2062  
     Philo of Alexandria and, 1956  
 Calixtus, Bishop of Rome, 1638  
 Calligraphy, at Dayr al-Baramus, 791  
 Callinicum, Conference of (568), 1676  
 Callinicus, Bishop of Syene (martyr), 1553  
 Calotychius, 2241  
 Cambridge University, 1138, 1893  
*Cambyes Romance*, 2060  
 Camoul, Saint, **445**, 1553  
 Camp (castrum) of Hierakion. *See* Dayr al-Jabrawi  
 Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia, 1090, 1091  
 Canada  
     Coptic churches in, 1621  
     Coptic collections, 1702-1703  
     papyrus collections, 1891 Cancelli, 200-201, 217  
 Cancelli, 200-201, 217  
 Candelabrum, 1469  
     *see also* Candles; Lighting equipment; Liturgical instruments;  
     Metalwork, Coptic  
 Candlemas, 1106-1107  
 Candles, **445-446**  
     as altar lights, 109-110  
     during consecration of church, 548  
 Canons of Ammonius, 32  
 Canon, derivation of term, 2108-2109  
 Canonical Hours, Book of, **446-449**, 1724, 1733  
     Agathon the Stylite and, 69  
     compline, 582-583  
     and Coptic doctrine of the Holy Spirit, 1250  
     and Giyorgis, 1052  
     and Holy Week Scripture readings, 1251  
     hymns. *See* Music, Coptic, description

liturgy of matins, 1568-1569  
 Lord's Prayer, 1481  
 vespers, 2301  
*Canonical Letter* (Peter I), 1944-1945, 1946  
 Canonization, **449**  
 Canon law, **449-451**  
     and Cyril III ibn Laqlaq, 310-311  
     *Kitab al-Burhun fi al-Qawanin*, 33, 1463  
     al-Safi ibn al-ʿAssal works on, 2076  
 Canons, Apostolic, 179-180, **451-453**  
     on confession and penitence, 585  
     on fasting on Saturday, 1248, 2098  
     on immersion, 1286  
     on incense use, 1472  
     *see also* Canons, ecclesiastical  
*Canons of Clement*, **456**  
     copied by Ibrahim ibn Sulayman al-Najjar al-Miri, 1273  
 Canon of the Scripture. *See* Scripture, canon of the  
 Canons, ecclesiastical, **453-455**  
     on clerical instruction, 564  
     on clerical ordination, 1844  
*Canons of Epiphanius*, **456-457**  
*Canons of Eusebius*, 32  
*Canons of Gregory of Nyssa*, **457**  
*Canons of Hippolytus*, **458**, 1235, 1455  
*Canons of Pseudo-Athanasius*, **458-459**  
*Canons of Saint Basil*, **459**  
     in condemnation of *cheirotomia*, 517  
     *see also* Anaphora of Saint Basil  
*Canons of Saint John Chrysostom*, **459-460**  
 Canopus. *See* Abuqir; Dayr Qibriyus; Metanoia, Monastery of the  
 Canopy. *See* Baldachin  
*Cantate Domino*, 1119  
 Canticles, 1729, 1733  
 Cantor, **460**, 1732, 1736-1738, 1742  
     antiphon, 148-149  
     Clerical College, 564

Mu'allim Mikha'il Jirjis, 1629- 1630  
 responsory, 2058  
*see also* Chant  
 Cap, bishops', 1476  
 Cape, priests' and bishops', 1476  
 Capital  
     Coptic sculpture in stone, 2114  
     Saqqara South, 776, 777  
     *see also* Column; Corinthian capital  
 Cappadocian fathers, 44, 114-116, 351, 1183, 1184, 1310, 1921, 1982  
 Caracalla, Emperor  
     and massacre of Alexandria, 97, 1177  
     patriarch under, 1914  
     visit to Egypt, 2063, 2066  
 Caraccioli, Clement, **461**  
 Carausius, 904, 905  
 Carbon-14 dating method, 694  
 Carinus, 904  
 Carion of Scetis. *See* Zacharius of Scetis  
 Carolingians, patron saint of, 1572  
 Carolingian theologians, controversy over *filioque*, 1115  
 Carpentry, 2326-2327  
 Carpocrates, **460-461**, 1222, 2118  
 Carthage  
     Arsenal of Tunis, 239  
     rivalry with Numidia, 920, 921  
     sacrifice to Roman gods at, 890  
 Carthage, Council of (397), on  
     regulations for nuns, 1822  
 Carus, Emperor, 904  
     patriarch under, 1914  
 Caskets, wooden, 2328-2330, 2329  
 Cassian, Saint John, **461-463**, 2024, 2082  
     on anchorites in Diolkos, 908  
     on canonical hours, 449  
*Conferences and Cenobitic Institutes*, 1663

and costume of the religious, 650  
 on devil as black, 248  
 in France, 1623  
 on genuflection, 1139  
 on Jabal Khashm al-Qu‘ud, 1316  
 and John Colobos, Saint, 1359  
 on John of Lycopolis, Saint, 1364  
 on matins, 1568  
 on the monks of Scetis, 2103  
 and Paphnutius of Scetis, 1884  
 on respect for one’s body, 958-959  
 on Sarapion, 2094, 2095  
 Castanets, 1604-1605, 1739-1740  
     wooden, 2333, 2334  
 Castle of the two gates. *See* Qal‘at al-Babayn  
 Castrum, **464-468**, 466, 467, 468  
     at Abuṣir (Taposiris Magna), 34  
     at Naj‘ al-Ḥajar, 1774  
     *see also* Qaṣr headings  
 Castrum Memnonium, 1657  
*Catecheses* (Cyril of Jerusalem), 667, 681  
*Catechesis* (Pachomius), 1862-1863  
*Catechetical Lectures*  
     on finding Holy Cross, 1243  
     on prayers for the dead, 889  
 Catechetical School of Alexandria, 55, 77, 100-101, 103, **469-472**,  
     474, 1533  
     and Athanasius I, 298  
     and Clement of Alexandria, 562-563  
     Clerical College in footsteps of, 563  
     Demetrius I and, 892, 893  
     Didymus the Blind and, 900  
     Dionysius of Alexandria and, 909  
     Eusebius of Caesarea and, 1070-1071  
     Heraclas, Saint, and, 909, 911, 1219  
     influence on Coptic education, 931-932  
     Jerome, Saint, and, 1323

library, 1447  
 Origen and, 176, 1847, 1852  
 Theonas, Patriarch, and, 2245, 2246  
 use of Egyptian Bible text, 381-382  
 Catechumen, 103, **473-474**, 1473  
     and Holy Communion, 578  
     liturgy of the, 1715  
     and Lord's Prayer, 1480-1481  
     Mass of the. *See* Mass of the Catechumens  
     oil of the, 522, 523  
 Catena, Arabic tradition of, 475  
 Cathedral Church of Abu Sayfayn (Saint Mercurius), 1535  
 Cathedral Church of the Jacobites (Alexandria), 93-94  
 Cathedral of Faras, 1090, 1091-1092  
 Cathedral of Heliopolis, 2051  
 Cathedral of Nicomedia, 907  
 Cathedral of Qaṣr Ibrim, 2037  
 Cathedral of Saint Mark (Alexandria), 1531-1532  
     papal investiture at, 1999  
     restoration of, 1303  
 Cathedral of Saint Mark (al-Azbakiyyah), 1538  
 Cathedral of Saint Mark (Cairo), 1434, 2091  
     consecration of patriarchs in, 1909, 1913  
     master chanter, 1629  
 Cathedral of Saint Mark (Venice), 1532  
 Cathedral of Zamalek, 2051  
 Catherine of Alexandria, Saint  
     cult of, 1976, 1977  
     martyrdom of, 2325  
     monastery of, 1681-1685, 2325  
 Catholic church, Coptic. *See* Coptic Catholic church  
 Catholicism. *See* Coptic Catholic church; Coptic relations with  
     Rome; Eastern Orthodox churches; Franciscans in Egypt; Jesuits  
     and the Coptic church; Oriental Orthodox churches; Roman  
     Catholic church  
 Catholicos (title), **475**  
 Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C., 1951

Cauldrons, 1601, 1602

Caves

Abui Hinnis, 703

at Abydos, 39, 41-42

of Barsum the Naked, 348

and cells, 477

Dayr Abu Lifah, 704

Dayr Anba Antunius, 725

Dayr Anba Hadra, 746

Dayr al-Dik, 799

Dayr al-Janadlah, 705

Dayr Mar Mina (Jabal Abu Fudah), 834

Dayr al-Naqlun, 845, 846

Dayr al-Naṣara, 847

and hermits' cells, 477

of Saint Paul of Thebes, 741

Wadi al-Nakhlah, 795

Caxo, Saint, 1151-1152

Ceiling, 201-202

Celadion, Saint and Patriarch, **475**, 2082

dates of patriarchy, 1914

Celestinus of Rome, Bishop, **475-476**

and Coptic tradition of Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2303

and Copto-Arabic tradition of Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2305-2306

Celestius (disciple of Pelagius), 1930

Celibacy, 84, 88, **476-477**, 1543

Encratites, 958

Hieracas of Leontopolis on, 1229

Cell, **477-478**, 1403

Celsus, **478-479**, 1868

refuted by Origen, 176-177, 1847, 1854

Cemeteries

‘Abdallah Nirqi, 4

Alexandria, 96-97

Anba Ruways, 2000

Asyut region, 1654

Coptic mummification, 1697

Damru, 690  
 Dayr Abu Ishaq, 703  
 Dayr Abu Qarqurah, 709  
 Dayr Abu al-Sayfayn (Qus), 711  
 Dayr al-Amir Tadrus, 717, 718  
 Dayr Anba Abshay (near al-Tud), 719  
 Dayr Apa Phoibammon, 780  
 Dayr al-‘Azab, 785  
 Dayr Epiphanius, 801  
 Dayr al-Hammam, 807  
 Dayr al-‘Izam, 809  
 Dayr al-Janadlah, 705  
 Dayr al-Khanadaq, 814-815  
 Dayr al-Madinah, 817  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il (Jirja), 825  
 Dayr al-Nastur, 848  
 Dayr al-Qusayr, 853  
 Dayr al-Shuhada’, 867  
 Dayr al-Zawiyah, 884  
 Faras, 1091  
 funerary customs concerning, 1125  
 Kom al-Rahib, 1418  
 Nubian, 1805  
 Qararah grave sites, 2036  
 Qusur ‘Isa 1, 1405  
 see also Burial rites and practices; Stela; Tombs  
 Cenobites. See Monasticism, Pachomian; Pachomius of  
 Tabennese, Saint  
*Cenobitic Institutes* (John Cassian), 1663  
 Censer, 1469-1472, 1470, 1471  
 Centre national de la recherche scientifique, Paris, 924, 1419  
 Ceramics, Coptic, 267-268, **480-503**, 484, 485, 486  
 as dating tool at Kellia site, 1400-1401, 1402, 1407  
 decorative techniques and motifs, 483-487, 483, 484, 485, 486  
 Faras, 1090, 1091  
 figurines, **500-503**, 501, 502, 503  
 manufacturing techniques, **480-482**

from Monastery of Mark the Evangelist (Qurnat Mar‘i), 2042  
 preservation of terra-cotta, 278-279  
 statuary, 2147-2148  
 types of ceramic ware, **487-499**, 489, 491, 492, 496, 499  
*see also* Art, historiography of Coptic  
 Ceramics of the late Coptic period, **504-510**, 505-510  
 Ceramics, Nubian, 1806-1807  
 Cerdon, Saint and Patriarch, **511**, 2082  
     dates of patriarchy, 1913  
 Ceremony of the Holy Light, 1248-1249  
 Cerinthus, **511**, 917, 1222, 1288  
 Cerny, Jaroslav, **511**  
 Chaeremon, Bishop of Neilopolis/Dalas, 685  
 Chaîne, Marius Jean Joseph, **511-512**  
 Chairemon of Alexandria, **512**  
 Chalcedon, Council of (451), 20, 37, 88, 102, 126, **512-515**, 914-915  
     and Abraham of Farshut, 11-12  
     and Acacian schism, 42-47, 102  
     Acephaloi opposition to, 55  
     and Agathon of Alexandria, 65  
     aims, 1670  
     and Antioch, Council of, 190  
     and Armenian church, 234  
     Christological definition of, 523, 547, 578, 1638, 2255  
     on clerical ordination, 1844  
     on *communicatio idiomatum*, 578  
     and Constantinople, First Council of, 594  
     and Constantinople, Second Council of, 595-596  
     and Coptic art and architecture, 269-270  
     Coptic music post, 1734  
     Coptic music prior to, 1732-1734  
     and Coptic relations with Rome, 609, 661-662  
     and Cyrus al-Muqawqas, 682-683  
     Dayr Maṭra monks’ resistance to dogma of, 837  
     on deaconesses, 888  
     and divisions among monks of the Kellia, 1397

and ecclesiastical use of eparchy, 959  
 Enaton monks' opposition to dogma of, 956-957  
 and Ephesus councils, 960, 961, 962  
 and Eutyches, 1075  
 and Henoticon edict, 1217-1218, 2370  
 and homilies on Michael, Archangel, 1618-1619  
 and hypostatic union, 1262  
 and iconoclasm, 1276  
 impact on Coptic literature and thought, 1454-1455  
 impact on Copts, 66, 146, 661-662, 693, 943, 1211; *see also*  
     *subhead* reactions to  
 Isidorus of Pelusium role, 1308  
 and John II, 1337  
 and John I, 1337  
 and John of Lycopolis, Saint, 1365  
 and Julian, Bishop, 1379  
 and Justin I, 1383  
 and Justinian, Emperor, 1385, 1386  
 and Leo I the Great, 1441-1442  
 and Macarius of Tkow, 1556  
 and Mark II, 1533, 1534  
 and Melchite-Coptic split, 1583  
 and Monastery of the Metanoia, 1609- 1610  
 monenergism and, 1666-1667  
 and monenergist formula, 1666  
 and monophysitism, 1575-1576, 1669-1670; *see also*  
     Monophysitism  
 on nature of Christ. *See subhead* Christological definition of  
 and Nicene Creed, 1793  
 and nine saints from Ethiopia, 1045-1047  
 on *oikonomos*, 1825  
 and the Oriental Orthodox churches, 1845-1846  
 and Pachomian-Shenutean traditions, 1453  
 and Peter III Mongus, 1947, 1948  
 and Philoxenus of Mabbug, 1962  
 and Pulcheria, Empress, 513-514, 1441, 1442, 1670, 2033  
 reactions to, 1670-1671, 1672

and saints recognized by Ethiopian church, 1044-1045  
 and Severus of Antioch, 2124  
 and Simon I, 2139  
 and Theodoret, 2236  
 and Theodosius of Jerusalem, 2242  
 and Theopistus of Alexandria, 2254  
 and *Theotokos*, 1218, 2255; *see also subhead* Christological  
     definition of  
 and Timothy II Aelurus, 2264-2267  
 and Western alienation of Copts, 661-662  
 and Zeno, Emperor, 1217-1218, 2369-2370  
*see also* Nestorians and Copts  
 Chalcedonians. *See* Chalcedon, Council of; specific issues  
 Chaldaean Oracles, **516**  
 Chalice, as Eucharistic vessel, 1065  
 Chalice veil. *See* Eucharistic veils  
 Chamoul. *See* Camoul, Saint  
 Champollion, Jean François, **516**, 614, 1424, 1440, 1445, 2073, 2125  
 Chanazhum (martyr), 1553  
 Chancel. *See* Cancelli  
 Chandeliers. *See* Lighting equipment; Metalwork  
 Chants, 63, 1721  
     *Adam*, 63, 1722  
     and Agnus Dei, 71  
     antiphon, 148-149, 1717, 1732  
     Coptic poetry, 1985  
     responsory, 2058  
     *watus*, 1722, 1724, 2320-2321  
     *see also* Choral singing  
 Chapel 180 (al-Bagawaat), 327  
 Chapel of Anba Antūniyus (Saint Antony), 753, 754  
 Chapel of the Archangel Michael, 753, 754, 755  
 Chapel of the Exodus (al-Bagawat), 1873  
 Chapel of the Forty-nine Martyrs (Dayr al-Suryan), 876, 880  
 Chapel of the Hermits, 753, 754  
 Chapel of Mar Jirjis, Dayr Anba Bishoi, 736  
 Chapel of Peace (al-Bagawat), 1873

Chapel of Saint Michael (Dayr Anba Antunius), 721  
 Chapel of the Virgin, Dayr Anba Maqar, 754  
 Charisios, **516**  
 Charlemagne, 1110, 1112  
 Charles of Anjou, 1114  
 Chassinat, Emile Gaston, **516-517**, 1561-1562, 1579  
     Daumas, François, association, 695  
*Cheirotonia*, **517**  
     Abraham, Patriarch, suppression of, 10  
     and Bulus al-Bushi, 423  
     and Cyril III, Patriarch, 677  
     and Cyril II, Patriarch, 676  
     and John VI, Patriarch, 1342  
     Mark III, Patriarch, abolished by, 1536  
     and Philotheus' patriarchy, 1959, 1960  
     revival of, 1413  
     and Shenute I, Patriarch, 2134  
 Chenoboskion, as burial site of Nag Hammadi codices, 1771  
 Chenoboskion Shenaset. *See* Pachomius of Tabennese, Saint  
 Cherubic Hymn, 518, 1565  
 Cherubim and seraphim, **518**, 1875, 2015  
     oldest-known painting of, 751  
 Chester Beatty Biblical Papyri, 380-382,      **518-519**, 1899-1900  
 Chester Beatty Coptic Papyri, **519**  
 Chester Beatty Library, Dublin, 1894  
 Chiftichi, Yuhanna, **519-520** *see also* Ya'qub, General  
 Children  
     Coptic family life, 1086-1088  
     donation to monasteries, 918-919  
     infant baptism, 338  
     martyrs, 1553, 1556, 1557, 1960- 1961  
     sacrament administration to, 2072  
     *see also* Education; Toys and games; Youth of Egypt; Youth  
         movements  
 Chillebert de Lannon, 720  
 Chironomy system, 1730  
 Chitty, D. J., on Letter of Ammon, 1445

Choir, 202  
 wood carvings on enclosures, 2342  
*see also Khurus*

Choirs. *See* Choral singing

*Chora*, Alexandrian exemptions, 1180

Choral singing  
 antiphonal, 148-149, 1717, 1732  
 cantors, 1736-1738  
 responses, 1719, 1720, 1721  
 unison, 1 718-1719, 1721  
 vocalise, 1720, 1721, 1732

Chordophones, 1738, 1740-1741

Chorepiscopus, **520-521**  
 in ecclesiastical hierarchy, 2015  
 Neocaesarea, Council of, on, 1785

Chosroes II Parvez, 1243, 1676, 1938

Chotsko, 1519

Chrism, **521-522**, 1473, 1474  
 and Benjamin II, Patriarch, 377  
 at Church of Abu Sayfyn, 550  
 Damanhur bishops at preparation of, 686  
 and Jesuits, 1330  
 and John XVI, Patriarch, 1348  
 use in confirmation, 586  
 use in consecration of new church, 548-549

Chrism, consecration of the, **522-523**, 580  
 Giza bishops at, 1141-1142  
 Jirjis al-Jawhari translation, 1334  
 manuscript copied by Ibrahim ibn Sulayman al-Najjar al-Miri,  
 1273

Chrismatory, **523**, 1473

Christ, nature of, **523-525**  
 ‘Abd al-Masih al-Isra’ili al-Raqqi on, 6-7  
 Abu Shakir ibn al-Rahib on, 33  
 Agnoetae on, 70-71  
 in Alexandrian theology, 103- 104  
 and alpha and omega symbol, 2151

Apollinarianism and, 173-174  
 Arius on, 230, 232, 597  
 Chalcedon, Council of, on, 512-515, 523, 547, 1638, 1670  
 and church art, 555-556  
*communicatio idiomatum*, 578-579  
 Coptic church-Roman Catholic church statement (1988), 1786  
 Cyril I, Patriarch, on, 913-914, 1669  
 Docetists on, 917  
 ecthesis formula, 682, 931  
 Ephesus councils on, 959-962  
 Ethiopian controversy, 1033  
 Eutyches on, 913-914, 1074-1075, 1669-1670, 2267  
 gnosticism on, 1301, 2256  
 Henoticon on, 1671  
 Homoeans on, 1252-1253  
*homoiousion* and *homoousion* concepts, 1253-1254, 2096  
 and hypostatic union, 1262  
 and Incarnation, 1287-1290  
 Johannine thought on, 2157  
 Julian of Halicarnassus on, 547, 734, 1379, 2125, 2241  
 Manichaeans on, 1520, 1521  
 Maximus, Patriarch, on, 1575  
 Melitius on, 1376  
 monarchianism on, 1637-1638  
 monenergism, 1666-1667  
 monophysitism on, 1669-1677, 1672, 1673, 1676, 1678  
 Nestorianism on, 913, 547, 913, 1575, 1669, 1785-1786, 1787  
 Nicene Creed on, 1792-1793  
 Origen on, 103, 104, 1638, 1790-1791, 1848, 1849-1850  
 al-Safi ibn al-‘Assal on, 2077-2078, 2079  
 Sarapion of Tmuis on, 2096  
 Severus of Antioch on, 70, 2125  
 subordinationism and, 1484, 2156-2 157  
 Theodoret on, 2236  
 Theodosian thought on, 2240-2241  
 Timothy II Aelurus on, 2266-2267  
 Timothy III on, 2268

*see also* Christology; Henoticon; Hypostasis; *Theotokos*; *Tome of Leo*

Christ, Triumph of, **525-526**

iconography, 244-246

*see also* Ascension of Christ

Christendom, division of, and Constantinople, Second Council of, 596

Christian-Albrechts University, Kiel, 1423

Christian encounter. *See* Waq‘at al-Nasara

Christianity

introduction and growth in Egypt, 1866-1870

*see also* specific aspects, subjects, and personal names

Christian Museum of the Lateran, 1559

Christian Orient, study of the. *See* Oriens Christianus

Christian religious instruction in Egyptian public schools, **526**

Christian spells, 1503

Christian subjects in Coptic art, 270-271, **526-544**, 1874-1875

Adoration of the Magi, 527

Annunciation, 528-529, 528

apostles and evangelists, 529

baptism of Jesus, 529-530, 537

bath of the Infant Jesus, 530-531, 530

cave paintings near Dayr Abui Hinnis, 703

Galactotrophousa, 531

icons of Astasi al-Rumi, 293

icons of, 1276-1279

Jeremiah, Saint, 532-533

massacre of the innocents, 533

Menas the Miracle Maker, Saint, 534, *see also* Abu Mina

mid-fifth to late seventh century, 269-277

Nativity, 534-536, 535

Orant, 536-538, 536, 537; *see also* Mythological subjects in Coptic art

Parthian horseman, 538, 538

Shenute, Saint, 538-540

tetramorph, 539-540

Thecla, Saint, 540-541, 541

Triumph of the Cross, 658-659  
 twenty-four elders, 541-542  
 types, 2283-2284  
 Virgin Enthroned, 542-544  
*see also* Biblical subjects in Coptic art; specific churches and monasteries  
*Christian Topography* (Cosmas Indicopleustes), 640-641, 1635  
 Christmas, Feast of, 1102-1103 *see also* Nativity  
 Christodoros of Coptos, **544**, 1799  
 Christodorus, Saint, 2083  
 Christodoulos I, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 1325  
 Christodoulos II, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 1325  
 Christodoulos III, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 1325  
 Christodoulos, Bishop of Dumyat, 925, 1613  
 Christodoulos, Bishop of Fuwwah, 1126  
 Christodoulus, Patriarch, 102, **544-547**, 1413, 1594  
     Alexandrian church consecrations, 92, 544  
     biography, 1573-1574  
     and canons of Coptic law, 450, 2 159-2160  
     and Church of Abui Sayfayn, 550  
     and Church of al-Mu‘allaqah (Old Cairo), 92, 558, 1999  
     Damru residence, 689  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
     and Fiqtor, Ethiopian prelate, 1003  
     and James of Scetis, 1322  
     miracles under, 707  
     as monk at Dayr al-Baramus, 791  
     at Naqizah, 1774  
     patriarchal seat moved by, 92, 1613, 1615, 1912, 1999  
     on Saturday fasting, 2098  
     on Sunday burial services, 2159-2160  
 Christodoulus, Saint (ascetic), 2083  
 Christology, **547-548**  
     *see also* Chalcedon, Council of; Christ, nature of; Henoticon; Hypostasis; *Theotokos*; *Tome* of Leo  
 Christopher (martyr), 1553  
 Christ Pantocrator, in Nubian church art, 1812

*Chronicle* (Michael bar Elias), on Alexandria, 97-98  
 Chronicles of John. *See* John of Nikiou  
*Chronicon orientale*, 19, 289, **548**  
 Chrysaphius, 913, 2033, 1075  
 Chrysostom, John. *See* John Chrysostom, Saint  
 Church, consecration of, **548-549**  
 Church, laying the cornerstone of, **549**  
 Church of Abu Mina (Alexandria), 92, 94, 116-117  
 Church of Abu Sarjah (Saint Sergius) (Old Cairo), 1118, 1977, 2038  
 Church of Abu Sayfayn (Old Cairo), 78, **549-551**, 1427, 1613  
     consecration of John XVII at, 1348  
     consecration of Yuḥanna, Bishop at, 2355  
     Gabriel II and, 1128  
     Gabriel VII and, 1133, 1134  
     Gabriel V *Ordo* submitted at, 1131  
     Ignatius IX patriarchal consecration at, 1131  
     illustration of Barsum the Naked's cave at, 348-349  
     illustration of "two-finger blessing" at, 404  
     liturgical instruments, 1473  
     patriarchal seat at, 1912, 1913  
     restoration of, 11  
     *see also* Architectural elements of churches; Christian subjects in Coptic art  
 Church of al-'Adhra', 736, 878, 879-880, **880**  
     *see also* Balyana, al-; Dayr al-'Adhra'; Jabal al-Tayr  
 Church of Anba Bishoi. *See* Dayr al-Barshah and Dayr al-Nakhlah  
 Church of Anba Ruways, 815  
     Gabriel VI buried in, 1133  
 Church of the Angelion (Alexandria), 93  
 Church of the Apparition of the Holy Virgin (Jerusalem), 1327  
 Church of Arcadius, 1870  
 Church architecture in Egypt, **552-555**  
     octagon-domed church, 1823-1824  
     *see also* Architecture; Art and architecture; Coptic; specific churches  
 Church architecture in Nubia. *See* Nubian Christian architecture  
 Church art, **555-556**

*see also* Art and architecture, Coptic; Cross, triumph of the;  
 Christian subjects in Coptic art; Symbols in Coptic art  
 Church art, Nubian, 1811-1812  
 Church of the Ascension (Jerusalem), 1328-1329  
 Church of Cosmas and Damian (Alexandria), 93, 2017  
 Church of Creniua (Alexandrian Melchite church), 94  
 Church of Dandarah, 690, 691  
 Church doors, wood, 2331-2333, 2332-2333  
 Church of Emperor Arcadius (Alexandria), 93  
 Church of England. *See* Anglican Church in Egypt  
 Church of the Epiphany (Dayr Sitt Dimyanah), 872  
 Churches  
     at ‘Abdallah Nirqi, 4  
     Abraham, Patriarch, restoration of, 11  
     Abu al-Makarim listing of, 92-94, 1462  
     at Abu Mina, 24-29  
     Akhmim, 78-80  
     Alexandria, 101-102  
     Alexandria, historic, 92-95  
     altar, 105-110  
     altar form and location, 106- 107  
     ambo, 111  
     Antinoopolis, 145  
     architectural elements, 194-225  
     Babylonia, 318-323, 319  
     Bayt al-Nisa’ (area reserved for women), 373  
     Chalcedonian. *See* Eastern Orthodox churches  
     in Daqaduls, 692  
     at Dayr Abu Fanah, 698, 699-700  
     at Dayr Abu Hinnis, 701, 702-703  
     at Dayr Abu Ishaq, 703  
     at Dayr Abu Matta, 706  
     at Dayr Abu Musha, 708  
     at Dayr Abu Qarqurah, 709  
     at Dayr Abu al-Sayfayn (Qus), 711  
     at Dayr al-‘Adawiyyah, 712, 713  
     at Dayr al-‘Adhra’, 713, 714, 715

at Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (al-Ruzayqat), 2069  
 at Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Samalut), 716  
 at Dayr al-Ahmar (Giza), 716-717  
 at Dayr al-Amir Tadrus, 717, 718  
 at Dayr Anba Antunius, 720-721, 724-727, 725  
 at Dayr Anba Bakhum, 730-731, 731  
 at Dayr Anba Bisadah, 733  
 at Dayr Anba Bishoi (Scetis), 735-736, 736  
 at Dayr Anba Bishoi (Suhaj), 739-740  
 at Dayr Anba Bula, 741, 742-744  
 at Dayr Anba Hadra, 746, 747, 855  
 at Dayr Anba Helias (Naqadah), 747  
 at Dayr Anba Maqar, 749, 750-756  
 at Dayr Anba Palaemon, 757  
 at Dayr Anba Samu’il of Qalamun, 758, 759, 760  
 at Dayr Anba Shinudah (Suhaj), 761, 763, 768-770  
 at Dayr Apa Hor (Sawadah), 770-771  
 at Dayr Apa Ishaq, 772  
 at Dayr Apa Jeremiah (Saqqara), 773, 774-776, 775  
 at Dayr Apa Thomas, 781  
 at Dayr Asfal al-Ard, 783  
 at Dayr al-‘Awanah (Asyut), 784  
 at Dayr al-‘Azab, 784, 785  
 at Dayr al-Bala‘yzah, 787  
 at Dayr al-Banat, 788-789  
 at Dayr al-Baramus, 791-794, 792, 793  
 at Dayr al-Barshah and Dayr al-Nakhlah, 795-796, 796  
 at Dayr al-Bisrah, 797  
 at Dayr Buqtur of Shu, 797-798  
 at Dayr Durunkah, 799, 856  
 at Dayr al-Fakhuri, 803-805, 804  
 at Dayr al-Hammam, 806, 807  
 at Dayr Harmina, 808  
 at Dayr al-Ikhwah, 808  
 at Dayr al-‘Izam, 810  
 at Dayr al-Jabrawi, 810, 811-812  
 at Dayr al-Janadlab, 704, 705-706

at Dayr al-Jarnus, 813  
 at Dayr al-Khandaq, 815  
 at Dayr al-Kubaniyyah, 815-816, 816  
 at Dayr al-Madinah, 817, 818  
 at Dayr al-Majma‘, 820-821  
 at Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il (Jirja), 713, 823, 825-826  
 at Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il (Naqadah), 827  
 at Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il (Qamulah), 828  
 at Dayr Mar Buqtur (Qamulah), 829-830  
 at Dayr Mar Jirjis (Sadamant-Fayyum), 831  
 at Dayr Mar Jirjis al-Hadidi, 713  
 at Dayr Mar Tumas, 835-836  
 at Dayr al-Maṭmar, 836-837  
 at Dayr al-Maymun, 838, 839  
 at Dayr al-Muḥarraḡ, 1969  
 at Dayr al-Naqlun, 845-846  
 at Dayr al-Naṣara, 848  
 at Dayr al-Qaṣriyyah, 849-850  
 at Dayr Qubbat al-Hawa, 851-852  
 at Dayr al-Quṣayr (Turah), 854-855  
 at Dayr Rifah, 855-856  
 at Dayr al-Sanquriyyah, 860  
 at Dayr al-Shahid Tadrus al-Muḥarib, 862  
 at Dayr al-Sham‘, 863, 864, 865  
 at Dayr al-Shuhada’ (Akhmim), 865-866  
 at Dayr al-Shuhada’ (Isna), 868-870  
 at Dayr Sitt Dimyanah, 713, 871, 872  
 at Dayr al-Sulṭan, 872  
 at Dayr al-Suryan, 876, 878, 880  
 at Dayr Tasa, 881  
 at Dayr al-Ṭin, 881  
 at Dayr al-Zawiyah, 884  
 dedicated to Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2307  
 in Dinushar, 903  
 donations to, 1430  
 in Dumyaṭ, 926  
 in al-Farama, 1089

in Faras, 1090, 1091  
 Franciscan in Egypt, 1123  
 Gabriel II prohibition against burial within, 1128  
 Gospel caskets in sanctuary, 1153  
 At Hawwarah, 1210-1211  
 at Hawwariyyah, 1211-1212  
 historic Alexandrian, 92-95  
 in Holy Land, 1244-1247  
 icon placement in, 1276  
 icons, post-17th-century, 1270  
 inscriptions, 192-193  
 in Jerusalem, Coptic see of, 1326- 1329  
 at Karm al-Akhbariyyah, 1391- 1392  
 at Karnak, 1393, 1394, 1394  
 of Kellia, 1404-1405, 1406-1407  
 at Khirbat al-Filusiyyah, 1414  
 at Kom Namrud, 1418  
 at Lalibala, 1425-1426  
 lecterns, 1434-1435  
 at Luxor temples, 1485  
 at Madamud, 1494-1495  
 at Madinat Habu, 1497  
 at Madinat Maḍi, 1498  
 at Makhurah, 1512-1513  
 Mamluk destruction of, 1518  
 at Manqabad, 1523  
 Maqrizi history on, 1525  
 at Mareotis, 1527  
 Mark's home as first, 1529  
 in Memphis, 1587  
 at Mit Damsis, 1970-1971  
 at Mount Sinai Monastery of Saint Catherine, 1682-1684, 1683,  
 1902  
 murals in, 1874-1875  
 at Musturud, 1970  
 non-Chalcedonian. *See* Oriental Orthodox churches  
 Nubian architecture, 1807-1810, 1808, 1809, 1810

Nubian art, 1091-1092  
 octagon-domed, 1823-1824  
 parekklesia (subsidiary), 1902  
 at Pbow, 1927-1929, 1928  
 at Philae, 1956, 1955  
 at Qal‘at al-Babayn, 2035  
 at Qaṣr Ibrim, 2037  
 at Qaṣr Nisimah, 2038  
 at Qaṣr al-Sham‘, 2038  
 at Qift, 2039-2040  
 in Quṣ, 2043, 2045  
 restorations under Mark III, 1535  
 rock, 716, 747, 770, 771, 798, 853, 1425-1426, 1426, 1656  
 Saladin decree for painting black, 1535  
 Shams al-Din, 2127, 2127  
 Shaykh ‘abd al-Qurnah, 2128, 2129  
 status during Muslim domination, 687, 693-694, 1098, 1535  
 at Ṭud, 2279-2280, 22  
 at Umm al-Barakat, 2290, 2290  
*see also* specific church and saint names  
*The Churches and Monasteries of Egypt and Some Neighbouring  
 Countries Attributed to Aba Ṣaliḥ* (Abu al-Makarim), 23, 33,  
 856, 1462  
 Church of the Forty-nine Martyrs (Ḥarīt al-Rum), 753, 2046  
 Church of the Four Beasts of the Revelation (Jerusalem), 1328  
 Church hierarchy. *See* Ecclesiastical hierarchy; Hierarchy, church  
 Church historians. *See* Historians; specific names  
 Church of the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul (Dayr Anba Anṭunīyus),  
 720, 722, 724  
 Church of the Holy Sepulcher (Jerusalem), 1097, 1098, 1099  
 destruction of, 1203  
 Church of the Holy Virgin (Dayr Anba Anṭunīyus), 721  
 Church of the Holy Virgin Mary (Dayr Anba Bula), 741  
 Church of the Island (Pharos), 93  
 Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter-day Saints, 2108  
 Church of John the Baptist (Alexandrian Melchite church), 94

Church of John the Baptist and the Prophet Elijah (Alexandria), 93  
 Church of Joseph (the Prophet) (Alexandria vicinity), 94  
 Church of al-Khandaq. *See* Dayr al-Khandaq  
 Church manual. *See* *Didache*  
 Church of Mar Jirjis (Saint George) (Old Cairo), 2038  
 Church of Mark the Evangelist (al-Qamḥah) (Alexandria), 94  
 Church of Mar Mina (Babylon), 320, 321  
 Church of Mar Saba (Alexandria), 92  
 Church of the Martyr Abiskhanun, 752  
 Church of Mercurius. *See* Church of Abu Sayfayn  
 Church of Michael the Archangel, *see also* Church of Saint Michael  
 Church of Michael the Archangel (Alexandria), 92, 93  
     dedication of, 1617-1618  
 Church of Michael the Archangel (Durunkah), 927  
 Church of Michael the Archangel (Jerusalem), 1328  
 Church Missionary Society (CMS), 131  
 Church of al-Mu‘allaqah (Alexandria), 93, 94  
 Church of al-Mu‘allaqah (Old Cairo), **557-560**, 557, 559, 1207,  
     1208-1209, 1532, 1536, 2038  
     ambo in, 111  
     convent at, 2325  
     destruction of portions during patriarchy of John XI, 1345  
     Gabriel II anointed in, 1128  
     Gabriel V as *hegumenos* of, 1130  
     iconography of Ascension of Christ, 244, 558  
     lintel, 244-245, 245  
     and Nasim Abu Sa‘d ibn ‘Abd al-Sayyid, 1775  
     as patriarchal seat, 92, 558, 1912, 1999, 2159-2160  
     repairs and restoration, 11, 558  
     wood lintel, 2343  
 Church of the Nativity (Bethlehem), 1244-1245  
 Church of Niederglatt (Saint Gall), 1110  
 Church of Saint John (Alexandria), 93, 94  
 Church of Saint John (Dayr al-Majma‘), 820, 821  
 Church of Saint John (Dayr al-Suryan), 879  
 Church of the Holy Virgin in Gethsemane. *See* Jerusalem, Coptic  
     *See of*

Church of Our Lady (Dayr al-Muḥarraq), 1969  
 Church of Our Lady (Martmaryam) (Alexandria), 93  
 Church of Our Lady (Old Cairo). *See* Church of al-Mu‘allaqah  
 Church of Our Lady (Shubra), 882  
 Church of Qasriyat al-Rihan. *See* Babylon  
 Church of the Qaysariyyah (Alexandrian Melchite church), 94  
 Church of Queen Helena (Jerusalem), 1327  
 Church of the Resurrection (Jerusalem), 446, 1326, 1328  
 Church of Rome. *See* Roman Catholic church  
 Church of Saint Ammonius and the Martyrs (Dayr al-Shuhada’),  
     869  
 Church of Saint Andrew (Jericho), 1245  
 Church of Saint Antony (Dayr Anba Antūnīyus), 720, 722, 724, 725  
 Church of Saint Antony (Dayr al-Mayun), 839, 839  
 Church of Saint Antony (Jaffa), 1246- 1247  
 Church of Saint Antony (Jericho), 1246  
 Church of Saint Antony (Jerusalem), 1327  
 Church of Saint Colluthus (Antinoopolis), 1874  
 Church of Saint Gabriel (al-Naqlun), 845  
 Church of Saint George (Alexandria), 92, 94  
 Church of Saint George (Jerusalem), 1327-1328  
 Church of Saint George (Old Cairo), 881, 1207, 1208-1209  
 Church of Saint George (Turah), 1536  
 Church of Saint John the Baptist (Alexandria), 101, 1870  
 Church of Saint John the Baptist (River Jordan), 1246  
 Church of Saint John the Baptist (Scetis), 792  
 Church of Saint John the Evangelist (Alexandria), 92  
 Church of Saint John of Sanhut (Damanhur Shubra), 882  
 Church of Saint Joseph (Cairo), 1123  
 Church of Saint Macarius, 749, 750-75 1, 754  
 Church of Saint Mark (Dayr Anba Antūnīyus), 720-721, 722  
 Church of Saint Mark (Dayr Asfal al-Ard), 783  
 Church of Saint Mary (Philae), 1954  
 Church of Saint Menas (Abu Mina) (Alexandria), 92, 94  
 Church of Saint Mercurius (Alexandria), 92  
 Church of Saint Mercurius (Dayr Anba Bula), 743  
 Church of Saint Mercurius (Dayr al-Maymun), 839, 839

Church of Saint Mercurius (Old Cairo). *See* Church of Abu Sayfayn;  
     Dayr Abu Sayfayn  
 Church of Saint Michael (Babylon), 323  
 Church of Saint Michael (al-Bhari), 815  
 Church of Saint Michael (Dayr Anba Bishoi), 736  
 Church of Saint Michael (Dayr Anba Bula), 741  
 Church of Saint Michael (Dayr al-Majma‘), 820, 821  
 Church of Saint Michael (Dayr al-Naqlun), 845  
 Church of Saint Michael (Kafr al-Dayr), 1656  
 Church of Saint Nicholas (Alexandria), 94  
 Church of Saint Palaemon. *See* Dayr Sitt Dimyanah  
 Church of Saint Paul of Thebes, 721, 741  
 Church of Saint Peter the Apostle (Alexandria), 94  
 Church of Saint Raphael at Tamit, **2201**  
 Church of Saint Sanutius (Alexandria), 94  
 Church of Saint Sergius, 318, 319, 320  
     altar made of wood, 2328  
     as patriarchal site, 1912  
 Church of Saints Felix and Regula (Zurich), 1110  
 Church of Saint Shenute, 768-769, 1875  
 Church of Saint Sinuthius, 321-322, 322, 321-322, 322  
 Church of Saint Sophia (Constantinople), 2143, 2144  
 Church of Saints Sergius and Bacchus (Church of the Nativity)  
     (Cairo), 1875  
 Church of Saints Sergius and Wachas (Alexandria), 94  
 Church of Saint Stephen (Philae), 1870  
 Church of Saint Theodorus (Shubra), 882  
 Church of Saint Thomas, 835-836  
 Church of Santa Maria Novella (Florence), 1119  
 Church of the Saviour (Alexandria), 94  
 Church of the Sepulcher of the Holy Virgin (Jerusalem), 1328  
 Church of Sitt Barbarah (Old Cairo), 318-319, 2038  
     door, 2332  
     screen, 2335  
 Church of Sitt Dimyanah, 872  
 Church of Sitt Maryam, 3 19-320, 879, 880  
 Church of Thaddaeus (Alexandria), 93

Church of Thalwil (Zurich), 1110  
 Church of Theodosius (Alexandria), 94  
 Church of the Three Peasants (Dayr al-Shuhada'), 870  
 Church of the Tomb of the Prophet Jeremiah (Alexandria vicinity),  
 94  
 Church of the Virgin (Babylon), 320, 323  
 Church of the Virgin in the Desert of Apa Shenute, 763  
 Church of the Virgin Mary (Alexandria), 93  
 Church of the Virgin Mary (Dahshur), 685  
 Church of the Virgin Mary (Dayr al-'Adhra'), 927  
 Church of the Virgin Mary (Dumyat), 925  
 Church of the Virgin (Old Cairo), 1207, 1208-1209  
 Church of Wattwil (Saint Gall), 1110  
 Ciasca, Agostino, **560**  
 Ciborium, 202  
 Circumcellion movement, 920  
 Circumcision, 1581, 1699  
 Circumcision, Feast of, 1106  
 Cities  
     Abuqir, 31-32  
     Abuṣir (Taposiris Magna), 34  
     Abyar, 38  
     al-Afracun, 64  
     Alexandria, 95-102  
     Ansina, 142-143  
     Armant, 233-234  
     Ashmun, 285  
     al-Ashmunayn, 285-288  
     Atrib, 307  
     Babylon, 317  
     al-Bahnasa, 330  
     al-Balyana, 333  
     Bana, 333  
     Bani Suef, 335  
     al-Baramun, 344-345  
     Bastah, 360-361  
     al-Batanun, 361

Bilbeis, 391  
Dongola, 921-922  
Dumyat, 925-926  
Durunkah, 926-927  
al-Farama, 1089-1090  
Fayyum, 1100  
Fuwwah, 1125-1126  
Giza, 1141-1142  
Greek in Egypt, 1179-1181  
Harit al-Rum section of Old Cairo, 1206-1207  
Harit Zuwaylah section of Old Cairo, 1207-1209  
Hiw, 1242-1243  
Ibtu, 1275  
Idfa, 1280  
Idku, 1280-1281  
Isna, 1312  
Itfiḥ, 1313  
Luxor, 1484  
al-Maḥallah al-Kubra, 1510  
al-Maṣṣurah, 1524  
Mareotis, 1526- 1527  
Memphis, 1586-1587  
Minuf al-‘Ulyah, 1633  
Minya, 1634  
Naqadah, 1774  
Naucratis, 1783-1784, 1783-1784  
Nikiou, 1793  
Pimandjoili, 1977  
Qallin, 2036  
Qalyub, 2036  
al-Qays, 2038  
Qift, 2038-2040  
Qina, 2040  
Rashid, 2054  
Samannud, 2090  
Soba, 2141-2142  
Tinnis, 2269

Tmuis, 2270  
*see also* Toponymy, Coptic; Towns and settlements; specific cities  
 Civil law. *See* Law, Coptic  
 Clapper (castanet), 1739, 2333, 2334  
 Claremont Institute for Antiquity and Christianity, 1899  
 Clarinet, 1740  
 Clarke, Somers, **560**  
   on Dayr al-Majma‘, 820, 821  
   on Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il (Idfu), 825  
   on Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il (Jirja), 825-826  
   on Durunkah, 926  
 Classical subjects. *See* Mythological subjects in Coptic art; specific pagan deities  
 Claude of Antioch, Saint, 592, 701  
 Claudian (poet), 100  
 Claudius II, Emperor, 1377, 1378, 1530, 1914  
 Claudius Labib. *See* Iqladyus Labib  
 Claudius, Saint, **561**, 732  
   paintings of, 727, 869  
 Claudius Ptolemy, 1731  
 Claudius Stratelates (martyr), 1456, 1553  
 Cleansing. *See* Ablution  
 Clédat, Jean, **561**, 1482  
 Clement, Canons of. *See* Canons of Clement  
 Clement I, Saint, **561-562**, 2083  
   as apostolic father, 180  
   patristic writings, 1920  
   *see also* Octateuch of Clement  
 Clement VIII, Pope (Rome), signing of Act of Union, 716, 810  
 Clement of Alexandria, Saint, **562-563**, 1096  
   and Alexandrian theology. *See subhead* Catechetical School  
   on angels, 132  
   apologia, 176  
   and baptism, 337  
   and Basilides, 356-357  
   on Carpocratian sect, 460-461  
   and Catechetical School, 100-101, 103-104, 470, 474, 892, 893,

- on celibacy, 476
- and Chairemon of Alexandria, 512
- on Clement I, Saint, 561
- and Coptic education, 932
- in defense of the faith, 176-177
- docetism and, 917
- on ecclesiastical hierarchy, 2016
- on Egyptian religion, 1867
- on encratites, 958
- and eschatology, 973
- on Eucharist, 597, 1065
- feast day, 2083
- and Gnostic-related concepts, 470, 1076, 1148, 1150, 1163
- on Gospel of Saint Mark, 1158, 1161
- and Heracleon, 1219
- on incense use, 1472
- in Jerusalem, 1324
- and liturgical music, 1732, 1733
- on marriage, 1542, 1543
- on mixing Eucharistic wine with water, 1065
- on Nativity date, 1102
- Pantaenus' influence on, 1881
- Philo and, 1957
- and Secret Gospel of Saint Mark, 2118-2119
- on symbolism of women's headdress, 641
- and *Teachings of Silvanus*, 2207
- and *Testimony of Truth*, 2210
- and *Theotokos*, 2255
- Clement of Rome. *See* Clement I, Saint
- Cleopas, Saint, 2083
- Cleopatra, Queen, 90, 1617
- Cleopatra (town), 695-696
- Clerestory. *See* Basilica
- Clerical College (Cairo), **563-564**, 1302, 1397, 1737, 1962
- and Anba Ruways Monastery, 129
- and Cyril V, 679

and Habib Jirjis, 1189  
 and Higher Institute of Coptic Studies, 1230  
 and inception of Coptic youth movements, 2354  
 and Iqaldiyus Labib, 1302  
 reforms in, 1465  
 role in Coptic education, 931-933  
 and Samuel, Bishop, 2090-2091  
 and Sarjiyus, Malati, 2096  
 and Shenouda III, 567, 2130  
 and Tadrus Shinudah al-Manqabadi, 2197-2198  
 and Yacobos II, 2349  
 and Yassa ‘Abd al-Masih, 2353  
 Clerical instruction, **564-565**, 1844  
 Clermont-Tonnerre, Amédée de, 1285  
 Cleveland Museum of Art, Ohio, 1764  
 Clodius Culcianus, Prefect, 1937, 1963-1964, 2009  
 Cloister. *See* Atrium  
 Clothing. *See* Costume, civil; Costume, military; Costume of the  
     religious; Textiles, Coptic  
 Clysma, **565**  
     chapels marking Exodus, 1976  
     as John Colobos refuge, 701, 795  
     as shipbuilding center, 89  
 Coats. *See* Costume, civil  
 Codex, **565-566**, 566, 567  
     bookbinding, 407-409  
     *see also* Codicology; Manuscripts; Nag Hammadi Library  
 Codex Alexandrinus, **566-567**  
 Codex Askewianus, 1148  
 Codex Brucianus, 1148  
 Codex cover, 409  
 Codex Ephraemi Syri, 566, **568**  
 Codex Jung, **568-569**  
 Codex Justinianus, **569-570**, 1889, 1385  
 Codex Sinaiticus, 566, 567, **570-571**, 1222, 1900  
 Codex Theodosianus, 1889  
 Codex Vaticanus, 566, 567, **572**

Codex VII. *See Second Treatise of the Great Seth*  
 Codicology, **572-573**  
 Coffers, 203  
 Coffins, wood, 2330-233 1  
 Cohort. *See* Army, Roman  
 Coinage in Egypt, **573-576**  
     Byzantine, 53, 574  
     Coptic, 944  
     Dayr Abu Qarqurah excavation, 709  
     Islamic period, 575-576  
     Roman Empire, 905, 907  
*Colcasia antiquorum* (vegetable), 1103  
 Collège de France, 1440  
 Collucianists. *See* Lucian of Antioch  
 Colluthus, **577**  
 Colluthus, Saint, 771  
     martyrdom of, 701, 702, 1554  
 Colobos, John. *See* John Colobos, Saint  
 Cologne Mani Codex, 1899  
 Colonnade, 204  
 Colophon, **577**  
 Columbia University, New York City, 780, 1895  
 Column, 202-207, 205-207, 2167  
     woodwork, 2345  
 Combs  
     ivory artwork, 406-407, 406  
     weaver's wooden, 2340-2341, 2341  
     woodwork, 2327, 2336-2337, 2337  
 Comintern, 1996  
 Commentaries of 'Abdallah ibn al-Tayyib, manuscripts in National  
     Library, Paris, 1777  
*Commentaries on Corinthians* (Origen), 1847  
 Commentaries on the Creed (medieval)  
     of Abu al-Majd, 22-23  
     of Ibn Kabar, 21  
     of Sawirus ibn al-Muqaffa', 21  
 Commentaries on the Gospels, manuscripts in National Library,

Paris, 1777, 1778  
*Commentaries on Job* (Didymus), 900  
 Commentaries of Origen, 1847, 1852-1853  
*Commentary on the Apocalypse*, 1268  
*Commentary on the Creed* (Abu al-Majd), 21-23  
*Commentary on Ecclesiastes* (Gregory of Nyssa), 1184-1185  
*A Commentary on Psalms XX-XLXI* (Didymus), 900  
*Commentary on Saint John's Gospel* (Origen), 1847  
 Commission for the Preservation of Arab Monuments, 1700  
 Commodus, Emperor, 892, 1914  
*Communicatio idiomatum*, **578**, 1441, 2255  
 Communion, **578-579**, 1567-1568  
     ablution before and during, 8-9  
     and absolution, 17  
     and baptism, 339  
     baptism prerequisite, 1106  
     concomitance belief, 584  
     and confirmation, 586  
     consubstantiation doctrine, 597-598  
     excommunication from, 1079-1080  
     liturgical instruments, 1472-1473  
     in marriage ceremony, 1543  
     and pilgrimages, 1968  
     and reservation of the blessed sacrament, 2073  
     on Saturday, 2098-2099  
     *see also* Eucharist  
 Communion of the sick, **579-580**, 2073  
     *see also* Unction of the sick  
 Communion table, **580**  
 Communion vessels  
     chalice, 1065  
     Coptic glass, 1146  
 Community Council, Coptic, **580-581**  
     and Boutros Ghali, 416  
     and Clerical College founding, 563  
     defense of, 1962, 1963  
     formation of, 1941-1942

and Habib Jirjis, 1189  
 and Higher Institute of Coptic Studies founding, 1230  
 and John XIX, 1351  
 and Sa'd Mikha'il 'Abdu, 2073-2074  
 and Sarjiyus, Malati, 2097  
 and Tadrus Shinudah al-Manqabadi, 2198  
 and *waqf*, 2319  
 and Ya'qub Nakhlah Rufaylah, 2353  
 Compline, **582-583**, 900  
 Concept of Our Great Power, **583**  
 Conch shell, as Coptic art symbol, 2163-2164  
 Concomitance, **584**  
 Concordat of 616, 688  
*Conferences* (John Cassian), 1663  
 Confession and penitence, **584-585**  
     absolution, 15-17  
     penance, 1932  
*Confessions* (Augustine), 1929, 1982  
*Confessions of the Fathers* (anthology), 21  
 Confirmation, **585-586**  
     anointing and, 138, 586  
 Confraternity, **586-587**  
 Congregatio de Propaganda Fide, 1122  
 Congress of Asyut, Coptic. *See* Coptic Congress of Asyut  
 Conon. *See* Quna (martyr)  
 Consecration, **588**  
     of altar, 108-109  
     of baptistery, 342-343  
     of bishop, 394, 395-398  
     of building and objects, 139-140  
     of church. *See* Church, consecration of  
     of liturgical instruments, 1469  
     of liturgical vestments, 1475-1476  
     of patriarch, 1909-1910, 1912  
     prayers for, 1566-1567  
     of vessels and icons, 140; *see also* Eucharistic vessels

Constans, Emperor, 150, 1678  
 Constantine I, Emperor, **588-590**, 920, 1618, 2063  
     and Alexandria, 101  
     antipaganism of, 1869  
     and Antony of Egypt, Saint, 150  
     and Athanasius exile, 299  
     and *audientia episcopalis*, 308  
     and canon law, 1941  
     and Church of the Nativity (Bethlehem), 1244-1245  
     conversion of, 1551  
     on Easter designation, 1104  
     and Eudoxia, 1067  
     and Eusebius, 1071  
     and Eusignius, Saint, 1072  
     and holy places rediscovered in Jerusalem, 1324  
     and *homoousion* controversy, 1253  
     and Nicaea, Council of, 81, 83, 232, 589-590, 1791, 1792  
     patriarch under, 1914  
     reforms in Egypt, 943, 944  
     and Theodotus of Ancyra, 2243  
     vision of the cross of Christ; 1072, 1243-1244, 1377  
 Constantine II, Emperor  
     and Melchite patriarchy, 93  
     patriarch under, 1914  
 Constantine V, Emperor,  
     and iconoclasm, 1275, 1276  
 Constantine VI, Emperor, 1275  
 Constantine VII, Emperor, 1098  
 Constantine IX, Emperor, 1099  
 Constantine of Asyut, Bishop, 84, 296, **590-592**  
     Basil of Oxyrhynchus writings and, 360  
     on Coptic hagiography, 1192-1193  
     panegyrics by, 1456  
 Constantine the Great. *See* Constantine I, Emperor  
 Constantinople  
     Acacian schism with Rome, 42-47  
     administrative organization of Egypt, 934

Alexandria and, 98-99  
 Antiochene problem, 688  
 Arab naval assault on (717-718), 85, 2286  
 Byzantine influences on Coptic art, 241-243  
 and Egyptian *annona*, 135  
 founding of, 590, 943  
 patriarchs, 2016-2017  
 see of, 913  
 Tall Brothers exile in, 916  
*Theotokos* as protector of, 1276  
 Constantinople, First Council of (381), 230, **593-595**, 1671  
   on anointing of heretics, 138-139  
   on Apollinarianism, 174, 1669  
   and *Apostolic Constitutions*, 179  
   and Arian controversy, 230  
   bishop's consecration affirming, 394, 396  
   on confirmation, 586  
   and ecclesiastical use of eparchy, 959  
   and Gregory of Nyssa, 1184  
   Henoticon edict affirming, 1217  
   on the Holy Spirit, 1250  
   and *homoiousion* controversy, 1253  
   *homoousion* reinstatement, 1253  
   on nature of Christ, 525  
   and Nicene Creed, 1116, 1793  
   on Origen, 1850  
   on Sabellianism, 2072  
   and semi-Arians, 2118  
   and Timothy I, 2263  
   and Zeno, Emperor, 2370  
 Constantinople, Second Council of (553), **595-596**, 1676  
   and Didymus the Blind, 900  
   on Origen, 1851, 1855-1856  
   and Theodorus of Mopsuestia's writings, 2239  
   on three-immersion baptism, 1286  
 Constantinople, Third Council of (680-681), 1678, **596-597**  
 Constantius II, Emperor, 2, 101, 102, 150, 904, 1380, 1381, 1869,

1959

*Constitutions of the Holy Apostles. See Apostolic Constitutions*

Consubstantiation, 590, **597-598**

*see also Homoiousion; Homoousion*

Consultative Council, **598**

*Contra Celsum* (Origen), 176-177, 1847, 1854

*Contra Julianum* (Cyril of Alexandria), 177

Convents. *See* Women's religious communities

Conversion of dates, 435-436

Conversion to Christianity. *See* Baptism; Catechumen; Missionaries

Conversion to Islam. *See* Egypt, Islamization of

Cooking vessels. *See* Ceramics, Coptic

Copper coins, 575, 576

Copres, Saint (monk and martyr), **598**, 1554

Copt, definition of, **599-601**

Coptic archbishops in Jerusalem, 1325-1326

Coptic art. *See* Art headings; Art and architecture; Christian subjects  
in Coptic art; Church art; Monastery paintings; Mythological  
subjects in Coptic art; Painting, Coptic mural; Portraiture;  
Statuary; Sculpture in stone; Symbols in Coptic art

Coptic Catholic Church, **601-602**

and Coptic relations with Rome, 611

and Jesuits in Egypt, 1330

and monophysitism, 547-548

and Sicard, Claude, 2137

in the Sudan, 2157-2 158

*see also* Coptic relations with Rome

Coptic Clerical College (Cairo). *See* Clerical College

Coptic collections. *See* Museums, Coptic collections in; Papyrus  
collections; specific museums

Coptic Community Council. *See* Community Council, Coptic

Coptic Congress of Asyut (1911), **602-603**, 1465, 1466, 1627, 1693,  
1911, 2011

and Egyptian Conference of Heliopolis, 948

and Egyptian national unity, 950-951

and Wissa Wassef, 2323

Coptic correspondence, 970-971

*Coptic Dictionary* (Crum), 614, 661  
*Coptic Dictionary* (Spiegelberg), 2145  
 Coptic Evangelical Church, **603-604**  
     in the Sudan, 2158  
*Coptic Grammar* (Steindorff), 2148  
 Coptic history. *See* Hagiography, Coptic; Historians; specific aspects  
*Coptic Horologion*, 4  
 Coptic Hospital, 1693  
 Coptic language. *See* Language, Coptic; specific dialects and *Appendix*  
 Coptic language, spoken, **604-606**  
 Coptic Legion, 1206, 1512, 1524, 2089, 2137  
     establishment of, 1417  
     study sources, 2350  
     *see also* Ya‘qub, General  
 Coptic Life of Maximus and Domitius. *See* Maximus and Domitius  
 Coptic literature. *See* Literature, Coptic  
 Coptic martyrs. *See* Martyrs  
 Coptic Museum (Old Cairo), 4, 8, 74-76, 208, **607-608**, 607, 710, 776, 777, 800, 824, 844, 1138, 1427, 1449, 1698, 1701, 2040  
     Coptic metalwork examples, 1596, 1598, 1599-1601, 1599, 1602  
     and Coptological studies, 615-616  
     founder of, 1700  
     manuscript on life of Paul of Tamma at, 1925  
     and Nag Hammadi codices, 1771-1773  
     papyrus collection, 1892  
     pen cases at, 1933  
 Coptic Nation Association (Jama‘at al-Ummah al-Qibṭiyyah), 1694  
 Coptic Orthodox Church, History of. *See* *History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria*  
 Coptic Orthodox Hermitage of Saint Mark (Toulon), 1623  
 Coptic Patriarchate (Cairo), 1892  
 Coptic Reform Society, **608-609**  
 Coptic relations with Rome, **609-611**  
     *see also* Roman Catholic church; Trent, Council of  
 Coptic See of Jerusalem. *See* Jerusalem, Coptic See of

Coptic Street, London, **611-612**  
 Coptic studies. *See* Coptological studies; Coptology; Scholars  
     Coptic Testament of Isaac, 164, **612**  
 Coptic Trading Corporation, 2198  
 Copto-Armenian relations. *See* Armenians and the Copts  
 Copto-Ethiopian church negotiations. *See* Ethiopian Church  
     Autocephaly  
*Coptologia* (journal), **613**  
 Coptological studies, **612-616**  
     Awlad al-‘Assal family and, 310-311  
     Chaîne, Marius Jean Joseph, 511-512  
     Chassinat, Emile Gaston, 516-517  
     Ciasca, Agostino, 560  
     Clédat, Jean, 561  
     Cramer, Maria, 656-657  
     Crum, Walter Ewing, 663  
     Gaselee, Stephen, 1136  
     Heuser, Gustav, 1227  
     international congresses and associations, 1299-1301  
     Jernstedt, Peter Viktorovich, 1323  
     Jesuit contributions, 1330  
     Junker, Hermann, 1383  
     and Nag Hammadi Library, 1770-1773  
     O’Leary, De Lacy Evans, 1840  
     OmarToussoun, 1315-1316  
     Rösch, Friedrich, 2067  
     Saint-Paul-Girard, Louis, 2081  
     Schmidt, Carl, 2106-2107  
     Scholtz, Christian, 2107  
     Schwartz, Moritz Gotthilf, 2107  
     Simon, Jean, 2140  
     Stegemann, Viktor, 2148  
     Steindorff, Georg, 2148  
     Thompson, Henry Francis Herbert, 2257  
     Till, Walter, 2261  
     value of inscriptions, 1291  
     Vansleb (Wansleben), Johann Michael, 2299

Worrell, William Hoyt, 2348  
*see also* Archaeologists; Archives; Coptology; Excavations;  
 Libraries; Manuscripts; Museums; Papyrus collections; Scholars;  
 Society of Coptic Archaeology; specific countries, personal  
 names, and subjects  
 Coptology, **616-618**  
 Coptos. *See* Qift  
 Copts in late medieval Egypt, **618-634**  
*Copts and Moslems Under the British Control* (Mikhail), 1627  
 Corbels, wood, 2344-2345, 2344  
 Corinthian capital, 205-206, 205, 206, 739, 760  
     at al-Ashmunayn, 287  
     church at Dayr Anba Bishoi (Suhaj), 739  
     church at Dayr Anba Samu'il of Qalamun, 760  
     church at Dayr al-Maymun, 839  
 Cornelius, **635**, 1618  
 Cornelius the Centurion, Saint, 2083  
 Corpus, Apollo, and Peter, Saints, 2083  
 Corpus Hermeticum. *See* Hermes Trismegistus  
 Corpus Scriptorum Christianorum Orientalium edition. *See*  
     Synaxarion, Copto-Arabic  
 Correspondence. *See* Epistolography  
 Cosmas I, Patriarch, 334, **636**, 1589, 2083  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
 Cosmas II, Patriarch, **636-637**, 902, 903, 2083  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     Yuhanna biography of, 2356  
 Cosmas III, Patriarch, **637-638**, 2083  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
 Cosmas and Damian, Saints (martyrs), **636-640**, 1554, 1576, 1973  
     churches dedicated to, 93, 126, 716-717, 2017  
     as doctors, 1213  
 Cosmas Indicopleustes, **640-641**, 1635  
     and Timothy III, 2268  
 Cosmos. *See* Quzman of Taha and his companions (martyrs)  
 Cosson, A. F. C., de, 1397, 1402  
 Costume, civil, **641-648**, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647

belts and handbags, 645  
 dalmatic, 647-648  
*Dhimmi* requirements, 72  
 distinguishing Copts, 1535  
 headdresses, 641-642  
 hides and skins, preservation of, 280  
 leather sandals and shoes, 1433  
 Nubian, 1820  
 scarves, 643-644  
 shawls, 642-643  
 socks, sandals, and shoes, 645-647  
 tunics, 644-645  
 undergarments, 645  
*see also* Textiles, Coptic  
 Costume, military, **649-650**, 649  
 Costume of the religious, **650-655**  
     anchorites, 130  
     bishop's consecration, 395-396  
     *see also* Liturgical vestments  
 Cotton, used in Coptic textiles, 2213  
 Councils, ecumenical. *See* name inverted, e.g., Chalcedon, Council  
     of  
 Courts. *See* Law; Personal status courts  
 Covenant of 'Umar, **655-656**, 1570  
     and Cosmas I, 636  
     Ibn Qayyim al-Jawziyyah commentary on, 1269-1270  
     and Incident of the Churches, 2314  
     and John VIII patriarchy, 1343-1344  
     and John XI patriarchy, 1345  
     and Mamluks, 2318  
     renewal of, 1518  
 Cramer, Maria, **656-657**, 1727  
 Credit. *See* Law of obligation  
 Creed. *See* Apostle's Creed; Athanasian Creed; Constantinople, First  
     Council of; Nicene Creed  
 Crete, 1098  
 Cromer, Lord (British High Commissioner), 1693

Cronius of Nitria, Saint, 149, 2083

*see also* Antony of Egypt, Saint

Cronus (pagan god), 1617

Crops. *See* Agriculture

Crosby Scløyen Codex, **656-658**

Cross

ankh shape, 134-135

on antimimension, 144

apparitions of sign of the, 1243-1244

Constantine the Great vision, 1072, 1243-1244, 1377

Coptic, 406, 407

Coptic colored glass inlays, 1146

Coptic metalwork, 1595, 1596, 1597, 1597, 1606

Holy Cross Day, 1243-1244

illuminated manuscript depiction, 1284

intersected, 252

Lalibala church in shape of, 1425

legends on discovery of, 1377-1378; *see also* Constantine,

Emperor; Helena, Saint

liturgical insignia, 1468-1469

manual, liturgical use of, 1472

in mural paintings, 1875

pectoral. *See* Liturgical insignia

as primary motif in the Kellia, 1409

processional. *See* Liturgical insignia

Saladin's decrees against, 1535

sculpture in stone depictions, 2114, 2116

as symbol in Coptic art, 2164-2166

wall painting depictions, 779, 1660, 1875

woodworked, 2331, 2331

Cross, sign of the, **658**

*see also* Holy Cross Day

Cross, Triumph of the, **658-659**, 659

Cross, veneration of the, 660

Cross of Christ. *See* Holy Cross Day

Cross-in-square, **660-661**

in Nubian Christian architecture, 661, 1810

*see also* Architectural elements of churches  
 Cross with tapers, 1469  
 Cross vault. *See* Vault  
 Crotalum, 1604-1605, 1740  
 Crowns. *See* Diadems; Miter  
 Crucifixion. *See* Cross; Good Friday; Holy Cross Day; Incarnation  
 Cruet, 1472-1473, 1598  
 Crum, Walter Ewing, 614, **663**, 780, 806, 1448, 1726, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895  
     and Erman, Adolf, 973  
     and identity of Hor, 1254  
     and identity of John of Armant, 1354  
     on Latson, Apa, 1427  
     on Severian of Jabalah, 2123  
     and Shenute text-editing, 1452  
 Crusades, Copts and the, 314-3 15, **663-665**  
     alliances with Fatimids and Byzantines, 1099  
     in Apocryphal Apocalypse of Daniel, 165  
     and Athanasius III patriarchy, 303  
     and Ayyubid dynasty, 3 14-315  
     Coptic view of, 1488, 1615  
     and Dayr al-‘Adhra (Samaluṭ), 716  
     and Dayr Asfal al-Ard, 783  
     and Dayr al-Sultan, 872  
     defeat at al-Manṣurah, 1524  
     and Dumyaṭ destruction, 925  
     and al-Farama destruction, 1090  
     Muslim view of, 939  
     Peter I (Pierre) de Lusignan, 1537, 1569-1570  
     and pilgrimages to Christian Egypt, 1975  
*Crux ansata*  
     in Triumph of the Cross tapestry, 659  
     *see also* Ankh  
 Crypt, 208-209  
     Saint Sergius, 318, 320  
 Cryptograms, 1863  
 Cryptography. *See* Appendix

Cryptophoneme. *See* *Appendix*  
 Cultural Center of the Villa Hügel (Essen), 257  
 Cups, 1601-1602  
 Currency. *See* Coinage in Egypt  
 Curses, 1931-1932  
 Curzon, Robert, **665-666**, 879, 1448  
 Cuthbert, Saint (British Isles), 419  
 Cycle, **666-668**, 1457-1458  
     Anub, 152  
     Archelaus of Neapolis, 192  
     Bacheus, 324  
     Basilidas, 1553  
     Basil of Oxyrhynchus, 360  
     and Coptic hagiography, 1191-1193, 1196  
     Demetrius of Antioch, 893  
     Eustathius of Thrace, 1073  
     John Chrysostom, 1358  
     Theodosius of Jerusalem, 2242  
     *see also* Hagiography; Literature, Coptic; specific cycles  
 Cycle of Athanasius, 666-667  
 Cycle of Basil of Caesarea, 667  
 Cycle of Basilides. *See* Basilides; names of specific martyrs and saints  
 Cycle of Cyril of Jerusalem, 667  
 Cycle of Evodius of Rome, 667-668  
 Cycle of John Chrysostom and Demetrius, 667  
 Cycle of Julius of Aqfahs, and martyrdom of Saint Ari, 229  
 Cycle of Theodores, 668  
 Cycle of Theophilus, 667  
 Cycle of Victor, Claudius, and Cosmas and Damian, 668  
 Cymbals, 1604-1605, 1738, 1738, 1739, 1740, 1968  
 Cyriacus and Julitta, Saints (martyrs), **671**, 1554  
 Cyprian of Carthage, 890  
 Cyprian the Magician, Saint, **668-669**, 1504, 1945, 1946  
 Cyprus, monasteries in, 1647-1648  
 Cyrenaica. *See* Pentapolis  
 Cyriacus, Bishop of al-Bahnasa, **669-670**, 813, 2305

Cyriacus, King of Nubia, 1411  
 Cyril I, Saint and Patriarch, 20, 44, 55, 71, 93, **671-675**, 926, 1674,  
     1676, 1921, 2083  
     anaphora, 71, 123-124, 352, 988-990, 1066-1067, 1539  
     on anathema, 127-128, 1217  
     anathemas accepted at Ephesus, Second Council of, 961-962  
     on Assumption, 292  
     and bishop's translation, 399  
     and Celestinus, 475  
     and Chalcedon, Council of, 512-515  
     Christology, 514-515, 523, 547, 596, 913, 914, 1669, 1672  
     on *communicatio idiomatum*, 578  
     *contra Julianum*, 177  
     and Coptic Catholic Church, 601-602  
     and Cycle of Athanasius, 666  
     Cyrillian mass, 1532  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     in defense of the faith, 176-177  
     and Dioscorus I, 912-913  
     and Egyptian paganism, 1868  
     and Ephesus, First Council of, 762, 959-960  
     on the Eucharist, 597  
     and Eutyches, 1074-1075  
     and *filioque* justification, 1115  
     and Henoticon edict, 1217  
     Hesychius of Alexandria and letters of, 1227  
     homily on John Chrysostom and Theophilus, 1358  
     homily on Raphael, Archangel, 2053  
     homily on the Three Hebrews in the Furnace, 2258  
     and hypostatic union, 1262  
     on Incarnation, 1287  
     and John of Antioch, Bishop, 1354  
     and Leo I the Great, 1440, 1441  
     liturgical authorship, 1733  
     on marriage, 1542-1543  
     on musical instruments, 1738  
     on nature of Christ. *See subhead* Christology

- and Nestorians, 609, 1785-1786
- opposition to anthropomorphism, 758, 1652
- on paschal controversy, 1906
- patristic writings, 1921
- and Pelagianism, 1930
- and Pulcheria, 2033
- and Shenute, Saint, 213 1-2132
- and Susinius, Saint, 2087
- and Theodoret, 2236
- and Theodotus of Ancyra, Bishop, 2242
- and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2247, 2248
- on *Theotokos*, 270, 542, 2255
- on unction of the sick, 2292
- Cyril II, Patriarch, 675-676**
  - and Alexandrian historic church restoration, 94
  - and Badr al-Jamali, 325
  - biography, 1573, 1574
  - and canons of Coptic law, 450
  - and Church of al-Mu'allaqah (Old Cairo), 558
  - condemnation of *cheirotomia*, 517
  - consecration of Sawiros as Ethiopian metropolitan, 1005
  - Dahlak refuge, 685
  - dates of patriarchy, 1917
  - feast day as saint, 2083
  - and Ghuzz plunder, 689
  - and James of Scetis, 1322
  - and liturgical language, 1734
- Cyril III ibn Laqlaq, Patriarch, 38, 677, 1009, 1207, 1209, 1613**
  - and Basilios I as Jerusalem archbishop, 1325
  - and Bulus al-Bushi, 423
  - church law codification, 1942
  - and Coptic relations with Rome, 609
  - and Damanhur bishops, 686
  - dates of patriarchy, 1917
  - and Dayr al-Nastur, 848
  - death and burial at Dayr al-Sham', 865
  - and Epiphany tanks, 968

and Joseph, Bishop of Fuwwah, 1126  
 and al-Safī ibn al-‘Assal, 2075, 2078  
 Cyril IV, Patriarch, 358, **677-679**, 1613, 1614, 1693, 1993  
 and cantorial training, 1736-1737  
 and Coptic Clerical College founding, 1962  
 dates of patriarchy, 1919  
 and Dayr Anba Antūniyus, 723  
 educational reforms, 932-933  
 Ethiopian visit, 1035  
 icon destruction by, 293, 1278  
 and ‘Iryan Jirjis Muftah, 1302-1303  
 patriarchal residence, 1206, 2000  
 and printing of Bohairic-Coptic Bible, 564  
 reforms of, 580-581, 932-933, 1465, 1466  
 and Sa‘d Mikha’il ‘Abdu, 2073  
 and Tadrus al-Mashriqi as historian of, 2197  
 Cyril V, Patriarch, **679**, 1465, 1629, 1647  
 and ‘Abd al-Masih Salib al-Masu‘di, 7  
 and Abraam I, 10  
 and apocryphal literature, 161  
 and baptismal prayer wording, 343  
 and Boutros Ghali, 416  
 and British occupation of Egypt, 420-422  
 and cantorial training, 1737  
 and Clerical College founding, 563  
 condemnation of apocrypha, 161  
 and Coptic community council, 580, 1693  
 and Coptic Congress of Asyūt, 602-603  
 and Coptic education, 932-933  
 and Coptic Museum (Old Cairo), 607  
 dates of patriarchy, 1919  
 Dayr al-Amir Tadrus as retirement site, 718  
 and Dayr Shahran, 863  
 and Ethiopian church autocephaly, 980  
 and Ethiopian church controversies, 986-987  
 and Habib Jirjis, 1189  
 and Haile Selassie I, 1198

and inception of Coptic Youth movements, 2354  
 and Iqladiyus Labib scholarship, 1302  
 and Isidhurus, 1307  
 and John XIX, 1351  
 and Matewos, Ethiopian prelate, 1038  
 as monk at Dayr al-Baramus, 791  
 and Petros IV, Ethiopian prelate, 1038  
 and Sa'd Mikha'il 'Abdu, 2073-2074  
 and Sarjiyus, Malati, 2096  
 and Timotheos I, 2262  
 and 'Urabi's revolt, 1693  
 Cyril VI, Patriarch, **679-681**, 680, 1621, 1942  
     and Community Council, 582  
     dates of patriarchy, 1919  
     and Dayr Abu Mina, 706-707  
     and Dayr al-Baramus, 791  
     and Dayr al-Sultan, 873, 874  
     on divorce, 1943  
     early monastic life, 1541  
     and Ethiopian church autocephaly, 983  
     and Makari al-Suryani, 2091  
     and relics of Mark, Apostolic Saint, 1532  
     and Sarjiyus, Malati, 2097  
     successors, 1911  
 Cyril of Alexandria. *See* Cyril I, Saint and Patriarch  
 Cyril of Antioch, and hypostasis controversy, 1260  
 Cyril of Alexandria, Pseudo-. *See* Pseudo-Cyril of Alexandria  
 Cyril the Father of Reform. *See* Cyril IV, Patriarch  
 Cyril the Great. *See* Cyril I, Saint and Patriarch  
 Cyril of Jerusalem, Saint, **681-682**, 2083  
     on ablution, 9  
     on angels, 132  
     anti-Manichaeism, 1522  
     on Bacheus, 324  
     and baptism, 337  
     on candle use at Easter, 446  
     on celibacy, 476

- cycle of, 667
- on Easter designation, 1104
- on Eucharist, 1056-1057, 1061
- on Gospel of Saint Mark, 1161
- on hand position for receiving Eucharist, 1065-1066
- on Holy Cross of Christ, 1243, 1244
- on *homoiousion*, 1253
- and Judas Cyriacus legend, 1378
- on Kiss of Peace, 1416
- on prayers for the dead, 889
- and rite of baptism, 138
- on second marriage, 901, 1545
- Cyril Maqar. *See* Cyril I, Saint and Patriarch
- Cyril of Scythopolis, 894, 1560
- Cyril the Syrian, Bishop of Jerusalem, 1131
- Cyrus, Anba, marital chastity of, 1543
- Cyrus (Apa Kir) of Alexandria (martyr), 31, 1554
- Cyrus (Apa Kir) of Damanhur (martyr), 688, 1554
- Cyrus the Caucasian (Chalcedonian patriarch), 1609, 1666-1667, 1676, 2092
- Cyrus al-Muqawqas, 90, 102, **682-683**, 1528, 1610
  - and Arab conquest of Egypt, 184-188
  - tomb in Alexandria, 94
- Cyrus of Phasis, 2241
- Czechoslovakia
  - Coptic collections, 1703
  - papyrus collections, 1891

## D \_\_\_\_\_

- Dabamun (martyr), 1554
- Dabbah, Al-, Dayr al-Malak, 822
- Dabra Libanos, eccage title, 930
- Dabra Metmaq. *See* Dayr al-Maghtis
- Dado, Saint, 1151-1152
- Daff* (musical instrument), 1738

*Daf' al-Hamm* (Elias of Nisibis), 1779  
 Dahlak, **685**  
 Dahshur, **685**, 1653  
 Daidasa (martyr), 1554  
*Dakhlah Oasis, monasteries at*, 706, 822, 1658  
 Dalas, **685**  
 Dalasina (martyr), 1553  
 Dalmatic, 647-648  
 Dalusham (martyr), 730  
 Damallu, **686**  
 Damanhur, **686-687**  
     bishops of, 9 15-916  
     martyrs, 1554  
 Damanhuri, Shaykh Aḥmad, al-, **687**  
*Damanhur Shubra, Dayr Yuḥanna at*, 882  
 Damanhur al-Waḥsh, **688**  
 Damascius, 1221, 1222  
 Damasus I, Pope (Rome), 1323, 1947  
 Damian, Saint (martyr). *See* Cosmas and Damian  
 Damian, Saint and Patriarch, **688-689**  
     Anastasius as successor, 125  
     Benjamin I and policies of, 376  
     churches dedicated to, 716-717  
     and Constantine of Asyut, 592  
     Coptic texts of, 1455  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     and the Enaton, 956  
     feast day, 2083  
     Jacob Baradaeus on, 13 19  
     and John of Parallos, 1368  
     and John of Shmun, 1369  
     Pisentius consecrated by, 1979  
 Damiana. *See* Dimyanah  
 Damnas (martyr), 1554  
 Damru, **689-690**, 1652  
     patriarchal seat at, 1912, 1959  
     visited by Christodoulus, 545

Danabiq, al-. *See* Tambuq Dancers  
     Coptic art depictions, 537, 1755-1757, 1756  
     Coptic embroidery, 2223  
     resist-dyed tapestry, 2228  
     tapestry with busts of, 277, 2230  
     woven textile, 2226  
 Dandarah, 553, **690-691**, 691, 1657  
     martyrs of, 1554  
     monastic murals at, 1874  
     pharaonic-style temples at, 1865  
 D'Andilly, Arnaud, 894  
 Dan'el, Ethiopian prelate, 1002  
 Danfiq (village), 1922  
 D'Anglure, Baron, 1977  
 Daniel (Old Testament), 22, 1618  
     Apocryphal Apocalypse of, 165  
     *see also* Daniel in the Lion's Den; Three Hebrews in the Furnace  
 Daniel, Hegumenos of Scetis, 125  
 Daniel in the Lion's Den  
     depicted in Coptic art, 384-385  
     Gabriel, Archangel, and, 1135, 1136, 1137  
 Daniel and Moses (hermits), **691-692**  
 Daniel of Scetis, Saint, **692**, 1648, 2083  
     and legend of Mark the Simple, 1540-1541  
 Daniel the Stylite, 1671  
 Daphne, depicted in Coptic art, 1753-1754, 1754, 1757-1758, 1758  
 Daqadus, **692**  
     pilgrimages to, 1970, 1971  
 Daqahlah, **693**, 2270  
 Daqahliyyah Province, monasteries, 1648-1649  
 Daraj al-Haykal. *See* Architectural elements of churches  
 Darb al-Hin, 687  
 Daressy, Georges Emile Jules, 693  
*Dar al-harb*, 72  
*Dar al-Islam*, 72-73  
 Darraj, Ahmad, on Egyptian persecutions of Christians and Jews,  
     1130

Darwat Sarabam. *See* Dayr Abu Sarabam  
 Dasyah (martyr), 1554  
 Dating (Coptic monuments and artifacts), **693-694**  
     Dayr Anba Bakhtim (al-Sawam‘ah Sharq), 731  
     gravestones, 1293-1294  
     Kellia excavations, 1400, 1401, 1407  
     sculpture in stone, 2112-2113, 2117  
     textiles, 255, 257  
 Daughters of Saint Mary (Bani Suef), 2325  
 Daumas, François, **694-695**, 1316  
 David (martyr), 1554  
 David at court of Saul, Coptic art depiction, 385  
 Dawlah, Al-. *See* Mu’taman Abu Ishaq Ibrahim ibn al-‘Assal  
 Dawuid, Ethiopian sovereign, 1570  
 Dawud, Qustāndi, 1466  
 Dawud-Shah, Syrian patriarch, 878  
 Day of Atonement (Old Testament), 306, 1101  
     *see also* Atonement  
 Day of Judgment. *See* Judgment, Last  
 Dayr, al-, **695**, 856, 1657, 1648, 1658  
     *see also* Monasteries; specific monasteries  
 Dayr Abirun, **695-696**, 1650  
 Dayr Abu Anub (Nub), **696**  
 Dayr Abu Bagham. *See* Dayr Abu Bifam  
 Dayr Abu Banukh. *See* Dayr Abu Lifah  
 Dayr Abu Bifam (Asyut), **696**, 697, 1654  
 Dayr Abu Bifam (Samalut), **696-697**  
 Dayr Abu Bifam (Tima), **697**  
 Dayr Abu Daraj, **697-698**, 728, 1649  
 Dayr Abu Fanah, **698-700**, 699, 1654  
     apse of, 196  
 Dayr Abu Halbanah, **700**  
     *see also* Dayr al-Sab‘at Jibal  
 Dayr Abu Hinnis (Mallawi), **701-703**, 701, 794, 1654  
     and Christian subjects in Coptic art, 533  
     inscriptions found at, 1292 John Colobos, Saint, and, 1360  
     murals, 270, 1874

representation of military costumes at, 650  
 seal for stamping eucharistic bread, 1062  
 Dayr Abu Hurmus, 1652  
 Dayr Abu Ishaq (Abnub), **703**, 1655  
 Dayr Abu Ishaq (Fayyum). *See* Dayr al-Hammam  
 Dayr Abu Ja‘ran, 1651  
 Dayr Abu Jirja, 927, 1527-1528  
 Dayr Abu al-Lif, **703-704**, 1656  
 Dayr Abu Lifa, **704**, 1644, 1650  
 Dayr Abu Maqrufah, **704-706**, 1654  
 Dayr Abu Matta (Dakhlah Oasis), **706**  
 Dayr Abu Mina (Maryut), **706-707**, 724, 1527  
 Dayr Abu Musa, 40, **707**, 1656, 1680  
 Dayr Abu Musa al-‘Aswad, **708**  
 Dayr Abu Musha, **708**, 1654  
 Dayr Abu al-Ni‘na’. *See* Dayr Abu Hinnis  
 Dayr Abu Nub (Dayr Apa Anub), 770, 1654  
 Dayr Abu Qarqurah, **708-709**  
     and excavations by Zaki Yusef Saad, 2017  
     and Simon I, 2139  
 Dayr Abu al-Sadir, 797  
 Dayr Abu Sarabam (Minya), **709-710**, 718, 1654  
 Dayr Abu al-Sari, 797  
 Dayr Abu Sayfayn (Akhmim). *See* Akhmim  
 Dayr Abu Sayfayn (Nag Hammadi). *See* Dayr Anba Palaemon  
 Dayr Abu Sayfayn (Old Cairo), **710-711**, 1427, 1647, 1973  
     Bayt al-Nisa’ location, 373  
     churches, 320  
     as convent, 2325  
     Epiphany tank use, 968  
     murals, 1875  
     pilgrimages to, 1972  
     *see also* Church of Abu Sayfayn  
 Dayr Abu al-Sayfayn (Qus), 711, 1657  
 Dayr Abu al-Sayfayn (Tamwayh), **711-712**, 1652  
 Dayr Abu Shinudah. *See* Dayr Anba Shinudab (Fayyum)  
 Dayr Abu Surrah (Asyut region), 1655

Dayr al-Abyad (Armant). *See* Dayr al-Maṭmar  
 Dayr al-Abyad (Suhaj). *See* Dayr Anba Shinudab (Suhaj)  
 Dayr al-‘Adawiyyah, **712-713**, 1535, 1653  
 Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Akhmim), 78, 79, 80, 700, **713**, 713, 823, 833,  
 836, 865, 927, 1654, 1655  
 Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Asyut), **714**, 927, 1655  
 Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Fayyum), **714**, 808, 1650  
 Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (near Bayad al-Nasara), **714**  
 Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (near Jabal al-Tayr), **715**, 715, 717  
 Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Qift). *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa‘id  
 Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Samalut), **715-716**  
 Dayr al-Aḥmar (Giza), **716-717**, 1652  
 Dayr al-Aḥmar (Suhaj). *See* Dayr Anba Bishoi  
 Dayr al-‘Ajamiyyin (Fayyum), 1651  
 Dayral-‘Amil, 1651  
 Dayr al-Amir Tadrus (Cairo). *See* Babylon  
 Dayr al-Amir Tadrus (Jabal Abu Fudah), **717**  
 Dayr al-Amir Tadrus (Luxor), **717**, 1656  
 Dayr al-Amir Tadrus (Muna al-Amir), **718**  
 Dayr Anba Abshay (Abu Tij), **718-719**, 1654, 1978  
 Dayr Anba Abshay (near al-Tud), **719**, 1657, 2030  
 Dayr Anba al-Abyad. *See* Dayr Anba Shinudah (Suhaj)  
 Dayr Anba Antūnīyus, **719-728**, 724, 725, 726, 727, 841, 869, 871,  
 877-878, 1122, 1532, 1615, 1658, 1875  
 and Athanasius III, 303  
 Basilios II at, 358  
 Basilios III at, 358  
 Byzantine-influenced art at, 241, 242, 275  
 as center of Eastern Desert monasteries, 1649  
 chronology, 721-723  
 Cyril IV and, 677, 1035  
 and Dayr Anba Bula, 741  
 and Dayr al-Mayun, 838  
 described by Vansleb (Wansleben), Johann Michael, 2299  
*difnar* found at, 1728  
 and Ethiopian monks, 2191  
 food supplied from Bush, 427

Gabriel VI, Patriarch, as monk in, 1133  
 Gabriel VII, Patriarch, death at, 1134  
 Gabriel VII, Patriarch, restoration of, 1133, 1134  
hisn at, 1237  
 history, 720-721  
 and homily on Saint Justus, 668  
 Dayr Anba Antunius, John XV at, 1347  
 Dayr Anba Antunius  
   John XVI at, 1348  
   John XVIII at, 1350  
   layout of, 723-725  
   Macanus III retreat to, 1489  
   manuscript on life of Paul of Tamma at, 1925  
   Mark VII as monk at, 1538  
   Marqos III, Ethiopian prelate, from, 1022  
   Marqus al-Antuni chapel at, 1699  
   Matewos, Ethiopian prelate, from, 1039  
   Matthew I as deacon at, 1569  
   Menas, Saint, at, 1589  
   Ottoman impact on, 1857  
   painting of Abraham and Isaac at, 383  
   papyri collection, 1892  
   Peter VII at, 1950  
   and Petros I, Ethiopian prelate, 1001-1002  
   pilgrims and travelers to, 1976-1977  
   pillage of, 720, 722  
   region of, 728  
   role in Coptic education, 932  
   scriptorium of, 2108  
   and Theophilos I, 2247  
   and Timotheos I, 2262  
   and Yacobos II, 2349  
   Yesh<sup>h</sup>aq I, Ethiopian prelate at, 1008  
   and Yusab II, 2363  
 Dayr Anba Antunius (Qift). *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Dayr Anba Bakhum, *see also* Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Idfu); Dayr  
   al-Shuhada'

Dayr Anba Bakhum (Abydos), 40, **729**, 1680  
 Dayr Anba Bakhum (Barjanus), **729**  
 Dayr Anba Bakhum (Medamud; al-Madamud), **729-730**, **1657**  
 Dayr Anba Bakhum (al-Sawam‘ah Sharq), 78, **730-731**, 731  
 Dayr Anba Bidāba, **731-732**, 1656  
 Dayr Anba Bisadah, 78, 731, 732-733, 733, 883, 1657, 1973, 2030  
     Idfa location, 1280  
 Dayr Anba Bishoi (Barshah-Minya). *See* Dayr al-Barshah  
 Dayr Anba Bishoi (Scetis), **734-736**, 735, 736, 749, 876, 879, 883, 884, 1623, 1972, 2029, 2103, 2104, 2105  
     keep construction, 1395-1396  
     pilgrimages to, 1970  
     Pshoi of Scetis relics at, 2029  
     refectories, 735-736, 2056  
     restored by Benjamin II, 377  
 Dayr Anba Bishoi (Suhaj), **736-740**, 1654, 1875, 2117  
     apse of, 196  
     architectural sculpture and paintings, 739-740, 764, 770  
     buildings, 740  
     history, 736-738  
     inscriptions found at, 1291  
     murals, 1875  
     Pococke visit, 1349  
 Dayr Anba Bula, **741-744**, 743, 744, 878, 1653, 1875, 1925  
     Bulus al-Bushi and, 423  
     as center of Eastern Desert monasteries, 1649  
     and Coptic art, 390, 541  
     food supplied from Bush, 427  
     Gabriel VII, Patriarch, restoration of, 1133, 1134  
     historical landmarks, 741  
     inscriptions, 1292  
     and John XVII, 1348  
     and John XIX, 1351  
     Mark VII as monk at, 1537-1538  
     old church, 742-744  
     paintings at, 1659

papyri collection, 1892  
 Peter VI at, 1949  
 pilgrims and travelers to, 1976-1977  
 travelers' reports on, 722, 741, 742  
 Dayr Anba Daryus, **744**, 840, 848, 1658, 2358  
 Dayr Anba Hadra, **744-747**, 746, 851, 855, 870, 919, 1190,  
 1295, 1657  
 ambulatory of, 195  
 art and murals, 541, 747, 1874  
 church architecture, 554  
 inscriptions found at, 1291, 1293, 1295  
 keep construction, 1396  
 octagon-domed church at, 1823  
 refectory, 2056  
*see also* Hadra of Aswan, Saint  
 Dayr Anba Helias (Naqadah), **747**  
 Dayr Anba Helias (Wadi al-Natron), **747-748**  
 Dayr Anba Hiziqyal (Armant), **748**  
 Dayr Anba Maqar, 12, 20, 37, 307, **748-756**, 749, 750-756,  
 789, 790-791, 808, 824, 825, 835, 927, 1122, 1397,  
 1491, 1533, 1571, 1615, 1616, 1625, 1972  
 Abraham and George of Scetis at, 12-13  
 Agathon of Alexandria at, 66  
 Agathon the Stylite at, 69  
 art depicting Daniel at, 384-385  
 Benjamin I canon for, 376  
 and Catechetical School of Alexandria, 931-932  
 as center of Coptic ecclesiastical culture, 1459  
 and Christodoulus, 545  
 consecration of oil (*myron*) at, 770  
 and Cosmas I, 636  
 and Cosmas II, 636  
 and Cyril I, 671  
 and Cyril II, 675  
 and Demetrius II, 892  
 encomium on Gabriel, Archangel, in codex of, 1136  
 Ephraem Syrus, Saint at, 963

Gabriel I at, 1127  
 Gabriel II at, 1128  
*Garden of the Monks* daily readings at, 178  
 Giyorgis I, Ethiopian prelate at, 1006  
 grave of Sawiros, Ethiopian prelate, at, 1006  
hisn at, 1237  
*History of Joseph the Carpenter* manuscript at, 1373  
 illuminated manuscript, 1284  
 Isaac, Patriarch, as monk at, 1303  
 Islamic-influenced Coptic art, 1311  
 Jacob, Saint at, 1318  
 James of Scetis at, 1321  
 and John I, 1337  
 and John III, the Merciful, 1337  
 and John IV, 1338  
 and John VI, 1342  
 and John of Parallos, 1367  
 and John of Scetis, 1362  
 keep construction, 1395-1396  
 Kha'il I at, 1410  
 Kha'il II burial site, 1412  
 library, 1449  
 Macarius I as monk at, 1487  
 Macarius II as monk at, 1487  
 manuscript on life of Paul of Tamma at, 1924, 1925  
 Mina I as monk at, 1631  
 Mina II as monk at, 1632  
 Onophrius, Saint, portrayed at, 1842  
 Ottoman impact on, 1857  
 papyri collection, 1892  
 as patriarchal residence, 1912  
 Peter V and, 1948, 1949  
 Philotheus as monk at, 1959  
 rebuilding of, 1535  
 relics of forty-nine martyrs of Scetis at, 1121  
 relics of Ishkirun, Saint, at, 758  
 relics of John Colobos at, 1361

relics of Mark, Apostolic Saint at, 376, 1532  
 reliefs of, 275  
 revival of, 755-756  
 Shenute I at, 2133  
 synod at, 360-361  
 and *tafsir*, 2198  
 and Testaments of the Patriarchs, 163-164  
 and woman monk Nabdunah, 1769  
 and Yuhanna, Bishop, 2355  
 Yusab I at, 2362  
 Zeno, Emperor, endowment of, 749, 1462  
 Dayr Anba Matiyas. *See* Dayr al-Fakhur  
 Dayr Anba Orion, 12  
 Dayr Anba Palaemon, **757**, 822, 1657  
 Dayr Anba Pisentius, **757**, 819, 1656  
 Dayr Anba Ruways. *See* Dayr al-Khandaq  
 Dayr Anba Samu'il (Naqadah). *See* Dayr al-Sanad  
 Dayr Anba Samu'il of Qalamun, 130, **758-760**, 806, 845, 1615, 1650  
     Isaac of Qalamun and, 1304  
     keep construction, 1396  
     relics from Birma, 392  
     and Wadi al-Rayyan, 2311  
 Dayr Anba Sawirus (Asyut), 760-761, 927, 1615, 1654  
 Dayr Anba Shinudah. *See* Dayr al-Salib  
 Dayr Anba Shinudah (Fayyum), 1651  
 Dayr Anba Shinudah (Qus), 1657, 1658  
 Dayr Anba Shinudah (Suhaj), 60, 69, 705, 708, 734, 736, 737, **761-770**, 767, 804, 836, 884, 1092, 1654, 1679, 1875, 1908, 1921, 1968, 1969  
     Agathonicus of Tarsus treatises at, 69-70  
     *Alexander Romance* fragment found at, 2059  
     apse of, 196  
     architecture, 617, 766-769, 767, 768  
     art, 617  
     assets, 1641, 1642  
     Besa, Abbot, 378-379

codex on Gabriel, Archangel, at, 1136  
 codex of Gregory of Nyssa at, 1184-1185  
 codex on Heraclides, Saint, at, 1220  
 codex of Theodosius of Jerusalem at, 2242  
 codices on John of Lycopolis at, 1365  
 codices on Raphael, Archangel, at, 2053  
 Coptic sculpture in stone, 2117  
 Coptic text of prayer from *Apostolic Tradition* (Hippolytus) at, 1235  
 Coptic texts at, 1452-1453, 1456; *see also* specific names  
 Coptic translations of Old Testament at, 1837-1838  
 cultic niches at, 553  
*deuterarios* of, 895  
 and Hamai of Kahyor, Saint, 1204  
 history, 761-765  
 inscriptions at, 1291, 1292, 1448  
*khizanahs* at, 1414  
 and legend of Eusignius, Saint, 1071-1072  
 and legend of Panine and Paneu, 1880  
 library, 1448, 1452  
 manuscript on Eustathius of Thrace at, 1073  
 manuscript of Evodius of Rome homily at, 1078-1079  
 manuscript fragments of John Chrysostom at, 1358  
 manuscript of *History of Joseph the Carpenter* at, 1373  
 manuscript on life of Paul of Tamma at, 1925  
 manuscript mention of Gregory of Nazianzus at, 1183-1184  
 manuscript on Philip of Anatolia at, 1956  
 and miracles of Mercurius of Caesarea, 1592  
 Pamin, Saint, honored at, 1878  
 Paphnutius celebrated at, 1882  
 papyrus collection, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895  
 papyrus discoveries, 1900  
 Pococke visit to, 1349  
 Seth as archimandrite of, 2121  
 Shenute as archimandrite of, 2131-2133  
 Shenute iconography at, 538-539, 539  
 Thomas, Saint, *typika* at, 2256

and Victor of Tabennese, Saint, 2308  
 visited and described by Vansleb (Wansleben), Johann Michael, 2299  
 Zenobios burial site at, 2371  
 Dayr Anba Yuḥannis, Kiha'il II as monk at, 1412  
 Dayr Andarawus. *See* Dayr Abu al-Lif  
 Dayr Apa Agenios, 1657  
 Dayr Apa Anub (al-Ashmunayn). *See* Dayr Abu Nub  
 Dayr Apa Anub (Wadi al-Naṭrun), **770**  
 Dayr Apa Apollo. *See* Bawit  
 Dayr Apa Hor (Sawadab), **770-771**, 1974  
 Dayr Apa Hor (Siryaqus), **771-772**  
 Dayr Apa Ishāq (Isna), **772**, 1656  
 Dayr Apa Jeremiah (Damietta). *See* Monasteries of the Daqahliyyah Province  
 Dayr Apa Jeremiah (Jirja), 1657  
 Dayr Apa Jeremiah (Saqqara), 34, 262, 718, **772-779**, 918, 1587, 1642, 1649, 1653, 1888  
     archaeology, 773-776, 777, 778, 2040  
     archimandrite at, 193  
     architectural sculpture, 776-777, 776, 1753; *see also* subhead sculpture in stone  
     art at, 389, 2004; *see also* related subheads  
     art depicting Abraham and Isaac, 383  
     and Byzantine influences on Coptic art, 241  
     and Christian subjects in Coptic art, 532-533  
     Coptic glass excavations, 1143, 1144, 1145, 1146  
     *deuterarios* at, 895  
     founder of, 193, 532-533  
     frescoes of Virgin Enthroned at, 542, 543  
     fresco of Onophrius, Saint, at, 1842  
     hall from in Coptic Museum (Old Cairo), 608  
     *hegumenos* title used at, 1216  
     and Hor, 1254  
     inscriptions found at, 1291, 1293  
     murals, 1875  
     musical instruments, 1739, 1740

paintings, 777-779, 1659, 1660  
*proestos* at, 2021  
 sculpture in stone at, 2117  
 stelae from, 2149  
 Dayr Apa Macarius. *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Dayr Apa Nob. *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Dayr Apa Phoibammon, **779-781**, 786, 857, 918, 1093, 1656, 1657, 1874  
     Abraham of Hermonthis as abbot of, 13  
     ancient correspondence found at, 400-401  
     archives of, 226, 227  
     excavations directed by Bachatly, Charles, 323  
     library, 1448  
     papyri collection, 1891  
     Pisentius of Qift as monk at, 1979  
 Dayr Apa Psote. *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Dayr Apa Sergius. *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Dayr Apa Thomas, **781**, 1655, 1654  
 Dayr al-ʿArabah. *See* Dayr Anba Antūniyus  
 Dayr al-Arbaʿi Shahid (Dayr Theophilus), 1658  
 Dayr Ard al-Hajiz, 927  
 Dayr Arganus. *See* Dayr al-Jarnus (Maghagha)  
 Dayr al-Arman, **782**  
     Armenian inscriptions, 1290  
 Dayr Arsaniyus. *See* Dayr al-Qusayr (Turah)  
 Dayr al-ʿAsal (Minyat Bani Khasib), **782**, 784, 1654  
 Dayr Asfal al-Ard, 95, **782-783**, 1646  
 Dayr al-ʿAskar, **783**, 818, 837, 871, 1649, 1652  
 Dayr ʿAtiyyah, 782, **784**, 1653, 1655  
 Dayr al-ʿAwanah (Asyut), **784**, 1655, 1971  
 Dayr al-ʿAyn. *See* Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Qamulah)  
 Dayrayn (village), 1652  
 Dayr al-ʿAysh. *See* Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il  
 Dayr al-ʿAzab (Fayyum), **784-785**, 1650, 1651  
     Abraam I, Saint, gravesite, 10  
 Dayr Azilun. *See* Monasteries of the Middle Sa'id  
 Dayr Babilun al-Daraj, 1647

Dayr al-Badla. *See* Dayr al-Maymun  
 Dayr al-Baghl. *See* Dayr al-Qusayr (Turah)  
 Dayr al-Bahri. *See* Dayr Apa Phoibammon  
 Dayr al-Bakarah. *See* Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Jabal al-Tayr); Dayr al-  
 ‘Adhra’ (Samalut); Dayr Mar Mina (Jabal Abu Fudah)  
 Dayr al-Bakhit (Luxor), 728, 779, **785-786**, 849, 1655, 1656  
 Dayr Bakhum (Akhmim), 1655  
 Dayr Bakhtim (Idfu). *See* Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il  
 Dayr al-Bala‘yzaḥ, 50, **786-787**, 1073, 1389, 1539, 1654  
 refectories of, 2056  
 Dayr al-Ballaṣ (Qift), **787-788**, 1656  
 Dayr Balujah, **788**, 1654  
 Dayr Bamwiyyah, 1651  
 Dayr al-Banat, **788-789**, 789, 1647, 1651  
 church of Mercurius of Caesarea, 1594  
 as convent, 2325  
 Dayr Banub. *See* Dayr Abu Nub  
 Dayr al-Baramus, 7, 10, 12, **789-794**, 790, 791, 792,  
 1395-1396, 1576, 2103, 2105  
 Abraam I at, 10  
 architecture, 791-794, 792, 793, 2056  
 Christodoulus at, 544  
 and Cyril V, 677, 1693  
 and Cyril VI, 678  
 and Dayr Abu Musa al-‘Aswad, 708  
 Isidhurus at, 1307  
 John XIV at, 1347  
 John XVI at, 1347  
 John XIX at, 1351  
 Matthew III at, 1571  
 Matthew IV at, 1571  
 Moses the Black’s relics at, 1681  
 and reconstruction of Dayr Anba Ṣamu’il of Qalamun, 759, 760  
 Scetis location, 2102, 2105  
 sculpture in stone at, 2113, 2116-2117  
 Yohannes I, Ethiopian prelate, at, 1001  
 Yuhanna al-Maqsi at, 2358

*see also* al-Baramusi, Father Antonios  
 Dayr Barjanus. *See* Dayr Anba Bakhum (Barjanus-Minya)  
 Dayr al-Barshah and Dayr al-Nakhlah, 771, **794-796**, 1255, 1654  
 Dayr Bawlos. *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Dayr Bayt Isus. *See* Dayr al-Jarnus (Maghagha)  
 Dayr bi'l-Habash, **796**  
 Dayr al-Bisrah (Busrah) (Asyut), **796-797**, 1655  
 Dayr Bisuis. *See* Dayr al-Jarnus (Maghagha)  
 Dayr Bu Bagham, 927  
 Dayr Bu Magham. *See* Dayr Abu Bifam (Tima)  
 Dayr Buqtur of Shu, **797-798**, 811, 1655  
 Dayr Bu Sawirus, 927  
 Dayr Butrus Wa Bulus. *See* Dayr al-Qasriyyah  
 Dayr Colluthus. *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Dayr Dhat al-Safa, 1651  
 Dayr al-Dik, **798-799**, 847, 1654  
     and Christian subjects in Coptic art, 533  
     foundations of, 146  
 Dayr Dimushiyyah, 1651  
 Dayr Disya, 1651  
 Dayr Durunkah, **799**, 855, 856, 1654  
     pilgrimages to, 1970  
 Dayr Ebifania, **800**  
 Dayr Epiphanius, **800-802**, 817, 857, 1078, 1656  
     church at Shaykh 'Abd al-Qurnah, 2128  
     inscriptions found at, 1291  
     mummification, 1697  
     Pisentius archives at, 1456  
     wall inscriptions, 689  
     weaving, 1641  
 Dayr al-Fakhuri, **802-805**, 803 804, 1653, 1656, 1875, 2056  
*Dayr al-Ganadlah*, 1654  
 Dayr al-Ghanayim, **805**, 1658  
 Dayr Ghubriyal, **805**, 1658  
 Dayr al-Habash, Peter V burial at, 1949  
 Dayr al-Habis (Monastery of the Hermits), 38  
 Dayr al-Hadid, **805**, 1653

Dayr al-Hajar, **806**, 1658  
 Dayr al-Hamamah. *See* Dayr Abu Sayfayn (Qus)  
 Dayr Hamas. *See* Dayr al-‘Awanah  
 Dayr al-Hamidat, 1109  
 Dayr al-Hammam (Dayr Abu Ishaq), 37, **806-807**, 1650  
 Dayr al-Hanadah. *See* Monasteries of the Middle Sa’id  
 Dayr al-Haraqal. *See* Dayr al-Qusayr (Turah)  
 Dayr Harmina (Asyut), **808**, 1655  
 Dayr al-Hawa. *See* Dayr al-Nasara (Antinoopolis); Dayr  
     Sunbat  
 Dayr Helias. *See* Scetis  
 Dayr Ibsidiyyah. *See* Monasteries of the Middle Sa’id  
 Dayr al-Ikhwah, **808**, 1651  
 Dayr al-‘Adhra’ as duplicate of, 714  
     John III at, 1337  
 Dayr Isidorus. *See* Dayr al-Madinah  
 Dayr Isus. *See* Dayr al-Jarnus (Maghagha)  
 Dayr al-‘Izam (Monastery of the Bones) (Asyut), **809-810**, 809, 842,  
     1654  
 Dayr Jabal al-Tayr. *See* Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Samalut)  
 Dayr al-Jabrawi (Asyut), 114, **810-812**, 811, 812, 853,  
     1653  
 Dayr al-Janadlah. *See* Dayr Abu Maqrufah  
 Dayr al-Jaradawi, 788  
 Dayr al-Jarnus (Maghagha), **813**, 1972  
 Dayr al-Jawli, **814**  
 Dayr al-Jazirah (Monastery of the Island). *See* Dayr al-Rumaniyyah  
 Dayr Jimyanah. *See* Dayr Sitt Dimyanah  
 Dayr al-Jizaz. *See* Dayr al-Sanad  
 Dayral-Ju‘, **814**, 1654  
 Dayr al-Jud. *See* Dayr al-Mayun  
 Dayr al-Jummayzah. *See* Dayr Anba Antuniyus; Dayr  
     al-Maymun  
 Dayr al-Kahmas. *See* Dayr al-Ballas  
 Dayr Karfunah, 927  
 Dayr al-Karram. *See* Dayr Nahya  
 Dayr Katreh. *See* Dayr al-Shalwit

Dayr al-Khadim, 145, **814**, 860, 861  
 Dayr al-Khandaq, 23, **814-815**, 1517, 1647  
     Anba Ruways buried at, 129  
     contemporary patriarchal residence at site of, 1913  
     Gabriel VI buried at, 1133  
     Matthew I tomb at, 1570  
     relics of Mark, Apostolic Saint, at, 1532  
 Dayr al-Kharbah, 1655, 1656  
 Dayr Kharfunah. *See* Dayr al-Muttin  
 Dayr al-Khasab. *See* Dayr al-Naqlun  
 Dayr al-Kubaniyyah, **815-816**, 816, 851, 1657  
     ambulatory of, 195  
     and church architecture in Egypt, 554  
     octagon-domed church at, 1823  
 Dayr al-Kulah. *See* Dayr Mar Buqtur (Qamulah)  
 Dayr Kyriakus. *See* Dayr Epiphanius  
 Dayr al-Madinah, **816-818**, 857, 1620, 1656, 1874  
     Cerny, Jaroslav, and, 511  
     and costume of the religious, 653  
     excavated under du Bourguet, Pierre, 414  
 Dayr al-Ma'dudi. *See* Dayr Abu Halbanah  
 Dayr al-Madwid. *See* Dayr al-Sab'at Jibal  
 Dayr Magharat Shaqalqil, 1974  
 Dayr al-Maghtis, **818-819**, 870, 1649, 1652  
     destroyed during patriarchate of John XI, 1345  
     Zar'a Ya'qob's grief at destruction of, 1053  
 Dayr al-Majma', 757, **819-821**, 1656  
 Dayr al-Malak, **822**, 1657  
 Dayr al-Malak al-Bahri (Cairo). *See* Dayr al-Khandaq  
 Dayr al-Malak (Dakhlah Oasis), **822**, 822  
 Dayr al-Malak Ghubriyal. *See* Dayr al-Naqlun  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Akhmim), 78, 823, 823, 1655, 1974  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Fayyum), 713, 815, 820, 821, **824**, 865  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Fayyum), papyrus collection, 1899  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Idfu), **825**, 1656  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Jirja), **825-826**, 1657  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Maraghah), **826**, 1654

Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Naj al-Dayr), **826-827**, 827  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Naqadah), **827**  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Qamulah), **827-828**, 828, 1656, 1658  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Qina), 1656, 1657  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Qus), 1656, 1657, 1658  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (al-Rayramun), **828-829**, 1654  
 Dayr Manawus. *See* Dayr al-Shuhada' (Isna)  
 Dayr Mansur. *See* Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Idfu)  
 Dayr Maqrufiyus, 705  
 Dayr Mar Buqtur (Jeme). *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Dayr Mar Buqtur (Naqadah). *See* Dayr al—Malak Mikha'il (Qamulah)  
 Dayr Mar Buqtur (Qamulah), 554, **829-830**, 830, 1656, 1657  
 Dayr Mar Buqtur (Qus). *See* Dayr Abu Sayfayn (Qus)  
 Dayr Mar Hanna. *See* Dayr al-Tin  
 Dayr Mar Jirjis (Dimiqrāt), **830-831**, 1650, 1656  
     pilgrimages to, 1972  
 Dayr Mar Jirjis al-Hadidi, 78, 713, **831-833**, 1657  
 Dayr Mar Jirjis (Naqadah). *See* Dayr al-Majma'  
 Dayr Mar Kyriakos, 1657  
 Dayr Mar Mina (Gharbiyyah), 707, **833**, 1652  
 Dayr Mar Mina (Hiw/Nag Hammadi), 717, **833-834**, 1656  
 Dayr Mar Mina (Ibyar), 1652  
 Dayr Mar Mina (Jabal Abu Fudah), **834**  
 Dayr Mar Murqus al-Rasuli. *See* Qurnat Mar'i  
 Dayr Marqurah, 1654  
 Dayr Marquryus. *See* Dayr Abu Sayfayn (Cairo); Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Idfu)  
 Dayr Mar Stefanos, 1657  
 Dayr Mart Maryam, **835**, 1655  
 Dayr Mar Tumas, 78, **835-836**, 835  
 Dayr al-Maṭmar, **836-837**, 836, 1656  
 Dayr Maṭra, **837**  
 Dayr Mawas. *See* Monasteries of the Middle Sa'id  
 Dayr al-Maymah (Gharbiyyah), 783, **837-838**, 871, 1652, 1649  
 Dayr al-Maymun, **838-839**, 839, 1653

pilgrims and travelers to, 1977  
 restoration of, 1134  
 Dayr al-Mazall, 843  
 Dayr al-Mightas, 871  
 Dayr Mikha'il al-Qibli, 927, 1647  
 Dayr Minyat Tanah. *See* Dayr al-Maghtis  
 Dayr al-Misaykrah, **839-840**, 840  
 Dayr al-Muharib. *See* Dayr al-Amir Tadrus (Luxor)  
 Dayr al-Muharraḡ, 784, **840-841**, 1118, 1654, 1736  
     Abraam I, Saint, vows at, 10  
     Clerical College at, 564  
     Ethiopian monks at, 765, 1039, 2191  
     Gabriel IV as monk at, 1130  
     Gabriel VII restoration of, 1134  
     icons of Aṡasi al-Rumi at, 294  
     Iqladiyus Labib and, 1302  
     Isidhurus, Bishop, at, 1307  
     John XII at, 1346  
     John XIII at, 1346  
     keep construction, 1395  
     manuscript on Macrobius at, 705  
     and Matewos, Ethiopian prelate, at, 1039  
     Matthew I at, 1569  
     pilgrimages to, 1969  
 Dayr al-Muharraḡah, **841-842**, 1653  
 Dayr Musa. *See* Dayr Sitt Dimyanah  
 Dayr Mustafa Kashif, **842**, 1658  
 Dayr al-Muttin, **842-843**, 1654  
 Dayr Nahya (Giza), **843**, 1652  
 Dayr al-Nakhlah. *See* Dayr al-Barshah and Dayr al-Nakhlah  
 Dayr al-Namus (Armant), **844**, 1656  
 Dayr al-Naqlun, 758, 788, **845-846**, 1650, 1651  
     pilgrimages to, 1972  
     Yuna (Jonas) of Armant at, 2358  
 Dayr al-Nasara (Antinoopolis), **847**, 1654  
     confused with Dayr al-Dik, 798  
     foundations of, 146

Dayr al-Naṣara (Armant), **847-848**, 1656  
     confused with Dayr al-Misaykrah, 839-840  
 Dayr al-Nasara (Asyut), **848**  
 Dayr al-Naṣṭur, 712, 796, **848**, 862, 1647  
     Theodosius II buried at, 2242  
 Dayr Nuḡtuhur. *See* Monasteries in the Province of Qalyubiyyah  
 Dayr al-Numurah. *See* Dayr Anba Bula  
 Dayr al-Nuzhah, 1647  
 Dayr Onophrios. *See* Monasteries of the Middle Saʿid  
 Dayr Pampane. *See* Monasteries of the Middle Saʿid  
 Dayr Papnute. *See* Monasteries of the Upper Saʿid  
 Dayr Patermuthius. *See* Monasteries of the Upper Saʿid  
 Dayr Pei-Isus. *See* Dayr al-Jarnus (Maghagha)  
 Dayr Philemon. *See* Monasteries of the Middle Saʿid  
 Dayr Philuthawus. *See* Dayr al-Naṣṭur  
 Dayr Pisentius (Luxor). *See* Monasteries of Upper Egypt  
 Dayr Pisentius (Naqadah). *See* Dayr al-Malak Mikhaʿil (Naqadah)  
 Dayr Posidonios, **849**, 1656  
 Dayr al-Qalamun. *See* Dayr Anba Samuʿil of Qalamun  
 Dayr Qamulah al-Qibli. *See* Dayr al-Malak Mikhaʿil (Qamulah)  
 Dayr al-Qaṣanun, 1653  
 Dayr al-Qaṣriyyah, **849-850**, 1653  
 Dayr Qaṭṭan, 1658  
 Dayr Qibriyus, 850, 1646  
 Dayr al-Qiddiṣ Yuhannis. *See* Dayr al-Saqiyah  
 Dayr Qubbat al-Hawa, **850-852**, 851, 852, 1657  
     octagon-domed church at, 1823  
 Dayr Qurnat Marʿi. *See* Qurnat Marʿi  
 Dayr al-Qurqaṣ, 78, **852**, 1655  
 Dayr al-Quṣayr, **853**, 1653, 1654  
     Murqus ibn Qanbar at, 1699  
     octagon-domed church at, 1823-1824  
 Dayr al-Quṣayr (Turah), **853-855**, 855, 1395, 2358  
 Dayr al-Rahibat, 1647  
 Dayr Rifah, 1654  
 Dayr al-Ris, 1658  
 Dayr al-Rum, 1680

Dayr al-Rumaniyyah, **856**, 1657  
 Dayr al-Rumi, 729, **856-857**, 1656  
 Dayr al-Rusul. *See* Monasteries of the Middle Sa'id  
 Dayr al-Sab'at Jibal, 78, 700, 852, **857-858**, 1655  
 Dayr Sabrah. *See* Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il  
 Dayr al-Safsafah. *See* Dayr al-Sab'at Jibal  
 Dayr Saft al-Khammar. *See* Dayr 'Atiyyah  
 Dayr al-Salib, 703, 704, **858-860**, 859, 1656  
 Dayr al-Sanad, **860**  
 Dayr Sannuris, 1651  
 Dayr al-Sanquriyyah, **860-861**, 1653, 1974  
     Dayr al-Khadim link with, 814  
 Dayr al-Saqiyah, **861**, 1656  
     Dayr Anba Hiziqyal link with, 748  
 Dayr Sawadah. *See* Dayr Apa Hor (Minya)  
 Dayr Saylah. *See* Dayr al-'Adhra' (Fayyum); Dayr al-Hammam  
 Dayr al-Shahid Philuthawaus (Jirja), **861-862**  
 Dayr al-Shahid Tadrus al-Mu<sup>h</sup>arib, **862**, 862  
 Dayr al-Shahid Tadrus (Qamulah). *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Dayr al-Shahid Tadrus (Qift). *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Dayr Shahrān, **862-863**, 1570, 1653  
     and Barsum the Naked, Saint, 348-349  
     burial of Benjamin II at, 378  
     Mark IV as monk at, 1536  
     Peter V as abbot of, 1948  
 Dayr al-Shalla, 788, 1651  
 Dayr al-Shalwit, **863**, 864, 1656  
     hermitages found nearby, 1225  
 Dayr al-Sham', **863**, **865**, 1652  
     Paphnutius the Hermit death and relics at, 712, 1883  
 Dayr al-Shaykhah. *See* Dayr al-Kubaniyyah  
 Dayr al-Shayyāṭīn (Monastery of the Demons), 863  
 Dayr Shubra Kalsa, 1652  
 Dayr al-Shuhada' (Akhmim), 78, 713, 823, 865-866, 866, 1655  
 Dayr al-Shuhada' (Isna), 772, **866-870**, 867, 870, 1656, 1875  
     pilgrimages to, 1972

Dayr Sim‘an, **870**

*see also* Dayr Anba Hadra

Dayr Sitt Dimyanah, 40, 79-80, 79, 707, 729, 818, 819, 838, **870-872**, 871, 1649, 1652, 2325

Christian altars, 107

churches of, 713, 757

pilgrimages to, 1968, 1969

Dayr al-Sulṭan (Jerusalem), 358, **872-874**, 1327

and Ceremony of the Holy Light, 1248

and Haile Selassie I, 1198

and Matewos, Ethiopian prelate, 1039

represented at Florence, Council of, 1119

Dayr Sunbat, **875-876**, 1654

Dayr al-Suryan, 23, 107, 791, **876-881**, 883, 884, 1532, 1646, 2105-2106

art at, 527, 1311, 2195

church altar, 107

church architecture, 554

Dayr Anba Bishoi counterpart, 734

Gabriel VII as priest in, 1131

Isidhurus as abbot at, 1307

Islamic-influenced Coptic art, 1311, 1311

*khizanah* in church at, 1415

library, 1449

and Makari al-Suryani, 2091

pilgrimages to, 1972

and Shenouda III, 2130

and Simon I, 2138

Syriac inscriptions, 1290

DayrTadrus, 1647, 1654

DayrTasa, **881**, 1351, 1655, 1971

Dayr al-Tayr. *See* Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Jabal al-Jayr)

Dayr Theophilus, 1658

Dayr al-Ṭin, 796, **881-882**, 1647

Dayr al-Tinadah. *See* Dayr Abu Bifam (Asyut)

Dayr Ton Ethiopon. *See* Dayr al-Muḥarraq

Dayr Ṭurah. *See* Dayr al-Quṣayr (Ṭurah)

Dayr al-Turfah, **882**  
 Dayr Umm ‘Ali. *See* Dayr al-Rumaniyyah  
 Dayr al-Wustani. *See* Dayr al-Shuhada’  
 Dayr Yuhanna (Damanhur Shubra), **882**  
 Dayr Yuhannis (al-Minshah), **883**, 1657  
 Dayr Yuhannis Kama, **883**, 1412  
 Dayr Yuhannis al-Qasir (Asyut). *See* Dayr al-‘Izam (Asyut)  
 Dayr Yuhannis al-Qasir (Wadi al-Natrun), **883-884**  
 Dayr al-Yunan. *See* Dayr al-Qusayr (Turah)  
 Dayr al-Zakawah, 1651  
 Dayr al-Zawiyah, **884**, 1654  
 Dayr al-Zaytun (Sharunah), 2128  
 Dayr al-Zujaj. *See* Enaton, the  
 Days, epagomenal (intercalary), 439  
 Days of the week  
     Saturday, 2098-2100  
     Sunday, 2159-2160  
 Days of the year, Abraxas, 14  
 Dayumidis. *See* Diomedes (martyr)  
 Dayut, Dayr Abu Sarabam in 709-7 10  
 Day of worship. *See* Sabbath  
 Deacon, **885-886**  
     apostles and, 2015  
     *Didascalia* on, 899  
     fan use by, 1473  
     and laying-on of hands, 1432  
     and liturgical music, 1719, 1721, 1729, 1737, 1738  
     and liturgical vestments, 1477, 1478  
     musical role, 1910  
     origination of rank, 885, 886-887  
     place in ecclesiastical hierarchy, 1229, 2016  
     ritual book for, 1729, 1737  
     *see also* Subdeacon  
 Deacon and archdeacon, ordination of, **886-888**  
 Deaconess, **888**  
     *Didascalia* on, 899  
 Dead, prayer for the, **889**

Dead Sea Scrolls of the Essenes, 1148

*De anima et resurrectione* (Gregory of Nyssa), 1184-1185, 1958

Death

funerary murals, 1873

gnosticism on, 1156

mourning customs, 1686

mummification, 1696-1697, 1865

mummy labels, 1698

netherworld, 1499

prayer for the dead, 889

tombstone inscriptions with lamentations, 1293-1294

*see also* Afterlife; Burial rites; Cemeteries; Funerary customs;

Martyrs; Mummification; Stela; Tombs

Debt. *See* Law of obligations

Decius (martyr), 1554, 1559

Decius, Emperor, **889-891**

*Encomium of Claudius* on persecutions of, 1193

and martyrdom of Mercurius of Caesarea, 1592

patriarch under, 1914

persecutions under, 909, 911, 1868, 1936

successor, 2298

Decius, governor of Turicum (Zurich), 1082, 1110, 2057

and martyrdom of Exuperantius, Saint, 1082

Decoration, Coptic interlacing motif, 251-252

*De deitate Filii et Spiritus Sancti* (Gregory of Nyssa), 1184

*Defense of Origen* (Eusebius and Pamphilus), 471, 1071, 1879

*Defensor ecclesiae*, **891**

*De fide* (Agathonicus of Tarsus), 69, 70

Defrocking of priests, **891**, 1931

*De haeresibus*, 71

Deir Omali. *See* Dayr al-Rtimaniyyah

*De Legatione ad Gaium* (Philo of Alexandria), 1956

Delehay, H., as Coptic hagiographer, 1191

Della Valle, Pietro. *See* Pietro delle Valle

Demel, H., 815

Demetrius I, Patriarch, **891-893**, 1471, 1866, 1999, 2083

and baptism of Dionysius the Great, 909

Book of Epact, 409-411  
 dates of patriarchy, 1914  
 on Easter date-setting, 1104  
 encomium in honor of, 1117  
 and Heraclas, Saint, 1219  
 marital chastity of, 1543  
 and nuns, 1822  
 and Origen, 470, 609, 1219, 1847, 1851, 1855  
 and orthodox Christianity in Egypt, 1222  
 and Pantaenus, 1881  
 recognition of Coptic fasts, 1094  
 Demetrius II, Patriarch, 713, **893**  
 Demetrius II, Patriarch  
     and Atnatewos, Ethiopian prelate, 1037  
     and Cyril V, Patriarch, 677  
     dates of patriarchy, 1919  
     election of successor, 1911  
     and founding of Coptic school at Asyut, 2197  
     and Sa'd Mikha'il 'Abdu, 2073  
     Tadrus al-Mashriqi as historian of, 2197  
 Demetrius of Antioch, **894-895**, 1961  
     and *Cycle of John Chrysostom and Demetrius*, 667, 1358  
     and John Chrysostom, 1358  
     in Nubian liturgy, 1816  
     and Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2305, 2306-2307  
 Demon possession  
     and healings in Coptic community, 1212-1214  
     James, Saint, power to exorcise, 1320  
     Paul the Simple's power over, 1923  
 Demons, depiction in Coptic art, 370-371, 385-386  
 Demosthenes, 1889  
 Demotic writing, 1169  
*De Nativitate* (Demetrius of Antioch), 894  
 Dendera. *See* Dandarah  
 Den Heijer, J., 1573  
 Denis of Paris, Saint, 908  
 Denmark, Coptic collections, 1703

*De placitis Manichaeorum* (Alexander of Lycopolis), 87-88  
 Deposit. *See* Law, Coptic: Private Law  
*De principiis* (Origen), 1847, 1852, 1853-1854, 1855  
*De processione Spiritus Sancti* (Anselm of Canterbury), 1113  
 Derdekeas, 1901-1902  
 Dermataus of Pemje, Saint, 2083  
 Dermatawus. *See* Patermuthius, Saint  
*A Description of the East and Some Other Countries* (Pococke), 1983  
*Description de l’Egypte* (Villoteau), 1742, 1977  
 Desert. *See* Caves; Hermits; Kellia; Monasteries of the Eastern Desert; Monasteries of the Western Desert; Nitria; Oasis; Scetis  
 Desert fathers, **894**  
 Ammonius of Kellia, 113-114, 894  
*Apophthegmata patrum* on, 177-178  
 Armenian settlement, 234  
 Arsenius of Scetis and Turah, 240-241  
 and British Isles Christian converts, 417-418  
 Copres, Saint, on, 598  
 exclusion of women, 1663  
 John Colobos, Saint, 1359-1361  
 Onophrius, Saint, 1841  
*see also* Asceticism; Anchoresis; Monasticism, Pachomian  
*De spiritu et littera* (Saint Augustine), 1930  
*De trinitate* (Augustine), 1114-1115  
*Deuterarios*, **895**  
 Deuterocanonical books. *See* Apocryphal literature  
 Dévaud, Eugène Victor, 895  
 Devil  
     iconography of, 247-248, 249  
     renunciation in baptismal liturgy, 339-340  
     *see also* Antichrist; Demon possession; Satan  
 “Devil traps”, 1508  
*De viris illustribus* (Saint Jerome), 1920, 1921  
*Dhimmis*. *See* *Ahl al-Dhimmah*  
*Diaconia*, 209, 895-896, 1826  
 Diadems, marriage, 1544

Dialects. *See Appendix*

*Dialogue of the Savior*, 897-898

Diapolis Magna. *See* Karnak; Luxor

Diatonic progression, 1721-1722, 1722

Dictionaries

Arabic-French, 1284-1285

Armenian, 1424

Coptic, 614, 661, 1424, 2107, 2145

Copto-Arabic, 34, 1267, 1302, 1748

Greek, 1227

*see also Appendix*; Coptological studies; Grammars

*Didache*, 179, 180, **898-899**

on absolution, 17

on confession, 584

hosanna in, 1258

on immersion, 1285-1286

*Didascalia*, 898, **899-900**

Arabic translation, 20

as basis for the *Apostolic Constitutions*, 179

and bishops, 394

copied by Ibrahim ibn Sulayman al-Najjar al-Miri, 1273

on Eucharistic fast, 1063

on Holy Communion on Saturday, 2098

on the seven canonical hours, 446-448

on use of candles in church, 445

Didaskaleion (Alexandria), 231

Didius Julianus, Emperor,

patriarch under, 1914

“Didymian Comma” (musical tonal interval), 1731

Didymus the Blind, **900**, 1448, 1876, 1885

anathematization, 1076-1077

anti-Manichaeism, 1522

Antony of Egypt and, 150

and Catechetical School of Alexandria, 100-101, 470, 471, 564, 931

Coptic liturgy authorship, 1733

and *filioque* justification, 1115

and identity of Heraclides in Passion, 1220-1221  
 and Origen, 1855  
 and papyrus discoveries, 854, 1899  
 translated by Jerome, Saint, 1323  
 Didymus Institute for the Blind, 564, 1737, 2091  
 Didymus of Tarshjebi, Saint, 2083  
 Dier. *See* Dayr  
 Diethart, J. M., 2022  
*Difnar*, 63, **900-901**, 1728, 1986  
     and celebration of Suriel the Trumpeter, 2160  
     and the Copto-Arabic Synaxarion, 2174  
     on flight into Egypt, 1117-1118  
     and *watus*, 2320  
 Digamy, **901**, 1544-1545  
 Dikaion, **901-902**  
 Dikhaylah, al-. *See* Enaton, the  
 Dikiris, 1649  
 Dimayrah, **902-903**  
 Dimiqrāṭ. *See* Dayr Mar Jirjis (Dimiqrāṭ)  
 Dimyanah, Saint, 819, 838, 871  
     icon of, 1279  
     *see also* Dayr Sitt Dimyanah; Dimyanah and her forty virgins  
 Dimyanah and her forty virgins, **903**, 1087, 1554, 2324  
 Din, Fu'ad Siraj, al-, 1991  
 Dinushar, **903**  
 Diocletian, Emperor, 24, 55, 93, **904-908**, 1485  
     and Alexandria, 96  
     Anatolius under, 128  
     and beginning of Byzantine era in Egypt, 942  
     and dating of Coptic artifacts, 694  
     and destruction Qift, 2038  
     and George, Saint, 1139-1140  
     and Great Persecution, 88, 379, 730, 845, 903, 919, 1424, 1489,  
         1548, 1549, 1552, 1553, 1554, 1555, 1556, 1557, 1558, 1559,  
         1865, 1869, 1936-1937, 1943, 1944, 1960-1961, 1963-1964,  
         1969, 1971, 1973, 2031  
     impact on Greek language and culture in Egypt, 1167-1168, 1171,

1179, 1180  
 Justus, Saint, on, 1386  
 Manichaeism edict, 1521  
 and martyrdom of Apaiule and Tolemaeus, Saints, 153  
 and martyrdom of Ascla, Saint, 283  
 and martyrdom of Epimachus of Pelusium, Saint, 965  
 and martyrdom of Epima, Saint, 965  
 and martyrdom of Hesychius, Saint, 1226  
 and martyrdom of Nabraha, Saint, 1770  
 and martyrdom of Olympius, Saint, 1840  
 and martyrdom of Shenufe, Saint, 2130  
 martyrdoms under, 1305, 1307; *see also subhead* Great  
     Persecution; specific martyrs  
 and martyrdom of Ter and Erai, Saints, 2209  
 and martyrdom of Theban Legion, 2231  
 and martyrdom of Til, 2261  
 and martyrdom of Tolemaus, Saint, 2271  
 and martyrdom of Victor of Solothurn and Geneva, Saint, 2302  
 and martyrdom of Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2303  
 and martyrs at al-Bahnasa, 330  
 military reforms of, 236-237  
 patriarch under, 1914  
 persecutions chronicled by Eusebius of Caesarea, 1069-1070,  
     1071  
 and Psote of Psoï, 203 1-2032  
 reforms of, 135, 236-237, 943, 2007-2008, 2009, 2022-2023  
 Socrates as historian of, 2142  
 and taxation reforms, 135  
 and Theban Legion, 2231  
 Theodotus of Ancyra on, 2243  
 Theonas patriarchy and initial tolerance of Christianity by, 2245-  
     2246  
 visits to Egypt by, 2063, 2066  
 Diocletian Era, 434, 972  
 Diocletianopolis. *See* Qus  
 Diodora (martyr), 1553  
 Diodore of Tarsus, 174, 1672, 2017

Diogenes, 1944, 1958  
 Diolkos, 461, **908**  
 Diomede (martyr), 1554  
*Dionysiaka* (Nonnos of Panopolis), 1759, 1799, 1865  
 Dionysian Era of the Incarnation, in the Coptic calendar, 434  
 Dionysius (anchorite), 1650  
 Dionysius, Antiochene Patriarch of Syria, 1534  
 Dionysius, Bishop of Corinth (circa 170), 908  
 Dionysius the Areopagite, **908-909**  
 Dionysius Exiguus (Scythian monk), 1103, 1906  
     Latin translation of Life of Pachomius by, 1861  
 Dionysius the Great, Patriarch, 81, **909-912**, 1638, 1934, 1936  
     and burial, 425-426  
     and Catechetical School of Alexandria, 472, 2245  
     dates of patriarchy, 1914  
     on Easter observance date, 81, 912, 1905  
     epistles to Basilides, 1612  
     and Heraclas, Saint, 1219  
     and *homousion* concept, 1253  
     on Mareotis, 1526  
     on martyrdoms, 1549  
     and Origen, 1851  
     and persecutions of Decius, Emperor, 890, 1936  
     poetry on, 1985, 1986  
     successor, 1574-1575  
 Dionysius the Pseudo-Areopagite, on censor use, 1472  
 Dionysus (pagan deity)  
     depicted in tapestry, 2222, 2224  
     depiction in Coptic art, 73, 1758-1760, 1759, 1760  
 Dioscorus I, Saint and Patriarch, 93, **912-915**, 1583, 2033  
     and Chalcedon, Council of, 512-515, 1673, 1786, 1787, 2236  
     Christology, 524-525, 1699  
     Coptic texts on, 1455  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     encomium on Macarius, 400, 1882  
     and Leo I the Great, 1440, 1441, 1442  
     on nature of Christ. *See subhead* Christology

and Peter III Mongus, 1947  
 sainthood and feast day, 2083  
 supported by monks at the Enaton, 956  
 support for Eutyches's anti-Nestorianism, 961-962, 1074-1075  
 and Timothy II Aelurus, 2264  
 Dioscorus II, Patriarch, **915**  
     and Acacian schism, 45-46  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
 Dioscorus, Bishop of Damanhur, 113, 686, 915-916  
 Dioscorus and Aesculapius (martyrs), 1554  
 Dioscorus of Aphrodito, **916**, 1644, 1731  
     archives of, 226  
     as exponent of Greco-Coptic society, 946-947, 1168, 1178, 1181  
 Dios, Saint, **912**, 1120, 1554  
 Diptychs, 1567  
 Dira' Abu al-Naja, plateau of, 786  
 Disciples. *See* Apostles; specific disciples  
*Discourse against Arius and Sabellius* (Didymus), 900  
*Discourse on the Eighth and Ninth*, **916-917**  
 Diseases. *See* Communion of the sick; Black Death; Healings in  
     Coptic literature; Medicine; Plagues; Unction of the sick  
 Dishes. *See* Missoria; Tableware  
*Dispute with the Cilicians* (Agathonicus of Tarsus), 69  
*Dispute with Justin the Samaritan about the Resurrection*  
     (Agathonicus of Tarsus), 69  
 "A Dissertation on the Falsifications by Heretics of the Works of  
     Origen" (Rufinus), 2068  
 Dissolution of marriage. *See* Divorce; Marriage; Personal status law  
 Divine Liturgies of Coptic Orthodox Church, 120-121  
 Divine Logos. *See* Christ, nature of; Logos  
 Divinity of Christ. *See* Christ, nature of  
 Divjak, Johannes, and Pelagianism, 1930  
 Divorce, 1119, 1462  
     civil regulations, 1088  
     Coptic justifications for, 1542, 1543  
     Coptic law on, 1088, 1428, 1942-1943  
 Diyab, Tawfiq, 1990

## Djeme

papyrus collection, 780, 1895  
*see also* Madinat Habu; Memnonia

Djinkim. *See Appendix*

Docetism, **917**, 1583

and Cerinthus, 511

and Julian, Bishop, 1379

on nature of Christ, 547

Doctors. *See* Medicine, Coptic

*Doctrina apostolorum*, 898

Dodekaschoenus Kingdom (Nubia)

Greek language use, 1170, 1171

*see also* Nubia

## Dolls

made of wood, 2340

for magical spells, 1509, 1510

Dolphins, as symbols, 1598, 2 166-2167, 2169

Dome, 209-210

Dominican Institute of Oriental Studies, Cairo, 918

Dominicans in Egypt, **918**

Domitian, Emperor, 1375

Domitius, Saint. *See* Maximus and Domitius, Saints

Domitius Celsus, Emperor, 906

Domnus, Archbishop of Antioch, 1074, 1670

Donation of children, **918-919**

Donations, 1430

*see also* Law, Coptic: Private law

Donatism, **919-921**, 1935

Constantine I and, 589

Donatus, Bishop, 920-921

Dongola, **921-922**

and Baqt Treaty, 343

basilica, 1807, 1808-1809, 1808

as episcopal see of Nubia, 1813

and Islamization of Nubia, 1803-1804

as medieval city, 1514

and Nubian archaeology, medieval, 1805

Nubian Christian architecture in, 1807-1809  
 visited by Ibn Salim al-Aswani, 1271  
 Doors, wooden, 2331-2333, 2332-2333  
 Doresse, J., 726, 849, 1899  
 Dormition of the Virgin Mary, Feast of the. *See Theotokos*, Feast of the  
 Dorotheus (elder), and Gabriel, Archangel, 1127  
 Dorotheus (Theban ascetic), 1931  
 Dorotheus, Bishop of Isna, 772, 866  
 Dorotheus, Bishop of Pelusium, 1089  
 Dorotheus, Bishop of Thessalonica, 45  
 Dorotheus and Theopista, and Michael, Archangel, 1618, 1619  
 Doss Khillah family, 1991  
 Dotawo, **922-923**  
     and Islamization of Nubia, 1803  
     and Jabal ‘Adda, 1315  
     and Nobatia, 1797  
     Nubian church organization at, 1813  
     and Nubian languages and literature, 1816  
     Qasr Ibrim as center, 2037  
 Double-entry bookkeeping, 54  
 Doxology, **923-924**, 1727-1728  
     *Gloria in excelsis*, 1147  
     honoring Raphael, Archangel, 205  
     and *sab‘ah wa-arba‘ah*, 2071  
     and *waṭus*, 2321  
 Draguet, René, **924**  
 Drawloom, 2216  
*Dream of Nectanebo* (first Greek prose fiction), 1169  
 Drescher, James Anthony Bede, **924**  
 Drioton, (Chanoine) Etienne Marie Felix, **924**  
 Drovetti, B., 1894  
 Drum, 1738  
 Dualism, 1519, 1521  
 Dubernat, Father, 1330  
 Duchesne, Louis, **925**  
 Duke Street (London). *See* Coptic Street

Duke University, 1895  
 Duksar. *See* Porch  
 Dulaurier, Jean Paul Louis François Edouard Leuge, **925**  
 Du Mans, Belon, 1977  
 Dumbarton Oaks Collection, Washington, D.C., 1596, 1598, 1600, 1714  
 Dumerah. *See* Dimayrah  
 Dumyat, 89, **925-926**  
     bishops of, 1541-1542  
     Crusades and, 3 14-315  
     Dayr Apa Jeremiah, 1649  
     Franciscan friary, 1121, 1122, 1123  
     French governor, 1417  
     Metropolitan See of, 1613-1614  
 Dürer, Albrecht, 1532  
 Durr al-Thamin, al-, 431, **926**  
 Durunkab, **926-927**  
     Dayr Abu Bifam in, 697  
     monasteries in region, 799, 856  
 Dush, **927-928**  
 Duwayr, al-, **928**  
 Dyeing, in manufacture of Coptic textiles, 2214-2215  
 Dynamic Monarchians, 1637-1638  
 Dyophysites, vs. Monophysites in Alexandria, 97, 99, 101

## **E** ---

Eagle, as Coptic art symbol, 2167-2169, 2170  
*Early History of the Christian Church* (Duchesne), 925  
 Earrings, 1606, 1606  
 Earthquakes, 1487-1488  
 East, orientation toward the, 1846  
 East Bank. *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Easter, 1104-1105, 1904  
     date-setting. *See* *Book of Epact*; Paschal controversy  
     *Didascalia* on, 899

Dionysius the Great on, 912  
 Eusebius of Caesarea work on, 1071  
 Good Friday and, 1152-1153  
 Mark, Apostolic Saint, martyrdom on, 1531  
 Melito of Sardis homily on, 1585-1586  
 Proclus homily on, 2017  
 and Shamm al-Nasim feast day, 2126  
 use of candles for, 446  
 Eastern Desert  
     monasteries of the, 1649-1650  
     Rufinus history of hermits in, 2068  
     *see also* Scetis  
 Eastern Orthodox churches  
     and Acacian schism, 42-47  
     baptismal creeds, 178-179  
     canon of Scripture, 2108  
     Chalcedon, Council of, 1670, 1671, 1673, 1674  
     consubstantiation doctrine rejection, 597-598  
     fan use, 1474  
     Henoticon, 1671  
     Iconoclastic controversy, 1275-1276, 1277  
     Immaculate Conception doctrine repudiation, 1285  
     *al-Istifham Ba'd al-Istibham*, 1312-1313  
     and Leo I the Great, 1440-1442  
     Monophysite rift, 1669-1677  
     penance, conception of, 1932  
     *see also* Constantinople; Jerusalem; Oriental Orthodox churches  
 Eastern Roman Empire. *See* Constantinople; Roman Empire  
 Easter Sunday. *See* Easter; Paschal controversy  
 'Ebeid, Makram. *See* Makram 'Ebeid  
 Ebionites, **929-930**  
     on Incarnation, 1288  
     on the nature of Christ, 547  
*Eccage*, **930**  
     and abun, 30-31  
     and anointing the Ethiopian emperor, 141  
     and Ethiopian church autocephaly, 980

and power to ordain priests and deacons, 1021  
 role in Ethiopian Orthodox Church, 997  
 and Salama III, Ethiopian prelate, 1034  
 Ecclesiastes. *See* Old Testament, Coptic translations of the  
 Ecclesiastical canons. *See* Canons, ecclesiastical  
 Ecclesiastical hierarchy, 1229-1230, 2015-2016  
 Ecclesiastical history of Egypt late antiquity, 944-945  
     *see also* Patriarchs; specific names and issues  
*Ecclesiastical History* (Eusebius). *See* *Historia ecelesiastica*  
*Ecclesiastical History* (Evagrius Scholasticus), on Nestorius, 1786-  
     1787  
*Ecclesiastical History* (Rufinus), 2068, 2069  
 Ecclesiastical punishment. *See* Excommunication; Penalization  
 Ecdicius Olympus (prefect), 2009  
*Echoi* (*oktoechos*), 1735  
 Echos. *See* Music, Coptic: description; Music, Coptic: history  
 Economy  
     of Egypt in late antiquity, 945  
     of the Enaton, 956  
     monastic, 802, 1638-1645, 1662  
     Pachomian monastic, 1665  
     Qus as prosperous center, 2043-2044  
 Ecthesis, 682, **931**, 1667, 168  
 Edessa, Persian school of, 1962  
 Edicts. *See* name inverted  
 Education, Coptic, **931-933**  
     Clerical College (Cairo), 563-564  
     and Coptic Community Council, 582  
     and Jesuits in Egypt, 1330  
     reforms, 676, 1465  
     schools, 1488-1489  
     under Ottoman rule, 1465  
     *see also* Catechetical School of Alexandria; Christian religious  
         instruction in Egyptian public schools; Clerical College; Clerical  
         instruction; Higher Institute of Coptic Studies  
 Education, Ethiopian, 997-998, 1591  
 Egerton Gospel, **933-934**

## Egypt

administrative organization of, **934-936**  
ancient funerary customs, 1125  
Anglican Church in, 133  
Coptic collections. *See* Coptic Museum (Cairo)  
Coptic equal rights movement, 1465-1466  
Coptic period, 600  
Copts and independence of, 1466  
Copts in late medieval, 618-634  
Diocletian era, 905-908  
economy and monasteries in, 1643-1645  
eighteenth-century politics, 1274  
family life, 1086-1088  
Franciscans in, 1121-1123  
French expedition, 1284, 1416-1417  
glassmaking, 1142  
gods and religion, 1150, 1154, 1292  
government under Romans, 2007-2009, 2022-2023  
Greek presence and language use in, 1165-1169, 1174-1178, 1179-1181  
Holy Family in, 1117-1118  
Islamization of, **936-941**  
Kellia archaeological activity, 1406-1407  
in late antiquity, 942-947  
libraries, 1447-1449  
links with Jerusalem, 1325  
modern Coptic family life, 1088  
modern era patriarchs, 1918-1919  
modern political thought in, 1993, 2074-2075  
monasticism's origins in, 1661- 1664  
mourning customs, 1686  
Muḥammad 'Alī dynasty, 1691- 1694  
mummification, 1696-1697, 2001-2003  
music, 1732, 1739-1741  
Muslim-Christian relations, 1098-1099  
mythological subjects in Coptic art, 1751-1768  
nineteenth-century administration of, 1141

nineteenth-century politics, 1636-1637  
 paganism and Christianity in, 1865-1870  
 pagarch system, 1871-1872  
 papyrology, 1888-1889  
 papyrus collections, 1891-1892  
 persecution of Christians in, 1936-1937; *see also* Martyrs;  
     Persecutions  
 Persians in, 1938-1940  
 personal status law in, 1941- 1943  
 pilgrimages to, 1968-1976  
 pilgrims and travelers in, 1975-1977, 2064, 2066  
 political parties in, 1986-1996  
 provincial organization of, 943-944, 2007-2009, 2022-2023  
 Roman emperors in, 2061- 2063  
 Roman policies in, 1167-1168  
 Roman taxation in, 2202-2206  
 Roman travelers in, 2064-2066  
 twentieth-century nationalism, 1515-1516  
 twentieth-century patriarchs, 1919  
 twentieth-century politics, 1627-1628, 1637, 1748  
 and veneration of Antony, Saint, 728  
*see also* Arab conquest of Egypt; British occupation of Egypt;  
     Flight into Egypt; Islam; Ptolemy dynasty; specific places and  
     subjects  
 Egypt Exploration Fund, 780  
 Egypt Exploration Society, 1893  
 Egyptian accounting. *See* Accounts and accounting, history of  
     Coptic  
 Egyptian Antiquities Organization, 768, 1299, 1300, 1418  
     Kellia excavations, 1406-1407  
 Egyptian Antiquities Service, 924, 1485  
 Egyptian Arabic vocabulary, Coptic influence. *See* Appendix  
 Egyptian Christians, as “Copts,” 599-600  
*Egyptian Church Order*, 454-455  
 Egyptian church order. *See* Apostolic Tradition  
 Egyptian Communist Party, 1996  
 Egyptian Conference of Heliopolis (1911), **948**, 1466, 1693-1694,

1988

and Egyptian national unity, 950-951

Egyptian Democratic Party (al-Hizb al-Dimuqrati al-Miṣri), 1989

Egyptian Institute, 1396

Egyptian Museum, Berlin, 1596, 1597, 1598, 1600, 1892

Egyptian Museum, Cairo, 4, 1700, 1899

papyri collections, 1891-1892

Egyptian Museum, Turin, 1598, 1601, 1894

Egyptian Museum of the Vatican, 1559

Egyptian national identity, **948-949**

Egyptian national unity, **950-951**

*Egyptian Newsletter*, 1628

Egyptian Party, 1988-1989

Egypt in late antiquity, **942-947**

Egyptology and Coptology, 616

see also Coptological studies; Excavations; Scholars

Eikoston, **951**

Eirene (martyr), 1552, 1554, 1559

Elephantine, **951-952**, 952

and Aswan, 294

castrum of, 467

ceramics of. See Ceramics, Coptic

Elias (ascetic), 1663

Eliano, Giambattista, **952**, 1329- 1330

*Elias (biographer of John of Tella)*, 1674

Elias (martyr), 840, 1656

Elias, Apocalypse of, 165

Elias, Patriarch of Jerusalem, 44, 45, 1672, 1673

Eliasof Bishwaw, Saint, **952-953**, 1371, 2083

Elias the Eunuch (martyr), 1554

Elias of Jeme, Saint, 2083

Elias of Nisibis, collected works of, 1779

Elias of Samhud, Saint, **953**, 2083

Elias of Scetis, Saint, 747-748

Elijah, Apocalypse of, 165

Elim, twelve springs of, 2050

Elisha, Prophet, 1646

Elizabeth, Saint, 102  
 Elkasites, **953-954**, 1519  
 Elpidios of Tamiathis, Bishop, 925  
 Elpidius (martyr), 1554  
 Embroidery, 2214, 2218  
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 1149  
 Empaiat. *See* Mareotis  
 Enanisho, 3  
 Enaton, the, 95, 101, 102, 129, **954-958**, 957  
     Alexander II as monk at, 85  
     Basil of Oxyrhynchus on, 360  
     Christodoulus as monk of, 544  
     Damian at, 688, 689  
     foreign monks at, 956  
     *hegumenos* at, 1216  
     John II at, 1337  
     as laura of hermitages, 1224- 1225  
     monasteries, 1931  
     name derivation, 951  
     organization of, 955-956  
     Persian destruction of, 131  
     Peter IV as monk at, 1948  
     pilgrims and travelers to, 1976  
     *proestos* at, 2021  
     religious history of, 956-957  
     Theophilus, Saint, as monk at, 2253  
     and Victor as abbot of, 2301  
 Encomia, role in Coptic hagiography, 1196-1197  
*Encomium on the Archangel Michael* (Peter I), 1946  
*Encomium of Benjamin* (Agathon of Alexandria), 2032  
*Encomium of Claudius* (Constantine of Asyut), 1192-1193  
*Encomium in Gabrielem Archangelum* (Celestine I of Rome), 1136  
*Encomium in Philotheum, Miracula Philothei* (Demetrius of Antioch), 893-894  
*Encomium of Theodorus Anatolius* (Theodorus of Antioch), 2032  
*Encomium in Victorem* (John Chrysostom), 893  
*Encomium of the Virgin Mary* (Philip of Anatolia), 1956

Encratite, **958-959**

Encyclopedias Coptic religious, 1267

Islamic law pertaining to *Dhimmis*, 1269-1270  
theological, 1634-1635

England. *See* British headings; Great Britain

Ennodius, Bishop of Ticinum (Pavia), 45

Enoch

apocryphal literature of, 162-163

and Gabriel, Archangel, 1133, 1135

and Raphael, Archangel, 2053

Enoch, Saint. *See* Dayr Apa Jeremiah

*Enthronement of Abbaton* (homily), 2

Entombment. *See* Good Friday

Epacts. *See* *Book of Epact*

Eparchy, **959**, 2023

Vansleb list of, 686

*Epetes* (Coptic textile term), 2221

Ephesus, First Council of (431), 37, 48, 74, 127, 913, **959-960**,  
1453, 2033

Ephesus, First Council of (431) affirmed by Henoticon edict, 1217

on archdeacon rank, 191

and Armenian synod profession of faith, 234

and Celestinus deposition, 475

on Christology, 547, 1699

condemnation of Pelagianism, 1930

and Cyril I, 673

on divine maternity. *See subhead on Theotokos*

Eutyches and, 1074-1075

Ibṭu bishop at, 1275

Isidorus of Pelusium role, 1308

and John of Antioch, 1354

on the nature of Christ. *See subheads* Christology; on *Theotokos*

on Nestorius, 1786

and Nicene Creed, 1116

and Oriental Orthodox churches, 1846

participants, 1089, 762

Pseudo-Macarius and, 2027

and Shenute, Saint, 2131-2132  
 Tarnut bishop at, 2202  
 Theodore and, 2236  
 on *Theotokos*, 244, 270, 525, 528, 542, 547, 2255  
 Tinnis bishops at, 2269  
 and Victor of Tabennese, 2308  
 and Zeno, Emperor, 2370  
*see also* Nestorians and Copts  
 Ephesus, Second Council of (449), 515, 913, 914, 915, **961-962**,  
 1075, 1947-1948, 2236  
 and Chalcedon, Council of, 512-513  
 and hypostatic union, 1262  
 Ephesus, Third Council of (476), **962**  
 Ephraem. *See* Mercurius and Ephraem  
 Ephraem the Syrian. *See* Abraham, Saint and Patriarch  
 Ephraem Syrus, Saint, **963**, 2083  
 collected homilies of, 1778  
 on Eastern orientation during prayers, 1846  
 on incense use, 1472  
 Theotokia texts ascribed to, 1726  
 Epiclesis, 120-121, 125, **964**, 1566  
 and Coptic doctrine of the Holy Spirit, 1250  
 during confirmation, 586  
 Epigraphy. *See* Inscriptions  
 Epigraphy of the Kellia. *See* Kellia  
 Epima, Apa, on glass communion vessels, 1146-1147  
 Epima, Saint, **965**, 1554  
 Epimachus and Gordian (martyrs), 1554  
 Epimachus of Pelusium, Saint, 835, 902, **965-966**, 1089, 1554  
 Epima of Pshante, Saint, 824  
 Epimarchus of Arwat, Bishop of Pelusium, 835  
 Epiphania, Saint, 2083  
 Epiphanius (hermit), 800-801  
 Epiphanius (monk of Jerusalem), 749  
 Epiphanius, Canons of. *See* Canons of Epiphanius  
 Epiphanius of Salamis, Bishop of Cyprus, 1456, 1534, 1638  
 feast day, 2083

and Gospel of Philip, 1156  
 and John Chrysostom, 2250-2251  
 on marriage, 1543  
 on Nativity date, 1103  
 patristic writings, 1921  
*see also* Dayr Epiphanius  
 Epiphany, Feast of the, 1102, 1103  
     and agricultural calendar, 441  
 Epiphany, liturgy of the, **967-968**  
 Epiphany tanks, **968**  
 Episcopacy. *See* Bishop  
 Episcopal churches. *See* Anglican Church in Egypt  
 Epistemon (Epistamon) (martyr), 1553, 1558  
*Epistle of Barnabas*, 898  
*Epistle on the Eight Modes of Speech* (al-Marṣafī), 1994  
*Epistles of Clement*, 898  
*Epistles of Dionysius the Great*, 911-912  
 Epistolography, **968-972**  
     Arabic correspondence, 970-971  
     of Athanasius I, 2008  
     correspondences of bishops, 400-402  
     of Ignatius of Antioch, 1281- 1282  
     of Isidorus of Pelusium, 1309-1310  
     letters, of Ammonas, 113, 150  
     letters of Antony of Egypt, 150  
     letters of Dionysius, 911-912  
     of Murqus al-Mashriqi al-Mallawani, 1700  
     of Pachomius, Saint, 1863  
     of Peter I, 1944, 1945, 1946  
     of Pisentius, Saint and Bishop of Qift, 1979-1980  
     of Theodoret, 2236  
     *see also* Epistles; Letters headings  
*Epistula Ammonis*. *See* Letter of Ammon  
*Epistula apostolorum*, Coptic translations, 1451  
*Epistula fundamenti* (Mani), 1521  
*Epitome* (Hippolytus), 1235-1236  
 Epitrachelion, 1476

Epiuse. *See* Epima, Saint  
 Equal rights movement, Coptic, 1465-1466  
 Era of Diocletian, in the Coptic calendar, 434, 972  
 Era of the Incarnation, in the Coptic calendar, 434  
 Erai. *See* Ter and Erai (martyrs)  
 Era of the Martyrs, **972**  
     in the Coptic calendar, 434  
     and Diocletian's ascension, 908  
 Eremika. *See* Pempton  
 Erescentius Alexander, 81  
 Erichsen, Wolja, **972-973**  
 Eric VII, King of Denmark, 1130  
*Eriokártes* (Coptic textile term), 2221  
 Erman, Adolf, **973**, 1165, 1965, 1966  
     and Boeser, Pieter Adriaan Art, 405  
     and Cerny, Jaroslav, 511  
     and Crum, Walter Ewing, 661  
     and Sethe, Kurt Heinrich, 2121  
 Esaias. *See* Prayer of Esaias  
 Eschatology, **973-974**  
 Esdras, 22  
     *see also* Old Testament, Arabic versions of the  
 Esna. *See* Isna  
 Estifanos, Ethiopian saint, 1053-1055  
 Estifanosites, 984-985  
 Etheria (Egeria)  
     on feast of the Ascension, 1105  
     on incense use, 1472  
 Ethiopia, *see also* Ethiopian headings  
 Ethiopia  
     anointment of emperor, 140-141  
     Axum as capital, 312-313  
     Christian conversion, 312-313  
     Franciscan prefecture in, 1122  
     Haile Selassie I, Emperor of, 1197-1199  
     and Mamluks and Copts, 1517  
     Menelik II, Emperor of, 1590-1591

Metropolitan See of, 1613, 1614  
 and Saladin, 1536  
 twentieth-century government, 1394  
*Ethiopia francescana* (Somigli and Montano), 1122  
 Ethiopian art, Coptic influence on, **975**  
 Ethiopian Christian literature, **975-978**  
   on the Assumption, 290  
   and Salama II, Ethiopian prelate, 1011-1012  
   Synaxarion, 2190-2191  
 Ethiopian church autocephaly, 547-548, **980-984**, 1040-1044, 1909  
   catholicos title, 475  
   and Cyril II, Patriarch, 676  
   and Cyril VI, Patriarch, 678  
   *eccage* under, 930  
   Egyptian Coptic church relations, 1394  
   and Gabriel II, Patriarch, 1129  
   and Gabriel V, Patriarch, 1130-1131  
   and Haile Selassie I, 1198  
   selection of own patriarch, 1911  
 Ethiopian heresies and theological controversies, **984-987**  
   role of Bartalomewos, Ethiopian prelate, 1012- 1013  
   role of Zar'a Ya'qob, 1052-1053  
 Ethiopian liturgy, **987-990**, 997-998  
 Ethiopian monasticism, **990-994**  
   claims for Dayr al-Sulṭan, 872-874  
   Coptic church and Dayr al-Muḥarraḡ, 841  
   Isaac as *abuna*, 722  
   Lalibala community, 1425-1426  
   monks in Egypt, 747-748, 765, 841  
   Rule of Pachomius use, 1862  
 Ethiopian Orthodox church, 30, **995-998**  
   canon of Scripture, 2108, 2109  
   and Haile Selassie I, 1198  
 “Ethiopian” pharaohs. *See* Kush, Empire of  
 Ethiopian prelates, **999-1044**, 1570  
   *abuna* title, 153  
   and Athanasius I, 300

Ethiopian saints, **1044 - 1055**  
     and Ashmun church, 285  
     Ethiopian Synaxarion on, 2191  
     *see also* Ethiopian monasticism  
 Etymology. *See Appendix*  
 Eucharist, **1056-1061**, 1715  
     ablution in, 9  
     and absolution prayers, 16, 17  
     altar, 106  
     celebration at beginning of each month, 1112  
     *Didache* on, 898, 899  
     epiclesis limited to, 964  
     *Gloria in excelsis* and, 1147  
     Liturgy of Saint Mark, 1539  
     and Lord's Prayer, 1480-1481  
     Manichaean, 1520  
     Mass of the Catechumens, 1562-1565  
     Mass of the Faithful, 1565-1568  
     Maundy Thursday and, 1107  
     preparation in *pastophorium*, 216  
     reception in the apse, 200-201  
     rite of fraction in, 1121  
     Trisagion introduced into, 2017  
     use in *antimension*, 144  
     water into wine miracle and, 1107  
     *see also* Communion; Excommunication; Sacrament, reservation  
         of the blessed  
 Eucharistic bread, **1062**, 1062, 1472-1473  
     baked at Bayt al-'Ajin, 372  
     leavened vs. unleavened, 1060-1061  
     seals for marking, 2336  
 Eucharistic bread basket. *See Liturgical instruments*  
 Eucharistic bread trough. *See Eucharistic bread*  
 Eucharistic fast, **1063**  
 Eucharistic literature, 121-125  
 Eucharistic veils, **1063-1064**, 1252, 1472  
 Eucharistic vessels and instruments, 1064-1066

cruet, 1472  
 deacon's role, 885  
 role of Eucharistic veils, 1063-1064  
*see also* Antimension  
 Eucharistic wine, **1066**, 1472  
 Eucherius, Saint, 2231, 2303  
 Euchologion, **1066-1067**  
*see also* Mark, Liturgy of Saint  
 Euchologion stand, **1067**  
 Euctemon, Bishop (Smyrna), 890  
 Eudamon (martyr), 233, 1554, 1558  
 Eudocia, 2033  
 Eudorus, 1149  
 Eudoxia. *See* Benjamin and Eudoxia (martyrs)  
 Eudoxia, Empress, **1067**, 1618  
     and the Assumption of Mary, 292  
     and council on Theophilus, Patriarch, 2250-2251  
     and John Chrysostom, 667, 1357, 2250, 2251  
 Eugenius. *See* Eusignius (martyr)  
 Eugenius IV, Pope, 1119  
 Eugenius, Agathodorus, and Elpidius (martyrs), 1554  
*Eugnostos the Blessed and The Sophia of Jesus Christ*, 897, **1068-1069**, 1301  
 Euhemerism, 1867  
 Eulogius (Chalcedonian), 126  
 Eulogius (martyr), 831, 1554  
*Eulogy of Origen* (Gregory Theodorus), 1848  
 Eumenius, Saint and Patriarch, **1069**, 1618, 2083  
     dates of patriarchy, 1914  
 Eunapius and Andrew (martyrs), 1555  
 Eunomius, 114, 115, 141, 142  
 Eunomius of Cyzicus, 230, 1959  
 Euphemia, Saint (martyr), 1073, 1111, 1555, 1617, 1618  
 Euphemia, Saint. *See* Epiphania, Saint  
 Euphrasia, Saint, 2083  
 Euphrosinus, 1881-1882  
 Euphrosyna, Saint, **1069**, 2083

Eupropious (martyr), 1554  
 Euripides, 1889  
 European art. *See* Art, Coptic influence on European  
 Eusebius (Tall Brother), 113  
 Eusebius, Bishop of Armenia, 1619  
 Eusebius, Saint (martyr), **1069-1070**, 892, 1555  
 Eusebius of Caesarea, 83, **1070-1071**, 1489  
     on Abgar legend, 8  
     on Abilius, Saint, 8  
     and Arianism, 230, 232, 1791  
     and Arius, 230, 231  
     and Basilides, 356-357  
     on candles, 446  
     on canonization, 449  
     canons of, 32  
     and Christianity in Anṣina (Antinoopolis), 142  
     on Constantine the Great's vision of the Holy Cross, 1243-1244  
     and Constantine's edict, 944-945  
     on Decius, 889  
     on Easter designation, 1104  
     on epistles of Dionysius the Great, 911-912  
     and "godly monarch" concept, 1957  
     *Historia ecclesiastica* continued by Jerome, Saint, 1323  
     and Jerome, Saint, 1323  
     on Judas Cyriacus, 1377  
     on Mark, Saint, 1530  
     on martyrdoms, 1548-1549  
     on Melito of Sardis, 1585  
     on Nativity date, 1103  
     and Nicaea, Council of, 83  
     on Origen, 893, 1071, 1846, 1851, 1853  
     on Origen's *Hexapla and Tetrapla*, 1227  
     and Pamphilus, Saint, 1071, 1879  
     on Pantaenus' mission to India, 892  
     on patriarchal election, 1911  
     patristic writings, 1920, 1921  
     on persecution of Christians, 906-908

on Psalms, use of, 448  
 Rufinus' translations of, 2068  
 on subordinationism, 2157  
*see also Historia ecclesiastica*  
 Eusebius of Dorylaeum, Bishop, 913, 914, 962, 1074  
 Eusebius Hieronymus. *See* Jerome, Saint  
 Eusebius of Nicomedia, Bishop and Arianism, 84, 231, 298, 299, 1790  
     and Lucian of Antioch, 1484  
 Eusebius of Pelusium, Bishop, 1089  
 Eusegnius. *See* Eusignius  
 Eusignius, Saint (martyr), **1071-1072**, 1555  
 Eustathius, Bishop of Sebaste (Armenia), 1138  
 Eustathius the Greek. *See* Aṣṭasi al-Rumi  
 Eustathius and Theopista, Saints, **1072-1073**, 1555  
 Eustathius of Thrace, 1073  
 Euthymius (Tall Brother), 113  
 Eutyches, 45, **1074-1075**, 1671, 1672, 1674, 2033  
     and Apollinarianism, 174  
     and Ephesus, Second Council of, 913, 914, 961-962, 1670  
     and Ethiopian theology, 984  
     on Incarnation, 1288  
     and Justinian's edict, 1674  
     and Leo I the Great, 1440-1441  
     on nature of Christ, 524-525, 1669-1670, 2267  
     and Nestorianism, 913, 1074-1075, 1440-1441, 1786  
 Eutychius. *See* Ibn al-Bitriq, Sa'id  
 Evagrius (prefect under Theodosius), 2009  
 Evagrius Ponticus, 113, 120, **1076-1077**, 1453, 1490, 1976, 2020  
     and costume of the religious, 650  
     as desert father, 894  
     on the eight capital vices, 463  
     and Encratite view of body, 958-959  
     and Isaiah of Scetis, 1306  
     on Isidorus of Pelusium, 1308  
     and John Colobos, Saint, 1359  
     and Kellia and Nitria communities, 1397, 1796

and Macarius the Egyptian, 1491  
 manuscript in Paris, 1779  
 Palladius as disciple of, 1876, 1877  
 and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2249  
 and Timothy II Aelurus, Patriarch, 2264  
 Evagrius Scholasticus (536-600), on exile of Nestorius, 1786-1787  
 Evangeliary, **1077-1078**  
 Evangelical Church, Coptic. *See* Coptic Evangelical Church  
 Evangelical Theological Seminary, Cairo, 603  
 Evangelist, **1078**  
     animal symbols of, 244-247, 247, 1812  
     *see also* Missionaries  
 Eve. *See* Adam and Eve  
 Evelyn-White, Hugh Gerard, **1078**, 1449  
     on Dayr Anba Helias  
     on Dayr Apa Antib, 770  
     on Dayr al-Arman, 782  
     on duplicate monasteries, 714  
     and identification of Kellia site, 1397  
     and identification of Nitria site, 1794-1795  
     and identity of Hor, 1254  
     on Jabal Khashm al-Qu‘ud, 1316  
     on Pidjimi, Saint, 1966, 1967  
 Evening Offering of Incense, music with, 1719, 1721, 1725  
 Evetts, Basil Thomas Alfred, **1078**, 1462  
 Evil, Origen on, 1849  
 Evodius of Rome, **1078-1079**  
     cycle of, 667-668  
 Ewer. *See* Basin and ewer  
 Ewostatewos, Ethiopian saint, 1050- 1051  
 Ewostatewosites, 985  
 Excavations  
     Abu Mina, 24-29, 1394  
     Abuṣir al-Malaq, 37  
     Abusir (Taposiris Magna), 34, 35, 36  
     Abydos, 38-42  
     Ahnas, 73, 74-75

‘Alam Shaltut, 80  
 Alexandria, 96-97, 1180  
 ‘Amriyyah (Maryut), 118, 118  
 Antinoopolis, 145, 146-148, 1933, 1961, 2049  
 al-‘Araj, 190  
 archives, 226-227  
 al-Ashmunayn, 74, 2090  
 Bawit, 74, 256, 363-364  
 Clysma, 565  
 Coptic glass evidence, 1143, 1144  
 Coptic mummies, 1697  
 Coptic sculptures in stone, 2112-2113  
 dating of Coptic monuments, 693-694  
 Dayr Abu Halbanah, 700  
 Dayr Abu Jirja, 1527  
 Dayr Abu Lifah, 704  
 Dayr Abu Matta, 706  
 Dayr Abu Qarqurah, 708-709  
 Dayr Anba Abshay (near al-Tud), 719  
 Dayr Anba Shinudah, 766, 768  
 Dayr Apa Jeremiah, 773-776, 777, 778, 1143, 2040  
 Dayr Apa Phoibammon, 13, 779, 780-781  
 Dayr al-Bala‘yzah, 786-787  
 Dayr al-Baramus, 792  
 Dayr al-Barshah and Dayr al-Nakhlah, 795  
 Dayr al-Dik, 798, 847  
 Dayr Epiphanius, 800-801  
 Dayr Harmina, 808  
 Dayr al-Janadlah, 705  
 Dayr al-Kubaniyyah, 815-816  
 Dayr al-Madinah, 817  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikhai’il, 824  
 Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il (Jirja), 825-826  
 Dayr al-Midinah, 1620  
 Dayr Mustafa Kashif, 842  
 Dayr Nahya, 843  
 Dayr al-Naqlun, 846

Dayr al-Naṣara (Antinoopolis), 847  
 Dayr al-Quṣayr, 853  
 Dayr al-Rumaniyyah  
 Dayr al-Saqiyah, 861  
 Dongola, 922  
 al-Duwayr, 928  
 the Enaton, 101  
 Faras, 1091-1092  
 Fayyum Gospel fragment, 1100  
 French, 693, 694-695, 724, 924, 927  
 al-Fuṣṭat, 188  
 Hajir Idfu, 1200  
 Hawwariyyah, 1211-1212  
 inscriptions, value of, 1291  
 Jabal Khashm al-Qu‘ud, 1315-1316  
 Karanis, 1390  
 Karm al-Akhbariyyah, 139 1-1392  
 Karnak, 1392-1393  
 Kellia, 1398-1407, 2103, 2104-2105  
 Khash al-Qu‘ud, 1658  
 Khirbat al-Filusiyyah, 1414  
 At Kom al-Dikka, 90, 97, 116-118, 116, 117, 118  
 Kom Namrud, 1418  
 Luxor temples, 1485  
 Madamud, 1494-1495  
 Madinat Ghuran, 1651  
 Madinat Habu, 1496-1497  
 Madinat Maḍi 1498  
 Memnonia, 1586  
 Menarti, 1588  
 monastery of Saint Menas, 707  
 mural painting examples, 1872-1873  
 Naj‘ al-Ḥajar, 1773-1774  
 in Nubia, 1185, 1804-1806, 2071, 2142; *see also* Nubian  
     archaeology, medieval; Nubian ceramics; Nubian Christian  
     architecture; Nubian Christian survivals; Nubian church art;  
     Nubian inscriptions, medieval; Nubian monasteries

as nucleus of Louvre Coptic section, 1481  
 at Oktokaidekaton monastery, 118  
 of Oxyrhynchus Papyri, 1857- 1858  
 papyrology, 1888-1889  
 papyrus discoveries, 1898-1900  
 Pbow, 1927-1929  
 pottery kilns, 481-482  
 Qasr Ibrim, 2037  
 Qurnat Mar'i, 2041, 2042  
 Sai Island, 2080-2081  
 Saqqara, 74  
 at Soba in 'Alwa, 2141-2142  
 Tall Atrib, 1620  
 Tall al-Farama, 1090  
 Upper Egypt, 1668-1669  
 Wadi al-Rayyan, 2311  
 Wadi Sarjah, 2312  
 Wadi Shaykh 'Ali, 2312-2313  
 see also Ceramics, Coptic; Ceramics of the late Coptic period;  
     Costume, civil; Society of Coptic Archaeology  
 Excommunication, **1079-1080**, 1931  
     and anathema, 55  
     and *audientia episcopalis*, 308  
     and clerical instruction, 565  
*Exegesis on the Soul*, 898, **1080-1081**  
     and *Authentikos logos*, 309  
     and Encratites, 958-959  
     and *Interpretation of Knowledge*, 1301  
 Exhibitions of Coptic art. See Museums  
*The Exhortation to Martyrdom* (Origen), 1847  
 Exodus to Sinai, 1976  
 Exorcism  
     pilgrimages and, 1968, 1970, 1971, 1973, 1974  
     Pisentius, Saint and Bishop of Qift, powers, 1979  
     Raphael, Archangel, role in, 2053  
 Exoucontians, **1081-1082**  
*Exultate Deo*, 1119

Exuperantius, Saint, **1082**, 1555, 2057, 2232  
Eye diseases, 1579, 1581  
Ezekiel, Anba, 748, 861, 1923-1924, 1925  
Ezekiel of Armant, Saint, 2083  
Ezekiel Tragicus, 1150  
Ezr (catholicus of Armenian church), 1666  
Ezra, Apocalypse of, 165

## **F**

---

Fabian, Pope, 889  
Fabian Society, 2088  
Fabius, Bishop of Antioch, 909, 911, 912  
Fabrics. *See* Textiles, Coptic *Facsimile Edition of the Nag Hammadi Codices* (ARE-UNESCO), 1771-1773  
Fadl ibn Abi al-Fada'il, 1463  
Fa'iz, al-, Caliph, 1099  
Fakhr al-Dawlah Abu al-Mufaddal ibn al-'Assal, **1085**, 1748  
False doctrine. *See* Heresy  
Family law, Coptic, 1942 *see also* Personal status law  
Family life, Coptic, **1086-1088**  
*see also* Children; Marriage  
Family Life Education Program (FLEP), 1088  
Famines, 693, 708, 750, 877, 1633  
Fan, 1473-1474  
Fanah, Saint, 698 *see also* Dayr Abu Fanah  
Fanus, Akhnukh, 1988, 1989  
Fanus, Louis, 1627  
Farabi, Al-, 6  
Faraj, Ibrahim, 1991  
Faraj Agha, 1636  
Farajallah al-Akhmimi, **1089**, 1780  
Farama, al-(Pelusium), **1089-1090**, 1650  
*on route of flight into Egypt*, 1118  
Faran. *See* Pharan  
Faras, 114, **1090-1091**, 1675

and classic Christian Nubian pottery, 1806  
 as episcopal see of Nubia, 1813  
 evidence of Nubian liturgy at, 1816-1817  
 fresco of Onophrius, Saint, at, 1842  
 and Jabal 'Adda, 1315  
 as Nobatian capital, 1797, 1798  
 Nobatian royal headquarters at, 2037  
 and Nubian archaeology, medieval, 1804  
 and Nubian Christian architecture, 1807-1809  
 and Nubian inscriptions, medieval, 1814-1815  
 and Nubian studies, 615  
 portraits of bishops, 402  
 Faras Cathedral, 1090, 1091-1092  
 Faras murals, **1091-1092**, 1092, 1811-1812, 1819  
     and the eparchs of Nobatia, 1798  
 Farid, Muḥammad, 1994  
 Fariskur, 1649  
 Farouk I, King, 1694, 1990, 1992  
 Farshuṭ, 11, 12, 331, **1092-1093**, 1656  
 Fast of the Apostles, 1093  
 Fast of Heraclius, 1093-1094 \
 Fasting, **1093-1096**, 1699  
     abstinence differentiated from, 17  
     communion and, 579  
     *Didache* on, 898  
     *Didascalía* on, 899  
     Eucharist, 1063  
     as funerary custom, 1125  
     Good Friday, 1152  
     and Holy Saturday, 1247-1248  
     and Holy Week, 1251  
     Lent, 1437  
     liturgical ritual books for, 1729  
     marriage ceremonies proscribed during periods of, 1545  
     monthly festal days and, 1111  
     and *Paramone*, 1901  
     Saturday, 2098, 2099

Sunday, 2159-2160  
 Fast of Jonah, 1094  
 Fast of the Nativity, 1095-1096  
 Fast of the Virgin Mary, 1096  
 Fath, Maḥmud Abu, al-, 1990  
 Father of the Monks. *See* Antony of Egypt, Saint  
 Father of Two Swords. *See* Mercurius of Caesarea  
 Fatimid dynasty, **1097-1099**, 1271, 1488, 1632-1633  
     Abu al-Faḍl ‘Isa ibn Naṣṭurus financial role, 18  
     coinage, 576  
     Coptic church under, 1574  
     Copto-Muslim art, 1311-1312  
     al-Ḥakim prohibitions and persecutions, 1201-1203  
     Islamization, 939, 940  
     Qus prosperity under, 2043  
 Faw al-Qibli (Faw of the South) *See* Pbow  
 Fayyum (region)  
     Abraam I, Bishop of, 10  
     Coptic glass excavations, 1143  
     cult of Homeric gods, 1865  
     funerary portraits, 2001  
     Greek settlements in, 1175  
     inscriptions found in, 1292  
     monasteries of, 1650-1651; *see also* specific monasteries  
     monastery libraries, 1449  
     papyrus collections, 1389, 1891, 1895  
     stelae from, 2162  
     tombstone material and shapes in, 1295  
 Fayyum, city of, **1100**  
 Fayyum Gospel Fragment, **1100**  
 Fayyumic dialect  
     New Testament in, 1788  
     *see also Appendix*  
 Fayyumic Papyrus. *See* Hamburg Papyrus  
 Fayyum paintings. *See* Portraits and funerary masks  
 Feast, **1101-1109**  
     monthly festal days, 1111-1112

Feast of the Angel, festal day, 1111  
 Feast of Blowing of the Trumpets, 1101  
 Feast of the Martyrs, 1547-1548  
 Feast of Saints Peter and Paul, *awshiyahi* during, 311  
 Feasts of the Cross, 1469  
 Feast of Shamm al-Nasim, 2126  
 Feasts, Latin, in the Coptic Catholic Church, 601  
 Feasts, major, 1101, 1102-1106, 1904  
     anaphora of Saint Gregory use, 124-125  
     Assumption of the Virgin Mary, 290, 1096, 2256  
     Epiphany liturgy, 967-968  
     liturgical ritual books, 1715-1716, 1729  
     pilgrimages linked with, 1968, 1970  
 Feasts, minor, 1101, 1106-1109  
     liturgical ritual books for, 1729  
 Feasts, movable, in the Copto-Arabic Synaxarion, 2190  
 Feasts of the *Theotokos*, 2256  
 Feast of the Tabernacles, 1101  
 Feast of the Virgin, 1111  
 Feast of Weeks, 1101  
 Febronia, Saint (martyr), **1109-1110**, 1555  
 Federal Republic of Germany. *See* Germany  
 Feet, washing of, 8-9, 1107-1108, 1252, 1426-1427  
     *laqqan* tank, 1426-1427  
     Maundy Thursday, 311  
 Felix III, Pope (Rome), 43, 1218  
 Felix, Saint, 1082, **1110**, 1555, 2057, 2086, 2232, 2233  
 Felix of Aptunga, 920  
 Festal days, monthly, **1111-1112**  
 Festival of Saint Michael, 1617, 1618  
 Festugière, A.-J., 1445  
 Feudal system, Coptic control of, 1535  
 Fibers used in Coptic textiles, 2211-2213  
 Figurines  
     metal, 1607  
     terra-cotta, 500-503, *501-503*  
 Fikri, 'Abdallah, 1994

Filatis (martyr), 1555  
*Filioque*, **1112-1116**, 1119  
     in Coptic Catholic church, 601  
     and Coptic doctrine of the Holy Spirit, 1250  
     history of controversy, 1112-1114  
     theological background and interpretation, 1114-1116  
 Filta'us Malaṭi, 1688  
 Filya (martyr), 688  
 Fiqtor, Ethiopian prelate, 1002-1003  
*The First Book of Jeu*, 897  
*First Principles* (Origen). *See De principiis*  
 Fis, Saint, 716, **1116**, 2083  
 Fish, as symbol in Coptic art, 2170-2171, 2171  
 Fishah, **1117**  
 Flasks, 1602-1603  
 Flavian, Archbishop of  
     Constantinople, 44, 893, 913, 1440, 1441, 1672, 1948  
     and Eutyches, 1074, 1670  
     and Evagrius Ponticus, 2249  
     and John Chrysostom, 893, 1357  
     and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2249  
 Flavian of Ephesus, Bishop, **1117**  
 Flavio, Biondo, 1119  
 Flavius Eutolmius Tatianus (prefect), 2009  
 Flavius Honorius, Emperor, 921  
 Flavius Philagrius (prefect), 2009  
 Flavius Strategius Apion, 155  
 Flight into Egypt, **1117-1118**  
     and Armant, 233  
     and al-Ashmunayn, 233, 841  
     and Asyut, 927  
     and Bastāh, 360-361  
     and Bilbeis, 391  
     and al-Burullus, 427  
     and al-Farama, 1089  
 Feast of the, 1107  
 and Harit Zuwaylah, 1207-1209

martyrdoms linked with, 1554  
 monastic sites associated with, 712, 716, 813, 818, 840, 841, 1653  
 and Nikiou, 1793  
 pilgrimage sites associated with, 1969, 1970, 1972, 1973, 1976,  
 1977  
 traditions about, 841-842  
 Flinders Petrie, W. M., 705, 1090  
 Florence, Copts at the Council of (1439-1443), 722, **1118-1119**  
   on canon of New Testament, 2110  
   *filioque* debate, 1114, 1115-1116  
   and relations with Rome, 609  
   and Zar'a Ya'qob of Ethiopia, 1052-1053  
*Florentinus*, 1445  
 Florentius (patrician), 1074  
 Florianus, Emperor, patriarch under, 1914  
 Florus (prefect), 2009  
 Flowers, woven textile, 2226  
 Flute, 1740, 1740  
 Flute of the Holy Spirit. *See* Jacob of Sarti  
 Fogg Art Museum, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1713  
 Fontaine, A. L., 1090  
 Food and diet  
   abstinence, 17  
   Dayr Anba Bishoi refectory, 735-736  
   Dayr Epiphanius (Pachomian monks), 801-802  
   Epiphany feast, 1103  
   fasting prohibitions, 1093  
   funerary customs, 1125  
   Shamm al-Nasim feast day, 2126  
   *see also* Famines; Refectory  
 Foot washing. *See* Ablution; Feet, washing of  
 Formosus of Porto, Bishop, 1113  
 Formula of Satisfaction (Anastasius), 44, 1672  
 Fortescue, Adrian, **1120**  
 Fortress of Babylon, 317-320, 318  
   and Coptic Museum (Old Cairo), 607-608  
 Fortress of Candles. *See* Qasr al-Sham'

## Fortresses

*hisn*, 1237

Jabal ‘Adda, 1315

Qal‘at al-Babayn, 2035

Qasr Ibrim, 2036-2037

Qasr Nisimah, 2038

Qasr al-Sham‘, 2038

Talmis, 2200

Umm Dabadib, 2291

*see also* Castrum

## Fortress of Mount Sinai

Monastery of Saint Catherine, 1684

## Forty-nine martyrs of Scetis, 12, **1120-1121**

and Bilbeis, 391

buried at al-Batanun, 361

chapel at Dayr al-Suryan, 876, 880

church of (Harit al-Rum), 753, 2046

and John of Scetis, 1362

## Fouad, King, 1694, 1990, 1992

## Foucart, G., 924

## Four Living Creatures in Coptic Art. *See* Christ, Triumph of

## *Fourth Eclogue* (Virgil), 1867

## Fra Bartolomeo, 1532

## Fraction, **1121**, 1567

and Epiphany, liturgy of the, 967-968

and Lord’s Prayer, 1481

prayers, 17, 71

## France

archaeological activity, 1398-1400, 1402

archaeological activity in the Kellia, 1398

Archaeological and Anthropological Museum, 1187

Coptic churches in, 1623

Coptic collections, 1701, 1705-1707; *see also* Louvre Museum

influence on Egyptian political parties, 1987-1988

Louvre Museum, 1481-1483

Mauritius, Saint, veneration, 1572

papyri collections, 1892

*see also* Coptological studies; French expedition in Egypt;  
Scholars

Franciscan Center for Christian Oriental Studies, founding of, 1123

Franciscan Mission of Upper Egypt, 1123

Franciscans in Egypt, **1121-1123**, 1699

Frankish kingdoms, 1112

Fraumünster, Zurich, 1082, 1110, 2057

Freer Collection, Washington, D.C., 843, 1136, 1895-1896

Free will, 1929

French expedition in Egypt, 1141, 1206, 1284, 1511-1512

and administrative organization of Egypt, 935, 1516

Coptic Legion, 1524; *see also* Coptic Legion

Coptic officials, 1687-1688

influence on Egyptian political thought, 1993

Jirjis al-Jawhari and, 1332-1334

Kléber, Jean Baptiste, participation, 1416

Mark VIII patriarchy during, 1538- 1539

military leadership, 1417, 1591- 1592

and Muḥammad ‘Ali dynasty, 1691-1692

Muḥammad al-Muhdi support, 1696

scholarship and, 1526, 1977

Shukrallah Jirjis and, 2136

Yaqub, General, 2349-2352

French Institute of Oriental Archaeology, Cairo, 256

French language, Arabic-French dictionary, 1284, 1285

French Oriental Army, 1417

French School, Rome, 925

Frescobaldi, 1977

Frescoes. *See* Painting, Coptic mural

Friars Minor of the Observance, 610

Friday. *See* Wednesday and Friday fast days

Friedrich Schiller University, Jena, 1893

Friends of the Bible, **1124**

Friezes, 1873, 2341-2342, 2342

Frumentius. *See* Salama I

Fugas, Bishop of Bontos (martyr), 1555

Fulvius Asticus, 906

Funeral masks, 2001  
 Funerary customs, **1124-1125**  
     mourning, 1686  
     murals and portraiture, 1873, 2001-2003  
     objects, 263  
     rites, 425-426, 1128, 1901  
     stela, 2149-2152  
     *see also* Burial rites; Mourning in early Christian times;  
         Mummification  
 Furayj Ruways, hagiographical collection of, 1780  
 Fustat, Al- (Old Cairo)  
     and Arab conquest of Egypt, 188  
     Coptic churches' legal status in, 687  
     Dayr Abu Sayfayn, 710-711  
     Dayr bi'l-Habash, 796  
     foundation of, 188  
     Harit al-Rum section, 1206-1207  
     Harit Zuwaylah section, 1207- 1209  
     and Islamization, 937  
     as site of Egyptian mint, 575-576  
     transfer of Egyptian capital to, 88-89, 91, 96  
 Fustat Expedition of the American Research Center in Egypt. *See*  
     Ceramics of the late Coptic period  
 Futuh Misr ('Abd al-Hakam), on the Arab conquest of Egypt, 183-  
     189  
 Fuwwah, **1125-1126**

## **G**

Gabra Manfas Qeddus, Ethiopian saint, 1055  
 Gabra Masqal, Ethiopian saint, 1047-1048  
 Gabr'el, Ethiopian prelate, 1014-1015, 1054  
 Gabriel (monk-priest of Dayr al-'Adhra', Samalut), 716  
 Gabriel (qummu of Dayr al-Muḥarraḡ), 840  
 Gabriel, Archangel, 190, **1135-1137**  
     and the Annunciation, 528-529, 1102, 1199, 2256

and the Assumption of Mary, 292, 293, 2256  
 churches dedicated to, 845, 860, 1137  
 festival of, 845-846  
 and Herpaese and Julianus, Saints, 1226  
 monasteries dedicated to, 814, 845, 1654  
 paintings of, 868, 869  
 and *Theotokos*, feasts of the, 2256  
 Gabriel, Bishop of Atfih (Aphroditopolis), 726  
 Gabriel I, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 1325  
 Gabriel I, Saint and Patriarch, **1127**, 2083  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     as monk of Dayr Anba Antuniytis, 722  
 Gabriel II ibn Turayk, Patriarch, 881, **1127-1128**, 1613, 2083  
     and Apostolic Canons, 453  
     and canons of Coptic law, 450  
     on *Canons of Epiphanius*, 457  
     and *Canons of Hippolytus*, 458  
     compilation of *difnar* by, 1728  
     condemnation of *cheirotomia*, 517  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
     on Dayr Anba Bula, 741  
     and Dayr al-Sham', 863  
     and Ethiopian church autocephaly, 980  
     and Holy Week scripture readings, 1251  
     imprisonment, 1129  
     and Mika'el I, Ethiopian prelate, 1006  
     successor, 1615  
 Gabriel III, Patriarch  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
     and Hasaballah, 1209  
     as monk at Dayr Anba Antuniyus, 722  
 Gabriel IV, Patriarch, **1129-1130**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1918  
     successor, 1569  
     and Timotheus, 1845  
 Gabriel V, Patriarch, 392, **1130-1132**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1918

as monk at Dayr Anba Samu'il of Qalamun, 759  
 Gabriel VI, Patriarch, **1133**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1918  
     successor, 1616  
     writings copied by Jirjis Makramallah al-Bahnasawi, 1335  
 Gabriel VII, Patriarch, **1133-1134**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1918  
     and Petros II, Ethiopian prelate, 1018  
     and restoration of Dayr Anba Antunius, 720, 722  
     and restoration of Dayr Anba Bula, 742  
     and Roman Catholic embassy, 952  
     writings copied by Jirjis Makramallah al-Bahnasawi, 1335  
 Gabriel VIII, Patriarch, **1135**  
     consecrated at Church of Abu Sayfayn, 550  
     and Coptic relations with Rome, 609-610, 797-798, 810, 1134  
     dates of patriarchy, 1918  
     as monk at Dayr Anba Bishoi, 735  
     and Yusuf Abu Daqn, 2364  
 Gabriel al-Durunki (priest-monk at Dayr Anba Antunius), 722  
 Gabriel ibn Katib al-Qudīyyah, Bishop of Asyut, 1131  
 Gaianites, 734, 790, 876, 1138, 2054, 2139, 2241  
     *see also* Gaianus; Julian, Bishop of Halicarnassus  
 Gaianus (rival patriarch of Alexandria), 1138, 2054, 2104, 2241  
     *see also* Gaianites  
 Gaius, Emperor. *See* Caligula  
 Galactotrophousa  
     depicted in Coptic art, 531  
     *see also* *Virgo lactans*  
 Galba, Emperor, patriarch under, 1913  
 Galerius, Emperor, 904, 906, 907, 1869  
     patriarch under, 1914  
     visit to Egypt, 2063, 2066  
 Gallery, 210  
 Gallilaion. *See* Oil of exorcism  
 Gallienus, Emperor, 909, 910, 1869  
     patriarch under, 1914  
     tolerance of Christians, 1936

Gallus, Emperor, 909  
     and Julian the Apostate, 1380  
     patriarch under, 1914  
     vision of the Holy Cross, 1244  
 Galtier, Emile Joseph, **1138**  
 Games, wooden, 2339, 2340  
 Gangra, Council of (circa 340), **1138**, 1543  
*Garden of the Monks. See Apophthegmata patrum*  
 Garima, Ethiopian saint, 1046  
 Garments, sacred. *See* Liturgical vestments  
 Gaselee, Stephen, **1138**  
 Gaul, 252-253, 255, 1381  
 Gayet, Albert Jean Marie Philippe, 847, **1138-1139**, 1481  
 Gebhard, Johannes, 1921  
 Gelasius, Bishop of Caesarea, 2069  
 Gelasius I, Patriarch of Constantinople, 43  
 Gelasius, Saint, 2083  
 Gemination, vocalic. *See Appendix*  
*Genesis and Ecclesiastes* (Didymus), 900  
 Geneva, University of, 1400  
 Gentilly, Synod of (767), 1112  
 Genuflection, **1139**  
 Geographic Society, 1993  
 Geography, dialectal. *See Appendix*  
 Geometric designs, in paintings at Bawit, 372  
 George (martyr). *See* Jirjis al-Muzahim  
 George, Bishop of Pelusium, 1089  
 George, Saint, 230, **1139-1140**, 1555, 2083  
     churches dedicated to, 686, 782, 784, 788, 820, 821, 1131, 1140, 1975  
     cycle of collected manuscript, 1782  
     and Horus myth, 248-249, 1762  
     iconography of, 248-250  
     monasteries dedicated to, 709, 824, 826, 830, 848, 850, 1658  
     in Nubian church art, 1812  
     pilgrimages linked with, 1968, 1970, 1971, 1973  
     portraits of, 726, 727

relics of, 1131  
 George of Alexandria (martyr), 1555  
 George of Alexandria, Bishop, 1380, 1381  
 George the Ascetic (martyr), 1555  
 George of Cappadocia. *See* George, Saint  
 George the Copt. *See* Jirjis al-Qibtī  
 George of Makouria, King, 1099, 1271  
 George of Scetis. *See* Abraham and George of Scetis, Saints  
 Georgia, Russia, 2243-2244  
 Georgius (Arian bishop of Alexandria), 98, 101, 102, 1869  
 Geradamus, 1150  
*Gérdios* (Coptic weaving term), 2221  
 Germanicus (Roman imperial prince), 2061-2062, 2066  
 German Institute, 842  
 German State Library, Berlin, 1893  
 Germanus, Bishop, 910  
 Germany  
     Coptic churches in, 1623  
     Coptic collections in, 1701, 1703-1704  
     papyrus collection in, 1892- 1893  
     *see also* State Museum of Berlin  
 Gerspach, Edouard, 257  
 Ghali (19th-century Coptic finance minister), **1141**, 1334, 1636, 1692, 2059  
 Ghali, Boutros. *See* Boutros Ghali  
*Ghali, Mint B.*, 1299  
 Gharbiyyah Province  
     Dayr Mar Mina in, 833  
     Dayr al-Maymah in, 837-838  
     Dimayrah in, 902-903  
     Dinushar in, 903  
     monasteries in, 1651-1652  
 Ghillebert de Lannoy, 720, 722, 1977  
 Ghost trap, 1508  
 Ghubriyal. *See* Gabriel  
 Ghubriyal, Kamil Ibrahim, 1743  
 Ghubriyal, Riyad, 1465, 1466

## Ghuzz

- plunder of Damru, 689
- plunder of Dayr Anba Shinudah (Suhaj), 764
- Giambattista, Eliano, Father, 1134
- Gildo, Count, 921
- Gilles de Loche, 1977
- Ginusi (martyr)*, 1555
- Girdle, 342, 1476-1477, 1535
- Girgis, V. A., 2022
- Girgis Mattha, **1141**
- Giuliano Cesarini, Cardinal, 1119
- Giversen, S., 1894
- Giyorgis I, Ethiopian prelate, 1006
- Giyorgis II, Ethiopian prelate, 1008-1009
- Giyorgis of Gasecha, Ethiopian Saint, 1051-1052
- Giza, **1141-1142**
  - Dayr al-Aḥmar in, 716-717
  - Dayr al-Muḥarraqaḥ in, 841-842
  - Dayr Nahya in, 843
  - Franciscan seminary in, 1123
  - see also* Monasteries of the Lower Saʿīd
- Gjmoumi. *See* Ashmun
- Glass, Coptic, 1142-1147, 1143-1147
  - Islamic influence on, 1312
  - lamps, 1144-1145
  - in Louvre Museum, 1483
  - luster painting, 1146, 1311, 1312
  - preservation of, 280
  - religious uses, 1146-1147
  - restoration. *See* Art preservation
  - tableware and storage vessels, 1143-1144
  - technique, 1142-1143
  - window and wall decorating, 1145-1146
  - see also* Art, historiography of Coptic
- Glazing techniques, ceramic, 486-487, 510
- Gloria in excelsis*, **1147**, 1732
- Gnapheus* (Coptic textile term), 2221

*Gnômès*, and the *Arabic Canons of Nicaea*, 1789-1790  
*Gnosis*, **1147-1148**, 1157, 1163, 1300, 1520  
     abraxas (word with numerical value), 14  
     apocryphons as source for understanding, 160, 172  
     in Jung Codex, 569  
     scholarship on, 2032, 2033  
 Gnostic Christians. *See* Gnosticism  
 Gnosticism, **1148-1151**, 1453  
     abstinence practice, 17  
     Allogenes text, 105  
     in the Apocalypse of Adam, 156-157, 166  
     in the Apocalypse of James, First, 157-158  
     in the Apocalypse of James, Second, 158-159  
     in the Apocalypse of Paul, 159-160  
     in the Apocalypse of Peter, 160-161  
     and the Apocryphon of James, 169  
     and *Authentikos logos*, 304  
     Basilides, 356-357  
     in Byzantine Alexandria, 101  
     on celibacy, 1543  
     Celsus on, 479  
     Cerinthus on Incarnation, 1288  
     Clement of Alexandria on, 103, 470, 562-563  
     in *Concept of Our Great Power*, 583  
     and Coptic literature, 1450-1451  
     Coptic translation of Plato's *Republic*, 1958  
     and *Dialogue of the Savior*, 897-898  
     *Dialogue of the Savior*, 897-898  
     and docetism, 917  
     Egyptian influence on, 1150  
     and *Eugnostos the Blessed*, 1068-1069  
     and *Exegesis on the soul*, 1081  
     Gabriel, Archangel, in literature of, 1135  
     *Gnosis* concept, 1147-1148, 1157, 1163; *see also* *Gnosis*  
     and *Gospel of Mary*, 1155  
     and *Gospel of Philip*, 1155-1156  
     and *Gospel of Thomas*, 1162, 1163

and *Gospel of Truth*, 1163-1164  
 Greek and Coptic-speaking adherents, 1177  
 Heracleon, 1219-1220  
 and Homoeans and *homoiousion* term, 1252, 1253  
 and *Hypostasis of the Archons*, 1261  
 and Hypsiphron, 1262  
 and *Interpretation of Knowledge*, 1301  
 and *Letter of Peter to Philip*, 1446  
 link with monasticism, 1229, 1661  
 and liturgical music, 1732, 1735  
 magical spells, 1503  
 Marsanes, prophet, 1547  
 Melchizedek and, 1583-1584  
 in Nag Hammadi Codices, 1771-1773; *see also* Nag Hammadi Library  
*On the Origin of the World* scripture, 1842-1844  
 papyri in Coptic Museum (Old Cairo), 608  
 and *Paraphrase of Shem*, 1901- 1902  
 Plotinus refutation of, 1982  
 and *Second Treatise of the Great Seth*, 2117-2118  
 Sethian, 1154, 1222, 2117-2118, 2259-2260  
 seven “magic vowels”, 1732, 1735  
 and the *Sophia of Jesus Christ*, 1068-1069  
 and *Testimony of Truth*, 2209-2210  
 and *Thought of Norea*, 2257  
 and *Three Stelae of Seth*, 2259-2260  
 and *Thunder, Perfect Mind*, 2260  
 and *Treatise on the Resurrection*, 2275  
 and *Trimorphic Protennoia*, 2276-2277  
 and *Tripartite Tractate*, 2277  
 and *Valentinian Exposition*, 2295-2296  
 and Valentinus, 157-158, 2296-2297  
 and *Zostrianus*, 2371-2372  
*see also* Apocalypse headings; Manichaeism  
 Gobidlaha, Dado, and Caxo, Saints, **1151-1152**, 1555  
 Goblets, 1601-1603  
 God-bearer. *See Theotokos*

Goethe, Johann, 1149  
 Gold dinars, 574, 575-576, 709  
 Goldsmiths, 1595, 1604  
 Gondophernes, King of Malabar, 1635  
 Good Friday, 1104, **1152-1153**, 1252, 1904  
     candles, 446  
     and Holy Saturday, 1247-1249  
     lectern placement, 1435  
     music, 1720, 1721, 1729  
 Good news. *See* Gospel headings  
 Gordian. *See* Epimachus and Gordian (martyrs)  
 Gordianus III, Emperor, patriarch under, 1914  
 Gorst, Sir Aldon, 1466, 1627  
 Gospel. *See* Egerton Gospel; Evangeliary; Evangelist; Gospels;  
     specific names  
 Gospel book, 1474  
 Gospel casket, **1153**, 1474  
 Gospel of the Egyptians, **1153-1154**  
     and Gospel of Thomas, 1163  
     and *Zostrianus*, 2372  
 Gospel of the Hebrews, 1163, 1619  
 Gospel of Mary, 897, **1155**  
 Gospel of Philip, 897, **1155-1157**, 1164  
     and *Authentikos logos*, 309  
     and *Valentinian Exposition*, 2296  
 Gospels  
     Arabic translations, 282, 1464  
     in Bohairic dialect, 2138  
 Gospel of Saint John, 1078, 1148  
     on Last Supper, 1060-1061  
     on the nature of Christ, 524  
     parchment manuscript, 1885  
 Gospel of Saint Luke, 1078, 1157, 1160, 1161, 1163, 2195  
     commentary on, 1456  
     Lord's Prayer, 1480  
     parchment manuscript, 1885  
 Gospel of Saint Mark, 1078, **1157-1162**, 1529, 1530-1531, 1532,

1910, 2195  
 commentary on, 1456  
 parchment manuscript, 1885  
*see also* Secret Gospel of Saint Mark  
 Gospel of Saint Matthew, 1078, 1157, 1160, 1161, 1163, 1544,  
 1881, 2195  
 on events of Holy Saturday, 1247  
 linked with Ebionites, 930  
 Lord's Prayer, 1480  
 reading for altar consecration, 108  
 Gospels, synoptic, **1157, 2195**  
*see also* Gospel of Saint Luke; Gospel of Saint Matthew; Gospel  
 of Saint Mark  
 Gospel of Thomas, 897-898, **1162-1163**, 1981, 2032  
 on Ebionites, 929-930  
 and Gospel of Mary, 1155  
 and Gospel of Philip, 1156  
 Gospel of Truth, 569, 1151, **1163-1164**  
 in Jung Codex, 569  
 and Valentinus, 2297  
 Gothic War, 2020  
 Goths, conversion of, 2285  
 Goutinos (monk), 317  
 Government  
 Egyptian provincial reforms, 2007-2009, 2022-2023  
 Murqus Simaykah service, 1700  
 pagarch system, 1871-1872  
 patriarchal selection approval, 1911  
 political parties, 1986-1996  
 political party leadership, 1747-1748  
 Rizq Agha service, 2059  
 Roman emperors in Egypt, 2061-2063  
 Roman intervention in, 2064  
*see also* Mamluks and Copts; Muhammad 'Ali dynasty; Political  
 thought in modern Egypt; Roman Empire; Taxation; specific  
 personal names, titles, and related subjects  
 Graeco-Roman. *See* Greco-Roman headings

Graf, Georg, **1165**, 1735, 2019

Graf, Theodor, 1389

Graffin, René, **1165**

Graffiti, **1165**

at al-Dayr, 695

at Dayr al-Bahri, 780, 781

at Kellia, 2129

medical, 1888

Nubian, 1172

at Shams al-Din, 2126-2127

at al-Shaykh Hasan, 2129

at al-Shaykh Sa'id, 2130

*see also* Inscriptions

Grammars, Coptic, 34, 1266, 1268, 1302, 2148

Granite, Coptic sculpture in, 2113

Grapow, Hermann, **1165**

Gratian, Emperor, patriarch under, 1914

Graves. *See* Burial rites and practices; Cemeteries; Mummification;  
Stela; Tombs

Gravestones. *See* Stela; Tombs

Graziani, Rodolfo, 1041, 1042

Great Britain

Anglican Church in Egypt, 133

Coptic art influence in, 252

Coptic churches in, 1623-1624

Coptic collections in, 1707-1710

Coptic influences in the British Isles, 416-419

Coptic Street (London), 611-612

and Egyptian political relations, 1989- 1991

English saints, 418-419

occupation of Egypt, 1627-1628, 1637, 1693-1694, 1748

papyrus collections in, 1893-1894

*see also* names of specific institutions and museums

Great Doxology, 923

Great Intercessions, in Mass of the Catechumens, 1564

Great Lent, 1102, 1437

*see also* Lent

Great Persecution (303-312), 88, 906-907, 919, 921  
     *see also* Diocletian, Emperor; Diocletian Era  
 Great Power. *See* Concept of Our Great Power  
 Great Synagogue (Tamuh), 717  
 Greco-Roman influence on Coptic art and architecture, 261-269,  
     262, 263, 264, 265  
 Greco-Roman Museum, Alexandria, 74, 75, 1891  
 Greece  
     Coptic collections in, 1710  
     monasticism in, 1663  
 Greek accounting practices. *See* Accounts and accounting, history of  
     Coptic  
 Greek Church of Saint George, 320  
 Greek correspondence, 968-969  
 Greek culture. *See* Hellenism  
 Greek deities, 1865  
     *see also* specific names  
 Greek fathers (patristics), 1920, 1921, 1982  
 Greek language, **1165-1169**, 1175, 1176, 1178  
     accounting, 53  
     acrostics, 1986  
     in Alexandria, 97  
     Apostles' Creed in, 178  
     archives, 526  
     Bible manuscripts. *See* Bible manuscripts, Greek  
     and Coptic legal sources, 1438  
     and Coptic literature, 1450-1451, 1453-1455, 1456  
     and Coptic music, 1731-1732  
     *Didache* manuscript, 898-899  
     Egyptian papyri, 1889  
     Egypt in late antiquity, 946  
     foreign influences on, 1169  
     Hesychius of Alexandria dictionary, 1227  
     influence on Demotic and Coptic languages, 1169  
     inscriptions in, 327-328, 1171, 1290, 1291, 1292  
     Isidorus of Pelusium's letters, 1309  
     legends of martyrs in, 1550

Life of Paul of Thebes in, 1926  
 Liturgy of Saint Mark, 1539-1540  
 Lives of Pachomius, Saint, 1860-1861, 1862, 1863  
 medieval Nubian clergy use of, 1813, 1816, 1817  
 Mysteries of Greek Letters treatise, 1749-1750  
 Nonnos of Panopolis epics, 1799  
 papyri, 1166, 1890-1896, 1898, 1900  
*Physiologos*, 1965-1966  
 post-Arab conquest use in Egypt, 189  
 Procopius' works in, 2020  
 Psalis in, 1727  
 Pseudo-Macarius homilies, 2027, 2028  
 spread and changes in Egypt, 1165-1167  
*see also* Alphabet, Greek; Toponymy, Coptic  
 Greek language in Christian Nubia, **1171-1173**  
 Greek Monastery. *See* Dayr al-Rumi; Dayr al-Rumaniyyah  
 Greeks in Egypt, **1174-1178**  
     impact on Alexandria, 97-98, 99, 100  
     Melchites and Copts, 1583  
     numerals in Coptic system, 1820-1822  
     philosophy, 1958  
     *see also* Hellenism  
 Greek towns in Egypt, 413, **1179-1181**  
 Greek transcriptions. *See* Appendix  
 Green, M., 1895  
 Gregorian calendar. *See* Calendar, Gregorian  
 Gregorios, Bishop of al-Qays, 709  
 Gregory, Saint. *See* Liturgy of Saint Gregory  
 Gregory I (Gregory the Great), Pope (Rome), 71, 921, 1339, 1921  
 Gregory II, Patriarch, **1182**, 2047  
 Gregory of Damietta, Metropolitan, 1613-1614  
 Gregory of Dumyat, Bishop, 926  
 Gregory the Illuminator, Saint and Patriarch of Armenia, **1183**, 1555  
 Gregory of Kois, Bishop, 2092-2093  
 Gregory of Nazianzus, Saint, 114, **1183-1184**, 1308, 1309, 1619, 1921, 2083  
     anaphora, 71, 124-125, 1066, 1733

- on angels, 132
- on Athanasius I, 298
- on *communicatio idiomatum*, 578
- consecration and translation of, 398-399
- and Constantinople, First Council of, 594, 2263
- and Didymus the Blind, 900
- on Easter designation, 1104
- encomia, 1196
- and Evagrius Ponticus, 1076
- on *filioque*, 1115
- and Julian the Apostate, 1380
- on *Kyrie eleison*, 1420
- on meaning of candles, 446
- and Origen, 471, 1854, 1855
- patristic writings, 1921
- Rufinus translations of, 2068
- Gregory of Nyssa, Saint, 114, 1183, **1184-1185**, 2083
  - and the Anomoeans, 142
  - on celibacy, 476
  - collected homilies of, 1778
  - on *communicatio idiomatum*, 578
  - and eschatology, 973
  - on eucharistic divine transformation, 1058, 1059
  - and *filioque* justification, 1115
  - on immersion, 1286
  - Isidorus of Pelusium correspondence with, 1308
  - on orientation toward the East during prayers, 1846
  - patristic writings, 1921
  - philosophical writings, 1958
  - and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2249
  - see also* Canons of Gregory of Nyssa
- Gregory al-Sinawiti (the Sinaite). *See* Gregory II, Patriarch
- Gregory Thaumaturgus, 1577
- Gregory Theodorus, 1848
- Gregory the Theologian. *See* Gregory of Nazianzus, Saint
- Griffith, Francis Llewellyn, 110, 1091, **1185**
  - and Girgis Mattha, 1141

and Nubian archaeology, medieval, 1804  
on Nubian languages and literature, 1815  
and Nubian mural art in churches, 1811  
Griffith Institute, Oxford University, 895  
Groff, William N., **1185**  
Grohmann, Adolf, **1185-1186**, 1389  
Grossmünster, Zurich, Switzerland, 1082, *1083*, 1110, 2057  
Guardian angel, **1186**  
    Abbaton, 2  
Gubba, Ethiopian saint, 1046  
Guidi, Ignazio, **1186-1187**  
Guild. *See* Confraternity  
Guillaumont, Antoine, 694, 1397, 1398  
Guimet, Emile Etienne, **1187**, 1481  
Guimet Museum, Lyons, France, 1482

## **H**

---

Haase, Felix, **1189**  
Hawawish, al-, monasteries near, 713  
Habachi, Banub, 1541  
Habakkuk, 1618  
Habashi, Saba, 1993  
Habib Jirjis, 933, **1189**, 1464, 2354  
Habu, pharaonic temple of, 196  
Haddad, Nicola, 1996  
Hades, **1189-1190**, 1900  
    and Holy Saturday, 1247  
    *see also* Judgment, Last  
Hadra of Aswan, Saint, 130, 745, **1190**, 2083  
    *see also* Dayr Anba Hadra  
Hadra of Benhadab, Saint, **1190-1191**, 1922, 2083  
Hadrian, Emperor  
    Antinoopolis founding by, 142, 1170, 1181  
    martyrdom of daughter, 1552  
    patriarch under, 1913, 1914

temples, 863  
 visit to Egypt, 2062, 2065, 2066  
 Hadrian I, Pope (Rome), 1112  
 Haffaz, 696  
Hafiz, al-, Caliph, 1097-1098, 1099, 1128-1129  
Hafn, 1528  
Hafs ibn al-Walid al-Hadrami, Caliph, 1410  
 Hage (village), 771  
 Hagiographa, in Jewish canon, 2109  
 Hagiography, Coptic, **1191-1197**, 1921  
     on anachoresis, 120  
     on Cycle of Diocletian martyrs, 153  
 National Library (Paris) manuscripts, 1777-1782  
 Synaxarion as primary source of, 2174  
*see also* Cycle  
 Haile Selassie I, Emperor of Ethiopia, 235, 1041, 1042, **1197-1199**,  
     1628, 1909, 2363  
     and conference of Oriental Orthodox churches, 1845-1846  
     and Cyril II, Patriarch, 6744  
 Hail Mary, **1199**  
Hajar Danfiq, Dayr al-Salib, 859  
Hajir Idfu, **1200**, 1200  
     *see also* Dayr al-Malak Makha'il (Idfu)  
Hakim Bi-Amr-Illah Abu 'Ali Mansur, al-, 94, 843, 854, 1104,  
     **1200-1203**, 1517, 1524, 1525, 1776  
     and Abu al-'Ala' Fahd ibn Ibrahim, 17-18  
     and Abu al-Fadl 'Isa ibn Nasturus, 18-19  
     and Church of al-Mu'allaqah (Old Cairo), 558  
     and Epiphany tanks, 968  
     Ishaq ibn Ibrahim ibn Nastas and, 1306  
     and Pbow basilica destruction, 1927, 1929  
     persecutions under, 1097, 1201, 2313-2314  
     Zacharias, Patriarch, 2367  
Hakim, Tawfiq al-, 1995  
 Halkin, F., 1445  
 Hall, Henry Reginald Holland, 780, **1203**, 1585  
 Hall, Stuart G., 1585

Hallelujah. *See* Alleluia  
 Halo. *See* Nimbus  
 Hamai of Kahyor, Saint (martyr), **1203-1204**, 1555  
Hamal. *See* Eucharistic bread  
 Hamburg Papyrus, 380-381, **1204-1205**, 1893  
Hamidat, Al-, **1205**  
Hamam (Bedouin), 1538  
Hamam (village), 806  
Hamzah, ‘Abd al-Qadir, 1990  
 Handbags, 645  
 Hand cymbals. *See* Cymbals  
 Hands, laying-on of. *See* Laying-on of hands  
 Hands, washing of, 8-9, 1469  
Hanna, Murqus, 1466  
 Hanna Herkel. *See* Haragli, Jean  
Hanna Salib Sa‘d, **1206**, 1591  
 Haragli, Jean, **1206**  
 Hardy, Edward R., **1206**  
Harit al-Rum (Old Cairo), **1206-1207**, 1647, 2046  
     church restoration, 2315  
     convents, 2325  
     icons of Aṣṭasi al-Rumi at, 293-294  
     patriarchal residence, 1348, 1913, 2000  
Harit Zuwaylah (Old Cairo), 23, **1207-1209**, 1647, 1963  
     and al-‘Adhra’ church, 322-323  
     church blessing, 404  
     church closures and burial prohibitions, 1128  
     church of Mercurius of Caesarea, 1594  
     convents, 2325  
     and flight into Egypt, 1118  
     icons of Aṣṭasi al-Rumi at, 294  
     patriarchal seat and residence, 1133, 1344, 1348, 1913  
 Harmina, Saint, 808, **1209**, 1255, 2084  
*Harmonics* (Claudius Ptolemy), 1731  
 Harnack, Adolf von, 1452, 1921  
 Haroeris (pagan deity), 1418  
 Harp, 1734, 1738, 1740

Harp of the Believing Faith. *See* Jacob of Saruj  
Harraniyyah, tapestry workshops at, 2051  
 Harun, Apa, monastery of, 1652  
 Harwaj (martyr), 1555  
Hasaballahb, Bishop of Shansha, **1209-1210**  
Hasab-Allah al-Bayadi, Mu'allim, 722  
Hasan (son of al-Hafiz), 1129  
Hasan 'Abd al-Raziq Pasha, 1987  
Hasan al-Attar, Shaykh, 1654, 1994  
 Hasina. *See* Menas and Hasina (martyrs)  
 Hassan ibn Thabit, 1528  
 Hathor (pagan deity), 816, 817, 853, 1740, 1874  
     Isis fusion with, 1752  
     temple at Dandarah, 690, 691  
 Hatshepsut (pagan deity), 1874  
     temple excavations, 227  
     temple of, 779, 780, 781, 786  
 Hatur (third month of Coptic calendar), 438, 440, 2176-2177  
 Hauser, Walter, **1210**  
     Hawashi al-Safawiyyah (al-Safi ibn al-'Assal), 2076  
 Hawtharah, Caliph, 1411  
 Hawwarah, **1210-1211**, 1210  
 Hawwariyyah, 718, **1211-1212**, 1211  
     basilica of, 213  
 Hay, R., 780  
 Haykal. *See* Altar; Sanctuary  
 Haykal, Muhammad Husayn, 1995  
*Haykal al-taqdimah*. *See* Prothesis  
 Headdress, Coptic women, 641-642  
 Healings in Coptic literature, **1212-1214**  
     by laying-on of hands, 1433  
     *see also* Unction of the sick, Holy Sacrament of the  
 Heaven, **1214**  
     *see also* Paradise  
 Heavenly Hymn, 1565  
 Hebbelynck, Adolphe, **1215**, 1749, 1895  
 Hebrews. *See* Jews and Judaism; Old Testament

Hebrews in the Furnace, in Coptic art, 388-390

Hefele, Karl Joseph, **1215**

Hegel, George, 1149

*Hegumenos*, **1215-1216**

and appointment of Theophilos I, Archbishop, 2247

archimandrite differentiation, 192, 193

in ecclesiastical hierarchy, 1229, 2015

Jirjis Makramallah al-Bahnasawi, 1335

and John V, Patriarch, 1340

al-Makin Jirjis, 1513

Makramallah, 1515

provost and, 2024

of Scetis, 2103

Yacobos II, Archbishop, 2349

Yusab II, Patriarch, 2363

*see also Proestos*

*Hegumenos*, ordination of a, **1216**

Heinkel, Dettlof, 720

Helena, Saint and Empress (mother of Constantine), 660, 1243,  
1377, 1378, 1971, 1972

Helias. *See* Elias

Helias, Bishop (martyr), 1555

Heliogabalus, Emperor, patriarch under, 1914

Hell

in Coptic theology, 974

*see also* Hades

Hellenism

*Alexander Romance*, 2059

Alexandria as center of, 91, 95-96, 100, 2065

and Arianism, 231

decline in Egypt, 946

and development of Alexandrian theology, 103-104, 1866

Judaism and, 1957

*see also* Greek headings

Helwan. *See* Hilwan

Henein Makarious. *See* Makaryus Hunayn

Hengstenberg, Wilhelm, **1217**

Henoah, 1867  
 Henoticon (Instrument of Unity), **1217-1218**, 2370  
     Acacian Schism and, 43, 44, 45, 47, 55, 1671, 1672  
     Acephaloi opposition to, 55  
     Armenian church acceptance, 234  
     and Eutyches anathematization, 1075  
     John I and, 1337  
     Mark II and, 1534  
     Peter III Mongus and, 1948  
     Philoxenus of Mabbug and, 1962  
     Severus of Antioch on, 2124  
     and Timothy Salofaciolus, 2269  
 Henry I of Germany, 1572  
 Henry II of Germany, 1113  
 Henschenius, G., 56  
 Hephaestus (pagan deity), 1768  
 Heraclae, Saint and Patriarch, **1219**, 2084  
     and Catechetical School of Alexandria, 472  
     and conversion of Dionysius the Great, 909  
     dates of patriarchy, 1914  
     as Demetrius I successor, 893  
     and Origen, 1847  
 Heracleas and Philemon (martyrs), 1555  
 Heracleon, 356-357, 1151, **1219-1220**  
 Heracleopolis Magna. *See* Ahnas  
 Heracleopolis Parva, 1648  
 Heracles, 73  
 Heraclides, Saint (martyr), **1220-1221**, 1555  
 Heraclius (general), 1938, 1940  
 Heraclius, Emperor  
     acceptance of Monenergist creed, 1676  
     and Arab conquest of Egypt, 184  
     Chalcedon dogma, 837  
     ecthesis formula, 682, 931, 1666, 1678  
     fast of, 1093-1094, 1095  
     and liberation of the cross, 660, 1243  
     patriarch under, 1915

Heraï, Saint, **1221**

*see also* Ter and Eraï, Saints

Herais (martyr), 892

Heraiscus, 283, **1221-1222**, 1868

Herakleides of Tamiathis/Dumyat, Bishop, 925

Herakleopolis. *See* Ahnas Hercules

depicted in Coptic art, 1761, 1762

*see also* Amazons

Herculia (Egyptian province), 905

Heresiologists, 1921

Heresy, **1222**

Agnoetae, 70-71

anointing of heretics, 138-139

Apollinarianism, 173-174

Bukhisha sect on passion of Jesus, 94-95

Damian countermeasures, 688, 689

*Didascalia* on, 899

Dionysius the Great on, 911

docetism, 917

in Dumyat, 925

Ethiopian, 984-987, 1012-1013, 1052-1053

Eutychianism, 1075

evaluation of Arius' beliefs, 232

on immersion and baptism, 1286

on Incarnation, 1288

Jerome, Saint, efforts against, 1323

Leo I the Great and, 1440-1442

Manichaeism, 1519-1522

Maximus, patriarch, and, 1585

Monarchianism, 1637-1638

Pelagianism, 1929-1930

in Pentapolis, 1934

Sabellianism, 911, 2072

Subordinationism, 1484

*see also* Arianism; Ethiopian heresies and theological controversies

Hermas, **1223**

and Acts of Peter and Twelve Apostles, 62-63  
 as apostolic father, 180  
 on guardian angels, 1186  
 on immersion and baptism, 1186  
 patristic writings, 1920  
 Hermeneutics, canonical, 2110  
 Hermes Trismegistus-Thoth, 284, 917, 1150, **1223-1224**, 1617,  
 1867, 1868  
 Hermetic texts. *See Aselepius 21-29; Discourse on the Eighth and  
 Ninth; The Prayer of Thanksgiving*  
 Hermitage, **1224-1225**  
     Eastern desert, 1649-1650  
     Gharbiyyah Province, 1652  
     of Isna, 1660  
     Jabal Tafnis, 1316-13 17  
     Kellia grouping, 1398-1400  
     Kom Namrud, 1418  
 Hermitage Museum. *See State Hermitage Museum, Leningrad*  
 Hermitages, Theban, 1225, 1656  
 Hermit dress. *See Costume of the religious*  
 Hermits  
     Abraham and George of Scetis, Saints, 12-13  
     Abraham of Minuf, Saint, 13  
     Agathon, Saint, 3  
     Ammonius of Tunah, 114  
     anachoresis, 118-120  
     and anchorite monasticism, 129-130, 1662  
     al-‘Araj tombs, 189-190  
     Arsenius of Scetis and Turah, 240-241  
     at burning bush site, 1682  
     cells and chambers, 1403  
     Daniel, 691-692  
     and Dayr Abu Daraj, 1649, 697  
     and Dayr Abu Fanah, 698  
     and Dayr Abu Hinnis, 701, 703  
     and Dayr Anba Antuniyus, 728, 1649  
     and Dayr Anba Bula, 1649

and Dayr Anba Maqar, 749, 754  
 and Dayr al-Bakhit, 786  
 and Dayr Epiphanius, 800, 801, 802  
 and Dayr al-Jabrawi, 811  
 and Dayr Mar Mina (Gharbiyyah), 833  
 and Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Jirja), 826  
 and Dayr Qubbat al-Hawa, 850  
 and Dayr Rifah, 855-856  
 and Dayr al-Sanad, as center for, 860  
 and Dayr al-Saqiyah as center for, 861  
 and Dayr Yuhannis, 883  
 Didymus the Blind, 900  
 and early British Christian converts, 417-418  
 income-producing work, 802  
 Isaiah of Scetis, 1305-1306  
 Ishaq, 772  
 and Jabal al-Silsilah region, 1656-1657  
 in Jabal Tafnis region, 314, 1316-1317  
 John Sabas, 1369  
 and Kharjah (great oasis), 1658  
 laura, 1428  
 lodgings, 477-478; *see also* Caves; Cell; Hermitage; Laura  
 Macarius the Egyptian, 1491  
 at Meir, 1582-1583  
 monks as, 1667  
 Moses, 691-692  
 Murqus al-Antuni, 1699  
 Nubian, 1818  
 Palaemon, Saint, 1876  
 Palamon, 1876  
 Paphnutius, Saint, 1882-1883  
 Patasius, 1908  
 Paul of Tamma, Saint, 1923-1925  
 Paul of Thebes, 1925-1926  
 Phis, 1963  
 in Qalamun, 758  
 at quarries of Shaykh Hasan, 1654

Qurnat Mar‘i, 2040-2041  
 Rufinus history of Coptic, 2068  
 seven ascetics of Tunah, 2122  
 in Suhaj area, 76 1-762  
 Timotheus, Saint, 2262-2263  
 women as, 1663  
*see also* Anchorite; Caves; Cell; Reclusion  
 Hermolaus, 1882  
 Hermonthis. *See* Armant  
 Hermopolis Magna. *See* Ashmunayn, al-  
 Hermopolis Mikra (the Lower). *See* Damanhur  
 Hermopolis Parva. *See* Damanhur  
 Herod, King, 533, 1117, 1395  
 Herodotus, 1165, 1166, 1174, 1686  
 Herpaese and Julianus, Saints, **1225-1226**  
*Hesychia*, 1662  
 Hesychian Bible, **1226**  
 Hesychius (monk of Saint Sabas), 2046  
 Hesychius, Bishop, **1226**  
     and Egyptian Bible text, 382, 1226  
 Hesychius of Alexandria, **1226-1227**  
 Heuser, Gustav, **1227**, 2022  
*Hexameron* (Pseudo-Epiphanius of Cyprus), collection of, 1782  
*Hexapla and Tetrapla* (Origen), **1227-1228**, 1848, 1852, 1853  
 Hibat-Allah ‘Abd-Allah ibn Sa‘id al-Dawlah al-Qibtī, **1228**  
 Hibat-Allah ibn ‘Assal, Al-. *See* Awlad al-‘Assal  
 Hickmann, Hans, 1730, 1731, 1732, 1739, 1740, 1741-1742, 1743  
 Hides and skins  
     preservation of, 280  
     *see also* Leatherwork, Coptic  
 Hieracas of Leontopolis, **1228-1229**  
     and authorship of *Testimony of Truth*, 2210  
     possible Coptic texts of, 1451  
 Hierakion, camp of. *See* Dayr al-Jabrawi  
 Hierarchy, church, **1229-1230**, 2015-2016  
     *see also* specific titles  
 Hieroglyphs

Coptic language used to decipher, 614  
*see also* Rosetta Stone  
 High Council. *See* Consultative Council  
 Higher Institute for Arabic and Islamic Studies, 1993  
 Higher Institute of Coptic Studies (Cairo), 563, 933, **1230**, 1629-1630, 2091  
     and the Clerical College, 564  
     music department, 1737  
     and Yassa ‘Abd al-Masih, 2353  
 Hijab. *See* Iconostasis  
 Hijabs (amulets), Nubian, 1814  
 Hijazah  
     Dayr Abu al-Sayfayn (Qus) near, 711, 1657  
     pilgrimages to, 1972  
 Hilaria (martyr), 1552, 1555  
 Hilaria, Saint, 749, **1230-1231**, 2084  
 Hilarion (eunuch). *See* Hilaria, Saint  
 Hilarion, Saint (fourth-century monk), **1232**, 1664, 2084  
 Hilarius, Pope, 1441  
 Hilary, Bishop of Arles, 1440, 1921  
 Hilwan, 708, **1232-1235**, 1233, 1234, 1303  
 Hinnis, Abu. *See* Dayr Abu Hinnis  
 Hintze, F., 1893  
 Hippolytus (Roman presbyter), **1235-1236**, 1637  
     on baptism, 182  
     on Nativity, 1102  
     and Origen, 470-471  
     patristic writings, 1921  
     *see also* *Apostolic Tradition; Canons of Hippolytus*  
 Hippolytus (Sethian), 1902  
 Hisab-dobia. *See* Accounts and  
     accounting; Bookkeeping  
 Hisbah, **1236-1237**  
 Hishah, Caliph, 87  
 Hishn, 1237  
 Historia Augusta, 1961  
 Historia ecelesiastica (Eusebius), 8, 84, 911, 1070-1071, 1323,

1455, 1530, 1920  
 Sozomen continuation of, 2145  
 Theodore continuation of, 2236  
*see also* Eusebius of Caesarea  
*Historia ecclesiastica* (Rufinus translation), 2068  
*Historia lausiaca* (Palladius), 3, 88, 894, 1238, 1876, 1877, 1878  
     on Antinoopolis, 144  
     on Dayr Abu Hinnis, 701  
     on monasteries for women, 1663  
     on Paul the Simple, 1923  
*Historia monachorum in Aegypto*, 330, 894, **1237-1238**  
     on Ammonas, Saint, 113  
     on Ammonius, 114  
     on anchorites at Achoris, 2261  
     and Bawit and, 362  
     on Dayr Abu Hinnis, 701  
     *hegumenos* title in, 1215  
     and Isaac, Disciple of Apollo, 1304  
     on John of Lycopolis, 809, 1238, 1363, 1364  
     on Macarius Alexandrinus, 1490  
     on Paphnutius, 1884  
     on Paul the Simple, 1923  
     on proliferation of monks, 1662  
     Rufinus and, 2069  
 Historians  
     Abrim al-Qibṭi, Anba, 14  
     Abu al-Fakhr al-Masiḥi, 19  
     Abu al-Makarim, 23  
     Abu Shakir ibn al-Rahib, 33  
     *Chronicon orientale*, 548  
     Eusebius of Caesarea, 1070-1071  
     *History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria*, 1238-1241  
     Ibn al-Bitriq, Saʿid, 1265-1266  
     Isidhurus, 1307  
     Josephus Flavius, 1375-1376  
     al-Makin, ibn al-ʿAmid, 1513  
     Manassa Yuhanna, 1518

al-Maqrizi, Taqiy al-Din, 1525  
 Mawhub ibn Mansur ibn Mufarrij al-Iskandarani, 1573-1574  
 Mikha'il Sharubim, 1630, 1631  
 Neale, John Mason, 1784-1785  
 Neander, Johann August Wilhelm, 1784-1785  
 Olympiodorus of Thebes, 1840  
 Palladius, 1876-1877  
 papyrology, 1888-1889  
 Philostorgius, 1958-1959  
 Procopius, 2019-2020  
 Puech, Henri-Charles, 2032-2033  
 Rémondon, Roger, 2057  
 Rufinus, 2068-2069  
 Socrates, 2142  
 Sozomen, 2145  
 al-Suqa'i Fadl Allah ibn Fakhr, 2160  
 Theodore, 2236  
 theological literature, 1920-1921  
 Ya'qub Nakhlah Rufaylah, 2353  
 Yusuf Abu Daqn, 2364-2365  
 Historiography. *See* Art, historiography of Coptic  
*History of Churches and Monasteries. See* Abu al-Makarim  
*History of the Church* (Sozomen), 666, 1455, 2145  
*History of the Coptic Nation*, 1466  
*History of the Coptic Patriarchs. See History of the Patriarchs of  
 Alexandria*  
*History of the Holy Eastern Church* (Neale), 1784  
*History of Joseph the Carpenter*, 1136, 1372-1373  
 Coptic version, 1372-1373  
*The History of the Copts under the Domination of the Turk and  
 Abyssinian Emperors* (Yusuf Abu Daqn), 2364  
*History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria*, **1238-1241**, 2101  
 on Abraham, Saint and Patriarch, 10, 11  
 on Anastasius, 125, 126  
 on Andronicus, 131  
 on Asyut, 296-297  
 on Athanasius II, 302

on Athanasius III, 303  
 authorship, 1239-1241, 1460, 1461, 1573-1574  
 and Bagham Ibn Baqurah al-Sawwaf, 329  
 and Barbish, 349  
 and Bashmur, 349  
 and Benjamin II, 377-378  
 on bishops from al-Farama, 1089  
 on Bucalis, 134  
 and Burah, 425  
 and Bush, 427  
 on censer and incense use, 1471  
 and churches at Babylon, 323  
 on the Crusades, 664-665  
 on Damallu, 686  
 Damian discourse on the Logos in, 689  
 Damru mention, 689, 690  
 on Dan'el, Ethiopian prelate, 1002  
 Daqahlah mention, 693  
 on Dayr Anba Shinudah, 762, 764  
 on Dayr Apa Anub, 770  
 on Dayr al-‘Asal, 782  
 on Dayr al-Fakhuri, 802  
 on Dayr Mart Maryam, 835  
 on Dayr al-Muḥarraḡ, 840  
 on Dayr Nahya, 843  
 on Dayr al-Sham‘, 863  
 on Demetrius I, 892  
 and Dionysius the Great, 909, 911  
 on Dioscorus I, 915  
 on Enaton monasteries, 956  
 on Epimachus of Pelusium, Saint, 965-966  
 on Fiḡṡor, Ethiopian prelate, 1002-1003  
 on flight into Egypt, 842  
 on Giyorgis I, Ethiopian prelate, 1006  
 on Giyorgis II, Ethiopian prelate, 1008-1009  
 on Hilwan, 1232  
 on icons, 1278

on Idku, 1280  
 on Isaac the Deacon, 1304  
 on John I, 1337  
 on John III, 808  
 on John IV, 1338  
 on John V, 1340  
 on John IX, 1344  
 on John X, 1344  
 on John XI, 1344  
 on John XII, 1346  
 on John XIV, 1347  
 on John XVII, 1349  
 on John XVIII, 1350  
 on John of Nikiou, Bishop, 1366-1367  
 on Julian the Apostate, 1382  
 on the Kellia, 1397-1398  
 on Macarius II, 1487, 1488  
 on Marwan II, 695-696  
 on Mika'el I, Ethiopian prelate, 1006-1007  
 on Mika'el II, Ethiopian prelate, 1007- 1008  
 on miracles, 707  
 on monasteries, 698  
 in National Library (Paris), 1781  
 on Origen, 1851  
 on patrology, 1921  
 on persecutions under Mamluks, 1343  
 on Peter VII, 1950  
 and Qurrah, 358-359  
 on relics of John the Baptist, 1355  
 on Sawiros, Ethiopian prelate, 1005-1006  
 on Scetis monasteries, 782  
 on Tall Atrib, 2200  
 on Tamnuh, 2201  
 and Tanbida, 2201  
 on Theodorus, Patriarch, 2237  
 on Theophanes, Patriarch, 2247  
 on Yohannes I, Ethiopian prelate, 1001

and Yuhanna, 2356  
*History of the Patriarchs of the Egyptian Church. See History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria*  
 Hiw, **1242-1243**  
     Dayr Mar Mina, 833-834  
     and toponymy, Coptic, 2272  
 Hizb al-Ahrar al-Dusturiyyin. *See* Liberal Constitutional Party  
 Hizb al-Dimuqrati al-Misri, al. *See* Egyptian Democratic Party  
 Hizb al-Hay'ah al-Sa'diyyah. *See* Sa'dist Party  
 Hizb al-Islah 'Ala al-Mabadi' al-Dusturiyyah. *See* Reform Party on Constitutional Principles  
 Hizb al-Ittihad. *See* Union Party  
 Hizb al-Misri, al-. *See* Egyptian Party  
 Hizb al-Sha'b. *See* People's Party  
 Hizb al-Ummah. *See* Nation's party  
 Hizb al-Watani. *See* Nationalist Party  
 Hiziqyal. *See* Ezekiel (Hiziqyal) (monk)  
 The Holy Book of the Great Invisible Spirit. *See Gospel of the Egyptians*  
 The Holy City, on Dayr al-Sultān, 872  
 Holy Communion. *See* Communion; Eucharist  
 Holy Cross Day, **1243-1244**  
 Holy Ghost. *See* Holy Spirit  
 Holy Horseman, as Christian subject in Coptic art, 538  
 Holy Land  
     custody of, 1122  
     pilgrims' assistance agency, 2049  
     Saladin's reconquest of, 1536  
     *see also* Crusades, Copts and the: Jerusalem, Coptic See of; Mount Sinai Monastery of Saint Catherine; Palestine  
 Holy Land, Coptic churches in the, **1244-1247**  
     *see also* Jerusalem, Coptic See of  
 Holy Light. *See* Apparition of the Holy Light  
 Holy Matrimony. *See* Marriage  
 Holy Mother. *See* Theotokos; Virgin Mary; Virgin Mary, Apparition of the  
 Holy Myron. *See* Chrism

Holy Oil. *See* Chrism  
 Holy Roman Emperors, 1572  
 Holy Saturday, **1247-1249**  
 Holy Sepulcher  
     and Coptic Good Friday celebration, 1153  
     reopened for pilgrimages (1426), 1130  
 Holy Spirit, 1437, 1446, 2028  
     Arianism on, 230  
     confirmation to receive, 585-586  
     descent on the disciples, 1105-1106, 1529  
     epiclesis, 964, 1566-1567  
     *filioque* controversy, 1112-1116  
     gnosticism on, 2256  
     and laying-on of hands, 1432, 1433  
     theological homilies on, 1183, 1184  
 Holy Spirit, Coptic doctrine of the, **1249-1250**  
 Holy Synod. *See* Synod, Holy  
 Holy Thursday. *See* Maundy Thursday  
 Holy Trinity. *See* Trinitarianism; Trinity  
 Holy Week, 1095, 1102, 1103-1104, **1251-1252**, 1904  
     fasting, 1152  
     footwashing, 1107-1108, 1426-1427  
     and genuflection, 1139  
     Kiss of Peace prohibition during, 1416  
     lectern placement, 1435  
     lectionary for, 1437  
     Lord's Prayer during, 1481  
     music for, 1715, 1721  
     patriarchal residence, 1912  
     use of ambo during, 111  
     *see also* Easter; Good Friday; Holy Saturday; Maundy Thursday;  
         Palm Sunday; Resurrection  
 Homer, 1889  
 Homiletic cycles, 666-668  
 Homilies  
     of Amphilochius of Iconium, 115-116  
     of Andrew of Crete, 130-131

of Demetrius of Antioch, 894  
 on flight into Egypt, 669-670  
 Gnostic Christian, 898  
 of Gregory of Nazianzus, 1183, 1184  
*Interpretation of Knowledge*, 1301  
 of Jacob of Saruj, 1319, 1781, 1738  
 of John Chrysostom, 352, 1135, 1778, 1779, 2053, 2054  
 manuscripts in National Library, Paris, 1778  
 of Origen, 1847, 1852-1853  
 of Peter I, 1945-1946  
 of Proclus, 1356, 1454, 2017-2018  
 Pseudo-Cyril of Alexandria, 681, 2025-2026  
 Pseudo-Macarius, 2027-2028  
 al-Safi ibn al-‘Assal works on, 276  
 on Saint Luke’s Gospel (Origen), 1847  
 of Severian of Jabalah, 2122-2123  
 of Theophilus, Patriarch, 2252  
*see also* Cycle; Encomia; Literature, Coptic; Manuscripts  
 Homoeans, **1252-1253**, 2119  
*Homoiousion*, 84, 127, 141, **1253**, 1677, 2096  
     adopted by semi-Arians, 2119  
*Homoousion*, 84, 127, 141, 1070, **1253-1254**, 1575, 1677  
     Athanasius I and, 298  
     and Constantine I and, 590  
     Marcellus support, 1526  
     Nicaea, Council of, on, 590, 1791  
     in Nicene Creed, 1792, 1793  
     Origen on, 1849  
 Honorius, Emperor, 789-790, 891  
 Honorius I, Pope (Rome), 1666, 1667, 1679  
 Hopfner, T., 1891  
 Hop of T<sup>u</sup>kh, Apa and Saint, **1254**, 2084  
 Hor, **1254**  
 Hor, Apa (martyr), 722, 1553, 1555, 1974, 1975  
 Hor, Apa and Saint, **1255**, 2084  
 Hor of Abrah<sup>u</sup>at, Saint, 771, **1255**, 1963, 2084  
 Horapollon, **1255-1256**

and Asclepiades, 283  
 and Chairemon of Alexandria, 512  
 and Hellenization, 1168  
 Heraiscus relationship, 1221-1222  
 Horizontal loom, 2215  
 Hormisdas, Pope (Rome), and Acacian schism, 45, 46, 47, 1383  
 Homer, George W., **1257**  
 Horologion. *See* Canonical hours, Book of  
 Horseman  
     depicted in Coptic embroidery, 2223  
     depicted on ornamental comb, 2337  
     Parthian, depiction in Coptic art, 538, 1259  
     terra-cotta, 503  
     woodwork, 2340  
 Horseshoe arch, 211  
 Horsiesios, Saint, 32, **1257**, 1448, 1664, 1861, 1862, 1864, 2084  
     Coptic texts of, 1451-1452  
     as desert father, 894  
     and Pachomius, 1257, 2240  
     papyrus collection of letters, 1894  
     and Pbow, 1927  
     and Petronius, 1952, 2240  
     and Pisentius of Hermonthis, 1978  
     and Theodorus of Alexandria as interpreter, 2238  
     and Theodorus of Tabennese, 2240  
 Horus (pagan deity), 134, 243, 244, 281, 1502, 1503, 1505, 1590, 1752  
     depicted in Coptic art, 1259, 1761-1762  
     and iconography of George, Saint, 248-249  
     iconography of, 248-249, 249  
     linked with Damanhur (town), 686  
     temples built to, 262  
 Hosanna, **1258**  
 Hosius, Bishop of Cordova, 83, 84  
 Hos (song of praise), 63, 1725-1726, 1725, 1727, 1729, 1732, 2255, 2321  
 Hulwan, 1653

Humbert of Silva Candida, 1113  
Hunayn, Ibrahim, 1466  
 Hunayn ibn Ishaq, 1922  
 Hungary, Coptic collections, 1710  
 Hunting in Coptic art, **1258-1259**  
 Huntington, Robert, 791, **1260**, 1977  
Husayn, Taha, 1995, 1996  
Husein Kamil, Sultan, 1694  
 Hussein, King of Jordan, 873, 874  
 Hydraulis (water organ), 1740  
 Hymn of Golgotha, 1152  
 “The Hymn of the Angels” (Great Doxology), 923  
 Hymns  
     Arian, 1733  
     canonical hours, 1724  
     cantors and, 137-138  
     for consecration of patriarchs, 1909, 1910  
     *Difnar*, 1728  
     doxologies, 923, 1727-1728  
     influences on Coptic, 1731-1732  
     instruments accompanying, 1739  
     *lobsh*, 1479  
     Mass of the Faithful, 1565-1566  
     Psalis, 1726, 1727, 1728  
     Psalmody, 448, 1725, 2024  
     Theotokion, 1724, 1726, 1727, 2254-2255  
     Trisagion, 2278  
     the Twelve Virtues, 2310  
     unpublished manuscripts, 1986  
     *Waham*, 2323  
 Hymns, authors of. *See* Music, Coptic  
*Hymn of the Savior* (Clement of Alexandria), 1732  
 Hypatia (philosopher), 100, 1308, 1870, 2192  
 Hypostasis, 1106, **1260**, 1575  
     and hypostatic union, 1262  
     and Incarnation, 1287  
 Nicene Creed definition of, 300

Origen on, 1848  
*Hypostasis of the Archons*, **1261**  
 and *On the Origin of the World*, 1842- 1844  
 Hypostatic union, **1262**  
*Hypotyposeis* (Theognostus), 911  
 Hypsiphron, **1262**  
 Hyvernât, Henri Eugène Xavier Louis, **1263**, 1448

## I

IAC. *See* International Association for Coptic Studies  
 Iamblichus, **1265**  
 Iao Sabaoth Adonai Elio, 1503  
 Ibas (Antiochene theologians), 1672  
 Ibas of Edessa, 515  
 Ibn Abi Uṣaybi‘ah, 1525  
 Ibn Abu al-Faḍa‘il ibn Farij, 710  
 Ibn al-‘Amid. *See* Makin, ibn al ‘Amid al-  
 Ibn al-‘Assal. *See* Ṣafi ibn al-‘Assal, al-  
 Ibn al-Batriq, ‘Isa. *See* Ibn al-Bitriq, ‘Isa  
 Ibn al-Batriq, Sa‘id. *See* Ibn al-Bitriq, Sa‘id  
 Ibn al-Bishr al-Katib. *See* Mufaddal ibn Majid ibn al-Bishr, al-  
 Ibn al-Bitriq, ‘Isa, **1265**, 1266  
 Ibn al-Bitriq, Sa‘id (Eutychius), **1265-1266**, 1460  
   and Book of Epact, 410  
   on Church of Saint Michael, 1617  
   and Constantinople, Second Council of, 595  
   on Nubian evangelization, 1801-1802  
   on patriarchal election, 1911  
   on patriarchal seat, 1912  
   Sawirus ibn al-Muqaffa‘ and, 2101  
 Ibn al-Dahiri, Bishop of Damietta, **1266**  
 Ibn al-Ḥabḥab, Viceroy, 87  
 Ibn al-Ḥamid, 711  
 Ibn Ḥawqal, **1266**, 1271  
   on ‘Alwa, 110

and Babij, 317  
 and Bashmur, 349  
 and Beja tribes, 373  
 on medieval Nubia, 1804  
 Ibn al-‘Ibri. *See* Bar Hebraeus  
 Ibn Kabar, 20, 21, **1267-1268**, 1272, 1273  
   on Agathon of Homs, 67-68  
   and Barlam and Yuwaṣaf, 346  
   and Butrus Sawirus al-Jamil, 431  
   on canon law, 450  
   on *Canons of Epiphanius*, 456-457  
   on *Canons of Hippolytus*, 458  
   on *Canons of Saint John Chrysostom*, 460  
   on the Church of al-Mu‘allaqah (Old Cairo), 558  
   on Dayr Mar Jirjis, 831  
   on Dayr Shahrān, 862  
   on feasts of the Virgin Mary, 2256  
   on Gregory of Nyssa, 457  
   on ingredients of holy chrism, 521-522  
   and Jirjis ibn al-Qass Abi al-Mufaddal, 1332  
   and mysticism, 908-909  
   on Pseudo-Macarius homilies, 2028  
   and *tafsir*, 2198  
   works of, 1463-1464  
   on Yuhanna ibn Sawirus, 2357  
   and Yusab, Bishop (thirteenth century), 2359  
   *See also* *Misbah al-Zulmah* (Ibn Kabar)  
 Ibn Katib Qaysar, 1266, **1268**  
   commentary on Revelation in Paris, 1777  
 Ibn Khaldun, on Makouria, 1514-1515  
 Ibn Laqlaq. *See* Cyril III ibn Laqlaq  
 Ibn Mammātī, works by, 1461- 1461  
 Ibn Mammātī dynasty, **1268-1269**  
 Ibn Nafra, Bishop, consecrated at Dayr al-Sham‘, 863  
 Ibn Nuḥ. *See* ‘Abd al-Masih, known as Ibn Nuḥ  
 Ibn Qanna (monk), 1097  
 Ibn Qayyim al-Jawziyyah, **1269-1270**

Ibn al-Rahib, 1513  
 Ibn Raja', 1959-1960  
 Ibn Sabba', collected encyclopedias of, 1779  
 Ibn al-Sa'igh ("son of the goldsmith"), **1270-1271**  
 Ibn Salim al-Aswani, 344, 1266, 1271-1272  
     on 'Alwa, 110  
     and Baṭn al-Ḥajar, 361-362  
     and Beja tribes, 373  
     on Greek language use by Nubian clergy, 1813  
     and Jabal 'Adda, 1315  
     on Makouria, 921-922, 1514  
     on medieval Nubia, 1804  
     on Menarti, 1587-1588  
     on Nobatia, 1798  
     on Nubian languages and literature, 1815  
     on Soba, 2141  
 Ibn Siba', Yuhanna ibn Abi Zakariyya, 1272, 1464  
 Ibn Taymiyyah, Taqi al-Din Aḥmad, 1269  
 Ibn Tulun, Aḥmad, Caliph, 1412-1413, 2280-2281  
 Ibn Tulun, Khumarawayh, 1413  
 Ibrahim (son of Prophet Muḥammad), 1528  
 Ibrahim, Jindi, 1465, 2010  
 Ibrahim Bey, 1274, 1411, 1688  
 Ibrahim ibn 'Awn, the Nestorian, 1273, 1779  
 Ibrahim ibn 'Isa, 1273  
 Ibrahim ibn Sim'an, 1515  
 Ibrahim ibn Sulayman al-Najjar al-Miri, 1273  
 Ibrahim al-Jawhari, **1274**, 1313, 1688  
     building start, 1538-1539  
     and Dayr Anba Antūniyus renovation, 720  
     and Dayr Anba Maqar reconstruction, 753, 1121  
     and Ḥarit Zuwaylah chapel, 1208  
     and Jirjis al-Jawhari, 1332  
     and the Mamluks, 1857  
 Ibrahim al-Kurdi, 1536  
 Ibrahim al-Nasikh (icon painter), 1278, 1279  
 Ibrahim Pasha, 1141, 1248, 1950

Ibrahim al-Suryani (alias Abram), 1134  
 Ibrahim al-Tukhi. *See* John XVI  
 Ibrim. *See* Qaṣr Ibrim  
 Ibscher, Hugo, **1274-1275**  
 Ibtu, **1275**  
 Ibyar, 833  
 Iconoclasm, **1275-1276**, 1277  
     Aṣṭasi al-Rumi icon production during controversy, 293  
     Cyril IV, Patriarch, and, 1278  
     role of Ethiopia, 984-985  
 Iconography  
     of Aṣṭasi al-Rumi (Eustathius the Greek), 293-294  
     and dating of artifacts, 694  
     figurines, 500-502  
     and hunting theme in Coptic art, 1259  
     of Mark, Apostolic Saint, 1532  
     metalwork, 1606-1607  
     of resist-dyed textiles, 2227-2230, 2228-2230  
     under Mark III patriarchy, 1536  
     of woven textiles, 2221-2227, 2222-2227  
     *see also* Art and architecture, Coptic; Biblical subjects in Coptic art; Christian subjects in Coptic art; Christ, Triumph of; Icons; Mythological subjects in Coptic art; Symbols in Coptic art  
 Iconography, Greco-Roman. *See* Art survivals from ancient Egypt  
 Iconostasis, 211-212  
     at Bawīt, 364-366  
     and candelabrum, 1469  
     of Church of Saints Sergius and Wachas (Alexandria), 94  
 Icons, Coptic, **1276-1279**, 1277-1279  
     at Bawīt, 368-371  
     at Dayr Anba Bula, 743-744  
     and Good Friday service, 1152  
 Iconoclastic controversy, 1275-1276  
 of Menas, Saint, 1588-1589  
 of Mercurius of Caesarea, Saint, 1593-1594  
 of Virgin Mary, 2309  
*see also* Figurines

Ideler, Julius Ludwig, **1280**

Idfa, 762, **1280**

Idfu

monasteries near, 825, 1657

monastery libraries, 1449

Panine and Paneu martyrdom near, 1880

pharaonic-style temples at, 196, 1865

tombstone material, 1295

Idiolect. *See Appendix*

Idiophones, 1739-1740, 1739, 1740

Idku, **1280-1281**

Ignatius of Antioch, Saint and Bishop, **1281-1282**, 1555, 1980

as apostolic father, 180

on *Communicatio idiomatum*, 578

on consubstantiation, 597

on the Eucharist, 1057

on feasts, 1101

on Incarnation, 1287

on the offertory, 1824

and origin of antiphonal chanting, 148

patristic writings, 1920

and Polycarp, 1997

on priesthood, 2016

Ignatius IX, Patriarch of the Syrians, 1131

Ihnasiyyah al-Madinah. *See Ahnas*

Ikhneway al-Zallaqah, 1652

Ikhshids. *See Tulunids and Ikhshids, Copts under the*

*Iliad* (Homer), 1889

Illness. *See Communion of the sick; Healings in Coptic literature;*

*Medicine; Unction of the sick*

Illumination, Coptic, 267-268, 277-278, **1282-1284**, 1282-1284

Abu al-Muna manuscripts, 29

Adoration of the Magi depiction, 527

baptism of Jesus depiction, 530

influence on Irish manuscripts, 252-253

*see also* Christian subjects in Coptic art

Ilyas Buqtur, **1284-1285**

Images, religious. *See* Icons, Coptic; Iconoclasm  
 Imhotep (pagan deity), 1874  
 Immaculate Conception, **1285**  
 Immersion, **1285-1286**  
 Imperial cult. *See* Persecutions  
 Imperial Library of Vienna (Austria), 2049  
 ‘Inan, Muḥammad ‘Abdallah, 1996  
 ‘Inani, ‘Ali al-, 1996  
 Incarnation, 6, **1287-1290**  
     Damian on, 689  
     and Gabriel, Archangel, 1136  
     Origen on, 1849-1850  
     Proclus homily on, 2017  
     al-Safi ibn al-‘Assal on, 2077, 2078  
 Incense, **1290**, 1469-1472, 2013  
     censers, 1599, 1599-1601, 1600  
     for consecration of patriarchs, 1909  
     and Holy Saturday, 1249  
     and Lord’s Prayer, 1481  
     music for offerings of, 1715-1729, 1739  
     for spells, 1500, 1504, 1507  
 Incense box, 1474  
 Incident of the Churches. *See* Waq‘at al-Kana’is  
 India, Coptic missionaries in, 892, 1635-1636, 1881  
 Infant baptism. *See* Baptism  
 Inheritance. *See* Wills and inheritance  
*In Honor of Longinus* (Basil of Oxyrhynchus), 360  
*In Isaiam I* (Demetrius of Antioch), 894  
 Innocent I, Pope (Rome), 1930, 2247  
 Innocent III, Pope (Rome), 1635  
 Innocentius of Maronia, 1674  
 Insanity. *See* Madness  
 Inscriptions, 257, **1290-1296**  
     at al-Bagawat, 328-329  
     on Gospel caskets, 1153  
     gravestone formulas, 1294-1295  
     in Greek language, 1171, 1290

- icon, 1279
- of the Kellia, 1407-1408
- Nubian medieval, 1814-1815
- of Roman visitors to Egypt, 2066
- at al-Shaykh Hasan, 2129 *see also* Graffiti
- Installatio of the Archangel Gabriel*, 1136
- Installatio Michaelis Archangeli*, 1136
- Institut catholique, 925
- Institute for Antiquity and Christianity, Claremont, California, and the Nag Hammadi Codices, 1771
- Institute of Christian Oriental Research, Washington, D.C., 1896
- Institute of Coptic Studies, at Anba Ruways Monastery, 129
- Institute for Papyrology, Heidelberg, Germany, 1893
- Institute of Religious and Ecclesiastical Art, Utrecht, 1620
- Institut français d'archéologie orientale du Caire, 843, 924, 927, 1398, 1419, 1452, 1516, 1561
- Coptic-language printing press, 1302
- papyrus collection, 1892
- Sauneron, Serge, 2100
- Instruments, liturgical, 1595-1596
- Instruments, medical, 1579, 1580, 1581, 1605
- Instruments, musical, 1604-1605, 1605, 1733, 1734, 1738-1739
- Intaglios, 1509
- Intercession
  - for the dormant, 889
  - icon formula of, 1279
  - tubh* for litany of, 2279
  - and use of candles, 446
- Interdict, **1299**, 1931
  - ancient correspondence on, 401
  - and *audientia episcopalis*, 308
- Interlacing motifs (art), 251-253
- International Association for Coptic Studies (IAC), **1299-1300**, 1890
- International Congresses of Coptic Studies, **1300-1301**
- Interpretation of Knowledge*, **1301**
- Intersected cross, 252
- Invocation of the Holy Spirit. *See* Epiclesis

Ioulei, Apa, 824  
 loule and Pteleme (martyrs), 1555  
 lovia (Egyptian province), 905  
*Iqamat al-Hujjah al-Bahirah ‘ala Hadm Kana’is Misr wa-al-Qahirah* (“Presentation of the Clear Proof for the Necessary Destruction of the Churches of Old and New Cairo”), 687  
 ‘Iqd al-Madhbah. *See* Architectural elements of churches  
 Iqladiyus Labib, **1302**  
     and printing of Bohairic-Coptic Bible, 564  
 Ira’i. *See* Ter and Erai, Saints  
 Iraq, Coptic churches in, 1621  
 Ireland  
     art, Coptic influence on, 251-254, 418-419  
     Coptic influence in, 416-419  
     Coptic monks in, 253-254  
     Irish harp, 1734, 1740  
     monasticism, 253, 417-418  
     papyrus collection, 1894  
     saints, 418  
 Irenaeus, 917, 2157  
     on the Carpocratian sect, 460-461  
     on genuflection, 1139  
     on the Gospels, 1158, 1159, 1164  
     on Nativity, 1102  
     patristic writings, 1921  
     on Polycarp, 1997  
 Irenaeus of Scetis, Saint, 2084  
 Irene. *See* Eirene (martyr)  
 Irene, Empress, 1275  
 Irish art, 251-254, 418-419  
 Irish harp, 1734, 1740  
 Irrigation aqueducts, Dayr Abu Qarqurah, 709  
 ‘Iryan Jirjis Muftah, **1302-1303**, 1737, 1962  
 Isaac (hermit), 772  
 Isaac (Old Testament) depiction in Coptic art, 382-383, 726, 727, 778-779, 793  
 Isaac, Coptic Testament of. *See* Coptic Testament of Isaac

Isaac, disciple of Apollo, **1304**  
 Isaac, Patriarch, 12, 427, **1303**, 2084  
     Coptic texts on, 1456  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     and Dayr Maṭra, 837  
     disciples of, 13  
     and Hilwan, 1233  
     and John of Nikiou, 1366  
 Isaac, Saint (Kellia), **1304**, 1397, 2084  
 Isaac of al-Aqlali. *See* Isaac, Saint (Kellia)  
 Isaac the Deacon, **1304**  
 Isaac al-Difrawi (martyr), 806  
 Isaac of Hurin, Saint, 1972, 2084  
 Isaac of Panopolis (painter), 804  
 Isaac the Presbyter, Saint, 2084  
 Isaac of al-Qalali. *See* Isaac, Saint  
 Isaac of Qalamun, **1304**, 1455  
 Isaac of Scetis, Saint, 2084  
 Isaac of Shamma (martyr), 1555  
 Isaac of Tiphre, Saint, **1304-1305**, 1555  
 Isaiah, 22  
     Ascension of, 166  
 Isaiah the Hermit. *See* Isaiah of Scetis, Saint  
 Isaiah of Scetis, Saint (Isaiah the Hermit), 795, 1304, **1305-1306**, 2084  
 Isaiah the Solitary. *See* Isaiah of Scetis, Saint  
 ‘Isa ibn Nasturus, 1097  
 ‘Isa ibn Zur‘ah, collected works of, 1779  
 Ischurion (soldier-martyr), 1964  
 Ischyrras, Bishop, 1527  
 Ishaq, Adib, 1994, 1995  
 Ishaq, Apa. *See* Isaac (hermit)  
 Ishaq al-Hurini, Saint. *See* Isaac of Hurin, Saint  
 Ishaq ibn Ibrahim ibn Naṣṭas, **1306**  
     as grandson of Naṣṭas ibn Jurayj, 1775-1776  
     wine prescription, 1524-1525  
 Ishaq al-Mu’taman ibn al-‘Assal, on Coptic liturgical music, 1735

Ishkirun, Saint, relic of, 758-759  
 Ishnin al-Nasara, 1653, 1972  
 Ishshid Muḥammad ibn Tughj, and Epiphany celebration, 1103  
 Isidhurus, Bishop and Abbot, **1307**  
 Isidhurus (monk), 1120  
 Isidore of Takinash, 1089  
 Isidorus, Saint (Isidore of Antioch), **1307**, 1555  
 Isidorus and Bandilaus (martyrs), 1555  
 Isidorus the Confessor, 686, 817  
 Isidorus of Hermopolis, Saint, 2084  
 Isidorus of Pelusium, Saint, 1089, **1308-1310**, 2084  
     and archimandrite title, 193  
     on Isidorus of Scetis, Saint, 1310  
     and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2247, 2249-2250  
 Isidorus of Scetis, Saint, 114, **1310**, 1427, 2084  
 Isidorus of Takinash (martyr), 1555  
 Isis (pagan deity), 134, 243, 244, 281, 863, 1292, 1502, 1503, 1505,  
     1752, 1865, 1866, 1867, 1868, 1870, 1874  
     Abugir Bana and, 36  
     cult and temple at Philae, 265, 1954  
     destruction of shrine to, 1608, 1609  
     iconography of, 259, 531  
     Nubian worship of, 1801  
     nursing Horus. *See Isis lactans*  
*Isis lactans*, 243, 244, 281, 531  
 Iskandar, Najib, 1993  
 Iskandariyyah, al-, 90, 92  
 Iskarus, Tawfiq, 1466  
 Iskhiron, Saint, 1972  
 Iskhiron, Abu, 735  
 Islam  
     Abraam I, Saint, relations with, 10  
     *Ahl al-Dhimma* designation, 72-73  
     bans on Coptic pilgrimages, 1538  
     Christian apologetic literature in reaction to, 5  
     and Christian encounters under Mamluks, 2317  
     consort of Prophet Muḥammad, 1528

Copt conversions under Kha'il I, 1411  
 Coptic conversions during Peter V patriarchy, 1949  
 Coptic conversions under Umayyad administration, 2288-2289  
 Coptic historical work, 1525  
 and Coptic monuments, 693-694  
 and Coptic press, 2010-2012  
 and Egyptian nationalist movement, 1987-1988, 1989  
 and Egyptian national unity, 950-951  
 and Egyptian religious reform movement, 1995-1996  
 and Epiphany celebration, 1103  
 Ethiopian prelate conversion to, 1028-1030  
 expansion in Egypt, 936-941  
 Fatimid-Coptic relations, 1097- 1099  
 French relationships, 1417, 1591  
*hisbah* concept, 1236-1237  
 influences on Coptic art, 1310-1312  
 Jirji al-Sim'ani debate with, 1331-1332  
 and *jizyah* tax, 1336  
 and *kharaj* tax, 1413-1414  
 law commentary, 1269-1270  
 martyrs recanting from, 1570  
 Nubian conversion to, 1802-1804  
 opposition to images of living things, 1276  
 and pagarch office, 1871  
 persecution of Copts (thirteenth-century), 1267, 1268, 1343  
 persecution of Copts (fourteenth-century), 750, 1343-1344, 1949,  
 2313-2316  
 persecution of Copts (15th-century), 1129, 1130  
 and personal status laws, 1941-1943  
 Qus settlements, 2044  
 scholarship, 687, 1695-1696  
 societal influence on Coptic family, 1087  
*Waq'at al-Kana'is* (Incident of the Churches), 2313-2316  
*Waq'at al-Nasara* (Christian encounter), 2316-2319  
*see also* Pan-Islamism; Umayyads, Copts under the  
 Islamic Benevolent Society, 1993  
 Islamic influences on Coptic art, **1310-1312**

Islamic law, 951, 1269-1270  
*Islam and the Principles of Government* (al-Raziq), 1996  
 Island of Michael, 1588  
 Island of Philae. *See* Philae  
 Isma‘il, Khedive, 1637, 1693 *see also* Muḥammad ‘Alī dynasty  
 Isma‘iliyyah  
     Coptic Catholic church, 1123  
     Franciscan church, 1123  
 Isna, **1312**  
     ceramics of, 480, 487, 489  
     church dedicated to Gabriel, Archangel, 1137  
     hermit cells at, 477  
     inscriptions found at, 764, 1291, 1293  
     martyrs at, 866, 868, 870  
     monasteries near, 772, 856, 866-870, 1656, 1657  
     monastic paintings at, 1660  
     mural paintings at, 1872, 1873  
     pharaonic-style temples at, 1865  
     pilgrimages to, 1972  
     stelae from, 2149, 2151  
     tombstone material and shape, 1295  
 Israel, State of  
     Coptic collections, 1710  
     and status of Dayr al-Sultān, 874  
     *see also* Holy land; Jerusalem, Coptic See of  
 Issac of Nineveh, collected works of, 1778, 1779  
*Istifham Ba‘d al-Istibham, al-*, **1312- 1313**  
 Italy  
     Coptic collections, 1710-1711  
     intervention in Ethiopia, 1041-1044, 1198  
     papyrus collections, 1894-1895  
     *see also* Rome  
 Itfih, **1313**  
     mosque-building, 685  
     prosopography of, 2022  
 Ivory and bone carving, Coptic, **405-407, 406, 407**  
 Iyyasus Mo’a, Ethiopian saint, 1048-1049

‘Izbat al-Aqbat, 808  
‘Izbat Dayr al-Hadid, 805  
‘Izbawiyah, pilgrimages to, 1972

## **J**

---

Jabal Abu Dukhkhan, 1650  
Jabal Abu Fudah, 717, 834, 853  
Jabal ‘Adda, **1315**, 2037  
    Dotawo documents, 922-923  
    Nobatian eparchal residence at, 1798  
    and Nubian archaeology, medieval, 1805  
Jabal al-Ahmar, al-, 2000  
Jabal Bishwaw. *See* Dayr Mar Buqtur (Qamulah)  
Jabal Jarad, 1659  
Jabal al-Kaff. *See* Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Samalut)  
Jabal Khashm al-Qu‘ud, **1315-1316**  
Jabal Musa. *See* Mount Sinai  
Jabal Qattar, 1650  
Jabal Qusqam. *See* Pilgrimages  
Jabal al-Silsilah, **1316**, 1656-1657  
Jabal Tafnis, hermitages of, 314, **1316- 1317**  
Jabal al-Tarif (Nag Hammadi), **1317**, 1657, 1771  
Jabal al-Tayr (Khargah), **1317**, 1658  
    Aṣṭasi al-Rumi icons at, 293-294  
    Dayr al-‘Adhra’ near, 715, 715  
    pilgrimages to, 1969  
Jabal al-Tayr (Samalut). *See* Pilgrimages  
Jablonski, Paul Ernst, **1318**, 1424, 2107  
Jacob (Old Testament), 845, 1137, 1186, 1618  
    *see also* Testament of Jacob  
Jacob, Saint and Patriarch, **1318**, 2084  
    dates of patriarchy, 1916  
    and Simon II, 2139  
    Yuhanna as biographer, 2356  
Jacob, Bishop of Memphis, 1587

**Jacob Baradaeus, 1318-1319**

consecration by Theodosius I, 1675, 2241  
and Damian, 589, 688  
death site, 1650  
and monophysitism in Syrian and Mesopotamian churches, 1675, 1676  
and Paul the Black, 1923  
and Theodora, Empress, 1319, 1386, 1675, 2235

**Jacobites**

conflict with Melchites in Alexandria, 93-94  
*al-Istifham ba'd al-Istibham* addressed to, 1312  
*see also* Jacob Baradaeus; Monophysitism; Syrian Orthodox church

**Jacob of Saruj, 1319-1320, 1727, 1781, 1783**

Jacob the Sawn. *See* James Intercisus

Jacob the Soldier. *See* James of Amadjudj (martyr)

*Jadal bayn al-Mukhalif-waal-Nasrani, al-* (Eutychius), 1460

Jaffa. *See* Holy Land

Jahshiyari, Abu 'Abd Allah, al-, **1320**

Jakob, Apa (Dayr Apa Phoibammon), 780-781

Jama. *See* Memnonia

Jamal al-Din (Mamluk amir), 1570

**James, Apostle and Saint**

Apocryphon of, 169-170, 569

apostolic see, 181

and *Gloria in excelsis*, 1147

and the Transfiguration, 1108-1109

*see also* Apocalypse of James, First and Second

James, Saint (James the Ascetic), **1320-1321**, 2084

James of Amadjudj (martyr), 1555

James of Antioch, Saint, 2084

James Bar 'Adai. *See* Jacob Baradaeus

James Intercisus, Saint (martyr), 324, **1321**, 1556

James (Jacob) and John (martyrs), 1555

James the Persian. *See* James Intercisus, Saint (martyr)

James of Saruj. *See* Jacob of Saruj

James of Scetis, Saint, **1321-1322**, 2084

Jam‘iyyah Asdiqa‘ al-Kitab al-Muqaddas. *See* Friends of the Bible, Society of the  
 Jam‘iyyah al-Islah al-Qibti. *See* Coptic Reform Society  
 Jam‘iyyah al-Khayriyyah (Coptic Benevolent Society), 374, 1693  
 Jam‘iyyat Asdiqa‘ al-Kitab al-Muqaddas, 374-375  
 Jam‘iyyat al-Ikhlās, 375  
 Jam‘iyyat al-Nash‘ah al-Qibṭiyyah, 374  
 Jam‘iyyat Thamarat al-Tawfiq, 375  
 Jamma, al-. *See* Madinat Habu; Memnonia  
 Jamoul (martyr), 1556  
 Jamu. *See* Memnonia  
 Japan, Coptic collections in, 1711  
 Jared, Ethiopian saint, 1047  
*Jaridah*, al- (publication), 1994  
 Jarnus, al-, 1653  
 Jars and jugs  
     ceramic, 490-492  
     metalwork, 1602-1603  
     water, 2320  
 Jason (mythological subject), depicted in Coptic art, 1762-1763  
 Jawhar, General, 1097, 1099, 1271  
*Jawharah al-Nafisah fi ‘Ulum al-Kanisah*, al- (Ibn Siba‘), 1272, 1464  
 Jawhar al-Siqili (the Sicilian), 1632, 1913  
 Jawish, Shaykh ‘Abd al-Aziz, 1465, 1988-1989  
 Jawli, al-. *See* Dayr al-Jawli  
 Jawsaq. *See* Keep  
 Jawziyyah School (Damascus), 1269  
 Jazirat al-Dayr (Island of the Monastery). *See* Dayr al-Rumaniyyah  
 Jeme. *See* Madinat Habu; Memnonia  
 Jerasimus, Saint (martyr), 1552, 1559  
 Jeremiah, Apocryphon of, 170-171  
 Jeremiah, Saint, 22, 166, 1254, **1322-1323**, 2084  
     depicted in Coptic art, 270, 532-533  
     *see also* Dayr Apa Jeremiah; *Paralipomena Jeremiou*  
 Jericho. *See* Holy Land  
 Jernstedt, Peter Viktorovich, **1323**, 1895

Jerome, Saint, **1323**, 1921, 2084  
     on candle use in churches, 445  
     on celibacy, 476  
     Dayr Anba Bula founded in memory, 741, 742  
     and Didymus the Blind, 900  
     and Eusebius of Caesarea, 1070-1071  
     and Hilarion, Saint, 1232, 1664  
     and Horsiesios, Saint, 1257  
     on John the Baptist burial site, 1355  
     on *Kyrie eleison*, 1420  
     on Monastery of the Metanoia, 1608  
     on multiple marriages, 1545  
     and Origen, 47 1-472  
     and Pamphilus, Saint, 1879  
     on Paul of Thebes, 1925-1926  
     on priesthood, 2016  
     Rufinus *Apology* and, 2068-2069  
     Rule of Pachomius translation by, 1662, 1663, 1861-1862, 1863  
     on Saturday fast, 2098  
     theological literary history by, 1920  
     and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2247, 2250, 2252  
 Jersey City, New Jersey, 1621  
 Jerusalem, Coptic See of, 180, **1324-1329**, 1613, 1614  
     and Acacian schism, 45  
     apostolic succession, 181  
     barring of Coptic pilgrimages to, 1615  
     Coptic collections, 1710  
     Coptic Good Friday celebration, 1153  
     Dayr al-Sultān, 872-874  
     founding of monasteries in, 1663  
     keep construction, 1395  
     library, 1447  
     Saladin's reconquest of, 1536  
     Sophia, Saint, tradition of, 2143- 1244  
     *see also* Eastern Orthodox churches; Holy Land, Coptic churches  
     in the  
 Jesuits and the Coptic church, 1132, **1329-1330**

Ethiopian controversies, 986-987, 995-997

influence in Ethiopia, 1021

Jullien, Michel Marie, 1382- 1383

Kircher, Athanasius, 1415

Sicard, Claude, 2136-2137

*see also* Bollandists

Jesus, bath of the infant. *See* Christian subjects in Coptic art

Jesus Christ

Advent, 63

*Agnus Dei*, 70

Ascension, 1105

and asceticism, 1306

and atonement, 306-307

on baptism, 336-337, 1285

baptism of, 967

blessing style, 403-404

Candlemas feast, 1106-1107

on celibacy, 476

and Christian Pasch, 1904

crucifixion, fasts to commemorate, 1096

crucifixion, Qur'anic theory of, 95

and death of Joseph, 1697

depiction in Coptic art, 270; *see also* subhead paintings of

and Eucharist, 1107

fasts, 1095-1096

first miracle, 1107

and fraction rite, 1121

and Gabriel, Archangel, 1136

on guardian angel, 1186

icons of, 368-369, 1276, 1277-1278

Incarnation, 1287-1290

and laying-on of hands, 1432, 1433

Lord's Prayer, 1480-1481

and magical spells, 1500, 1503

and Mark, Apostolic Saint, 1529

and marriage, 1542, 1544

Melchizedek and, 1583-1584

Nativity, 1102-1103  
 pagan literature on, 1868  
 paintings of, 727, 747, 778, 794, 868, 869, 1660, 1875, 2004-2006, 2006  
 Palm Sunday, 1103-1104  
 and Paradise, 1900-1901  
 power of binding and loosing, 1932  
 and priesthood, 2015  
 Resurrection, 1104-1105  
 and Revelation, 61-63  
 and symbolism of manual cross, 1472  
 and Thomas, disciple, 1108  
 Transfiguration, 1108-1109  
*see also* Athanasian Creed; Christian subjects in Coptic art; Christ, nature of; Christology; Flight into Egypt; Good Friday; Gospel headings; Nicene Creed  
 Jewelry, 1605-1607, 1606  
 Coptic colored glass-inlaid crosses, 1146  
 Jews and Judaism  
 Abraham, Saint and Patriarch, relations with, 11  
 as *Ahl al-Dhimma*, 72, 655-656; *see also* subhead Muslim discriminatory measures  
 Alexandrian ascetics, 1661  
 Alexandrian community, 91, 97, 1175, 1180, 1865, 1866  
 and Alexandrian gnosticism, 1147, 1148, 1149-1150  
 Alexandrian rebellion, 97, 1947, 2016  
 altars, 106  
 anointing, 137  
 Antichrist concept and, 143  
 apologetic directed at, 2357  
 apologists, 176  
 atonement concept, 306-307  
 baptism at Dayr Anba Antunius, 721  
 Bar Hebraeus, 345-346  
 and canon of the Scripture, 2109  
 Coptic music and, 148-149, 1731  
 and Cyril I, 672

and eschatology, 973  
 Ethiopian prohibitions against, 991-993  
 Evodius of Rome homilies against, 1078-1079  
 Great Synagogue (Tamuh), 717  
 heaven concept, 1214  
 Hellenization in Egypt, 1167, 1175  
*jizyah* tax on, 1336  
 Josephus Flavius, 176, 1375- 1376  
 magical spells, 1508  
 Muslim discriminatory measures, 655-656, 939, 1202, 1343, 1348  
 New Testament explanation addressed to, 1273  
 Old Testament feasts, 1101  
 and paganism, 1868  
 Paraphrase of Shem and, 1902  
 Pascha (Passover), 1903  
 Philo of Alexandria, 1956-1957  
 religious impact in Egypt, 1865-1866  
 ritual purification ceremonials, 8-9  
 Roman poll tax and, 2203  
 Saturday as sabbath, 2098  
 scriptural proof texts disputes, 1227  
 and Youth of Egypt membership, 2354  
*see also* Law, Mosaic; Old Testament; Therapeutae  
 Jibril ibn Bukhtishu‘ ibn Jurjis, 1922  
*Jihad, al-* (publication), 1990  
 Jilbanah, Saint, 700  
 Jimyanah, Saint. *See* Dimyanah, Saint  
 Jirja, **1330-1331**  
     monasteries in region of, 825-826, 861-862, 1656, 1657  
 Jirja and Upper Sa‘id, *See* of, 1614  
 Jirjis, Mar. *See* George, Saint  
 Jirjis Abu al-Fada‘il ibn Luṭfallah, 1462  
 Jirjis al-Muzaḥim. *See* George, Saint  
 Jirjis ibn al-‘Amid, 1095  
 Jirjis ibn al-Qass abi al-Mufaddal, 1270, 1271, **1332**  
 Jirji al-Sim‘ani, 461, **1331-1332**  
 Jirjis al-Jawhari, 1141, **1332-1334**, 1417, 1515, 1539, 1688, 1692,

2351

and Ibrahim al-Jawhari, 1274

Jirjis al-Jawhari al-Khanani, **1334-1335**

Jirjis Makramallah al-Bahnasawi, **1335**, 1515

Jirjis al-Muzahim, Saint (martyr), 902-903, **1335-1336**, 1556

Jirjis Philuthawus 'Awad church law compendium, 1942

on Dayr al-Sham', 865

Jirjis al-Qibṭi (George the Copt), 1700

*Jizyah* (poll tax), 303, 622, 636, 656, 665, 1097, **1336**, 2134-2135

abolition of, 1636

on *Ahl al-Dhimma*h, 72

Alexander II and, 86, 87

and Arab conquest of Egypt, 187, 189

and Baqt Treaty, 343

as factor in Islamization of Egypt, 937, 1411

and Gabriel II's patriarchy, 1129

and Gabriel V's patriarchy, 1130

and Gabriel VII's patriarchy, 1134

and *hisbah*, 1236-1237

Ibn Qayyim al-Jawziyyah commentary, 1269

increases during Theodorus patriarchy, 2237

increases under Badr al-Jamali, 325

in Makouria, 1514

Job, Testament of, 164

Joel, King of Dotawo, 923

Johannes de Turrecremata (Juan de Torquemada), Cardinal, 1119

Johannes Gallicus Marinesis, Cardinal, 1119

Johann Georg, **1336**

Johannine Christology, 2157

John, Apostle and Saint

on celibacy, 476

church at Dayr Abu Ḥinnis, 701

church at Dayr al-Majma', 820, 821

on confession and penitence, 585

feast day, 882, 2084

and Good Friday, 1104

and Michael, Archangel, 1618, 1619

monasteries dedicated to, 883  
 monastery of, 748, 861, 1656  
 Polycarp and, 1997  
 as Transfiguration witness, 1108-1109  
*see also* Apocryphon of John; Revelation, Book of; Dayr al-Saqiyah; Gospel of John  
 John, Hegumenos of Raithou, 2050  
 John, Hegumenos of Scetis, 12, **1362**  
 John, Saint and Bishop of Armant, **1353-1354**  
 John I, Saint and Patriarch, **1337**, 2084  
     and Acacian schism, 44  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
 John II, Saint and Patriarch, **1337**, 2084  
     and Acacian schism, 44, 45, 46  
     and churches in Babylon, 318  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     at the Enaton, 956-957  
     and John I, 1337  
 John III, the Merciful, Saint and Patriarch, 70, 94, 709, **1337-1338**,  
     1939, 1966, 2084  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     Isaac the Deacon as biographer of, 1304  
     and John of Nikiou, 1366  
     and John of Parallos, 1368  
     as monk-priest at Dayr al-Ikhwah, 808  
     panegyric by, 1456  
     successor, 1303  
 John IV, Saint and Patriarch, 334, **1338-1339**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     feast day, 2084  
     and Mark II, 1533  
     Yuhanna as biographer of, 2356  
 John V, Patriarch, **1340-1341**, 1534, 1912  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
     and Mika'el I, Ethiopian prelate, 1007  
     and Murqus ibn Qanbar reforms, 1699  
 John VI, Saint and Patriarch, **1341-1342**, 1391

and Bulus al-Bushi, 423  
 and Crusaders' occupation of Burah, 425  
 dates of patriarchy, 1917  
 and Giyorgis II as metropolitan of Ethiopia, 1009  
 and Kha'il translation, 399  
 and Mika'el II, Ethiopian prelate, 1007  
 and Yeshaq I, Ethiopian prelate, 1008  
 John VII, Patriarch, 33, **1342-1343**  
     burial site, 848  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
     and Yusab, Bishop (13th-century), 2359  
 John VIII, Patriarch, **1343-1344**  
     burial at Dayr Shahrān, 862  
     and Church of al-Mu'allāqah (Old Cairo), 558  
     consecrated by Ḥasaballah, 1210  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
     patriarchal seat change and residence, 1208, 1913  
     successor, 1344  
     and Yusab, Bishop (13th-century), 2359  
 John IX, Patriarch, 377, **1344**  
     burial site, 848  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
 John X, Patriarch, **1344**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1918  
 John XI, Patriarch, **1344-1345**  
     consecration of Ethiopian prelates, 1014  
     and Coptic relations with Rome, 609  
     dates of patriarchy, 1918  
     and Dayr al-Maghtis, 819  
 John XII, Patriarch, 1119, 1131, **1346**  
     and Coptic relations with Rome, 1347  
     dates of patriarchy, 1918  
     successor, 1346  
 John XIII, Patriarch, 1612, **1346-1347**, 1647, 1974  
     dates of patriarchy, 1918  
     on pillage of Dayr Anba Antūniyus, 722  
     writings copied by Jirjis Makramallah al-Bahnasawi, 1335

- John XIV, Patriarch, **1347**  
 and Coptic relations with Rome, 952, 1329-1330  
 dates of patriarchy, 1918
- John XV, Patriarch, 1022, **1347-1348**  
 dates of patriarchy, 1919
- John XVI, Patriarch, 30, 1206, 1273, **1347-1348**, 1975  
 church restorations under, 713  
 and communion of the sick, 580  
 and Coptic relations with Rome, 610  
 dates of patriarchy, 1919  
 and Jesuits in Egypt, 1330  
 and Marqos IV, Ethiopian prelate, 1027  
 as monk of Dayr Anba Antūniyus, 722  
 and restoration of Dayr Anba Bula, 742, 743  
 and Sinoda, Ethiopian prelate, 1025  
 successor, 1949
- John XVII, Patriarch, **1348-1350**  
 Bisurah al-Hariri manuscripts on, 403  
 consecration at Church of Abu Sayfayn, 550  
 and Coptic relations with Rome, 610-611  
 dates of patriarchy, 1919  
 as monk at Dayr Anba Bula, 742  
 successor, 1538  
 and Yohannes III, Ethiopian prelate, 1029
- John XVIII, Patriarch, **1350**  
 consecration of Jusab, Bishop (18th-century), 2360  
 dates of patriarchy, 1919
- John XIX, Patriarch, **1351**  
 and Coptic Community Council, 580  
 dates of patriarchy, 1919  
 and Ethiopian church autocephaly, 980, 1198, 1041- 1043  
 Ethiopian visit, 1041  
 as first bishop elected as patriarch, 399, 1911  
 and Haile Selassie I, 1198  
 and Isidhurus pardon, 1307  
 and Italian intervention in Ethiopia, 1041-1043, 1198  
 as monk at Dayr al-Baramus, 791

and Qerelos III, Ethiopian prelate, 1040, 1042  
 and Sarjiyus, Malati, 2097  
 and School for Monks (Alexandria), 564  
 and Yusab II, 2363  
 John of Alexandria (martyr), 31, 1554  
 John the Almoner, Patriarch of Cyprus (Melchite), 184, 720, 721,  
 1641-1642  
 John of Antioch, Bishop, 55, 960, **1354**  
 and bishop's translation, 399  
 and Nestorius, 1786  
 John Arkaph, 1584  
 John of Ashmun Tanah (martyr), 1556  
 John of Asyut, Bishop, on martyrs of Isna, 866  
 John the Baptist, Saint, 71, **1354-1356**, 1477  
 birth of, 1102  
 churches dedicated to, 792  
 in Coptic literature, 1356  
 cult of, 1355  
 Feast of Commemoration. *See* Festal days, monthly  
 Gabriel, Archangel, and, 1135  
 and immersion, 1286  
 martyrism of, 1610, 1611, 1646  
 place in Coptic church, 1355-1356  
 Proclus homily on, 2018  
 Raphael, Archangel, and, 2054  
 relics of, 93  
 sanctuary of, 751  
 John of Biclarum, 921, 1513  
 on the evangelization of Nubia, 1801-1802  
 John the Black. *See* John Kama, Saint  
 John Calybites, **1357**  
 John Cassian. *See* Cassian, Saint John  
 John Chrysostom, Saint and Patriarch of Constantinople, **1357-1359**  
 on ablution, 9  
 on anamnesis, 121  
 on angels, 132  
 Antioch schism mediation, 2249

on asterisk as eucharistic vessel, 1065  
*Canons of Saint John Chrysostom*, 459-460  
 on celibacy, 476  
 collected homilies of, 1778, 1779  
 Coptic translations, 1454  
 and cross-carrying, 1468  
 and Cyril I, 672  
 on deaconesses, 888  
 and Demetrius, cycle of, 667  
 and Demetrius of Antioch, 893  
 encomia as part of Coptic hagiography, 1196  
 on Eucharist, 597, 1056-1057, 1059-1060  
 and Eustathius of Thrace, 1073  
 on Feast of the Ascension, 1105  
 feast day, 2084  
 on Gospel of Saint Mark, 1159  
 on Holy Cross manifestation, 1243  
 homily on Basil the Great, 352  
 homily on Gabriel, Archangel, 1136  
 homily on Raphael, Archangel, 2053, 2054  
 on immersion, 1286  
 and Isidorus of Pelusium, 1308, 1309, 1310  
 and Jirjis al-Jawhari al-Khanani (copyist), 1335  
 and John the Faster, 1339-1340  
 on Last Judgment, 1379  
 liturgies of, 1540  
 on Michael, Archangel, 1618, 1619  
 and Origenist monks, 113-114, 2250  
 Palladius defense of, 1877  
 patristic writings, 1921  
 Proclus on, 2018  
 relics, 2017  
 and al-Ṣafi ibn al-ʿAssal revision of homilies of, 2075  
 and Severian of Jabalah, 1136, 1619, 2122, 2123  
 and Sophia, Saint, 2143-2144  
 and Tall Brothers, 916, 2250  
 Theodorus of Mopsuestia relationship, 2238

and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2247, 2250-2251, 2252  
 and tradition of Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2303  
 on unction of the sick, 139, 2291-2292  
 John of Claudiopolis, Bishop of Isauria, 2124  
 John Climacus (John the Cilician), 2050  
 John Colobos, Saint, **1359-1361**, 1448  
     on Ababius, 1  
     Arabic tradition of, 1361-1361  
     and Arsenius of Scetis and Turah, 240  
     and Athanasius of Clysma (martyr), 305  
     and Bishoi, 734, 795  
     churches dedicated to, 701, 1426  
     Coptic tradition of, 1359-1361  
     death in Clysma, 565  
     feast day, 2084  
     and James of Scetis, Saint, 1321  
     and John Kama, Saint, 1363  
     monasteries of, 770, 809  
     as paragon of virtue and obedience, 1668  
     and Pshoi of Scetis, 2029  
     relics, 720, 753  
     and Shenute, 2029  
     and Three Hebrews in the Furnace, 2258  
 John the Confessor, Saint, 2084  
 John of Damanhur (martyr), 688, 1554  
 John of Damascus, Saint, 71, 1735, 1985, 2046  
 John the Dwarf. *See* John Colobos, Saint  
 John of Ephesus, 921, **1362**, 1676  
     on the evangelization of Nubia, 1797, 1801-1802, 1807  
     on Longinus, 1480  
     on monophysitism, 1673-1674  
     and Sophia, 1384-1385  
 John the Faster, Saint and Patriarch of Constantinople, **1339-1340**  
     feast day, 2084  
 John of Gaza, Saint, 2084  
 John of the Golden Gospel, Saint, 2084

John the Grammarian of Caesarea, 1455  
 John of Heraclia (martyr), 1556  
 John Jejunator. *See* John the Faster, Saint  
 John of Jerusalem, Saint and Bishop, 1930, 2084  
 John Kama, Saint, 701, 749, **1362-1363**  
     in Ethiopia, 991  
     feast day, 2084  
     marital chastity of, 1543  
 John of Laqqaanah, Bishop, 1426  
 John the Little. *See* John Colobos, Saint  
 John of Lycopolis, Saint, 296, **1363-1365**, 1976, 2029, 2084  
     and Bessarion, Saint, 379  
     Coptic texts on, 1455  
     and Dayr al-‘Izam, 809  
     *Historia monachorum in Aegypto* on, 809, 1238, 1363, 1364  
     at Lycopolis, 296  
     Palladius and, 1876  
     reclusion of, 2055-2056  
 John of Madinat al-Fayym, Bishop, 1126  
 John of Mayuma, Bishop, **1366**, 1670, 2033  
     on early liturgical music practices, 1733, 1735  
     texts by, 1455  
 John of Montenero, 1114, 1116  
 John Moschus, 1467, 1560, 1662, 2050  
 John of Nikiou, Bishop, 37, **1366-1367**, 1676, 1794, 206  
     as archimandrite, 193  
     chronicle of Arab conquest of Egypt, 183, 184, 186, 187, 188  
     on Church of Saint Michael, 1617  
     on the Covenant of ‘Umar, 655  
     on Eikoston, 951  
     and Jeremiah, Saint, 1322  
     on Mit Damsis, 1971  
     and Simon I, 2138-2139  
     and taxation, 358-359  
     and Theognosta, Saint, 2244  
     and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2247, 2248  
     and Timothy II Aelurus, Patriarch, 2264

on treaty of Alexandria (641), 187, 683  
 writings translated into Ethiopic, 977  
 John “of the Cells”, 1948  
 John of Pake, **1367**  
 John of Parallos Saint, 838, 871, **1367-1368**, 1456, 1618, 1619, 1626  
 feast day, 2084  
 John Paul II, Pope (Rome), on doctrines of Nestorius and Eutyches,  
 1786  
 John of Petra, Abbot, 1662 1662  
 John of Phanidjoit (martyr), 1556  
 John Philoponus, 29, 100  
 John and Piammônas of Diolkos, 908  
 John the Presbyter, **1368-1369**  
 and Life of Pisentius, Saint, 1368, 1455-1456  
 John of Psenhowt (martyr), 1556  
 John Rufus. *See* John of Mayuma  
 John Rylands Library, Manchester, England, 901, 1893  
 John of Sa, Bishop, 925  
 John of Sabarou (martyr), 1552  
 John Sabas, **1369**  
 John of Sais, Bishop, and monks of the Kellia, 1397-1398  
 John of Sanhut, Saint (martyr), 882, 1556, 1626  
 John the Scribe. *See* Cyril V, Patriarch  
 John of Shmun, Bishop, **1369**  
 on Bishoi and Shinudah, 737  
 panegyrics by, 1456  
 John the Short. *See* John Colobos, Saint  
 John the Soldier (martyr), 1467, 1556  
 Johnson, D. W., 1573  
 John and Symeon, **1370**  
 John Talaia, 43, 1609, 1610, 2269  
 John of Tella, 1673-1674  
 John of Würzburg, 872  
 Jomard, Edmé Franois, 1284  
 Jonah, depiction in Coptic art, 386, 387  
 Jonah, Fast of, **1094**  
 Jonas, Apa, festal date of, 840

Joore (martyr), 1370, 1556  
 Jordan  
     Coptic churches in, 1621  
     and Dayr al-Sultān, 873-874  
 Jordan River, 1246  
 Jordanus, Bishop of Quilon, 1635-1636  
 Joseph (martyr). *See* Joshua and Joseph (ascetics and martyrs)  
 Joseph (Old Testament), 1868  
     depiction in Coptic art, 387-388, 388  
     Egyptian sites connected with, 1976  
     and lecanoscopy, 1507  
 Joseph, Saint, **1370**  
 Joseph of Arsinoë, Bishop, 760  
 Joseph the Bishop, Saint, 2084  
 Joseph of Bishaw, Saint, **1371**, 1374, 2084  
 Joseph the Carpenter, Saint, **1371-1374**  
     apocryphal accounts, 1372-1373  
     cult of, 1373-1374  
     and Dayr al-Janadlah, 705  
     feast day, 2084  
     and Gabriel and Michael, Archangels, 1136  
     and mummification, 1697  
     New Testament accounts, 1371-1372  
     *see also* Flight into Egypt  
 Joseph of Fuwwah, Bishop, 1126  
 Joseph of Tsenti, Saint, **1374**  
 Josephus Flavius, 176, **1375-1376**  
 Joshua (Old Testament), 1618  
     in Arabic versions, 1830-1831  
     Testament of. *See* Testament of Joshua  
     Joshua and Joseph (ascetics and martyrs), 1556  
*Josippon*, 1375  
 Journals. *See* Press, Coptic; Press, Egyptian; specific titles  
 Jovian, Emperor, **1376-1377**  
     patriarch under, 1914  
 Jowett, William, 133  
 J. Paul Getty Museum, Malibu, California, 2003, 2005

Jubilee Year, 1101  
 Judaism. *See* Jews and Judaism  
 Judaizing Christians. *See* Ebionites  
 Judas Cyriacus, Saint and Bishop of Jerusalem, **1377-1378**, 2085  
 Judas Iscariot, 897, 1416  
 Judges (Old Testament), Arabic versions, 1831-1832  
 Judgment, Last, **1378-1379**  
     Abbaton's role, 2  
     agnoetism and, 70-71  
     and eschatology, 974  
     and Hades, 1189-1190  
     and prayer for the dead, 889  
     *see also* Afterlife; Paradise  
 Jugs. *See* Glass, Coptic; Jars and jugs; Metalwork, Coptic; Water  
     jugs and stands  
 Julian, Bishop of Halicarnassus, 70, 876, **1379**, 1455, 1674  
     doctrinal position, 547, 734  
     and Eutyches, 1075  
     Gaianus advocacy of doctrine, 1138  
     and Justin I, Emperor, 1384  
     and monophysitism, 1673  
     on the nature of Christ, 547, 1288, 2125, 2241  
     and Severus of Antioch, 2125  
     and Timothy III, 2268  
     *see also* Gaianites; Gaianus  
 Julian, Emperor, 1868  
     *Against the Galileans*, 177  
     and Libanius, 1447  
     patriarch under, 1914  
 Julian, Evangelist, **1380**, 1480  
     and Nubian conversion, 1797, 1801-1802, 1807  
 Julian, Proconsul of Tripoli, 1443  
 Julian, Saint and Patriarch, **1380**, 1999, 2085  
     dates of patriarchy, 1914  
     successor, 891-892  
 Juliana (martyr), 1552-1553, 1556  
 Julian the Apostate, Emperor, **1380-1382**

- and Cyril I, 673
- and martyrdom of Alladyus, 1551
- and martyrdom of Eusignius, 1071-1072, 1555
- and martyrdom of Judas Cyriacus, 1377
- martyrs under, 1556, 1557; *see also* specific names
- Mercurius of Caesarea and death of, 1382, 1592, 1593
- monastery establishment during reign of, 720
- and paganism, 1869
- persecutions of Christians by, 300, 1937
- and profaning tomb of John the Baptist, 1355
- succeeded by Jovian, 1376
- Julian calendar. *See* Calendar, Julian
- Julian and his mother (martyrs), 1556
- Julianists. *See* Julian, Bishop of Halicarnassus
- Julianus, Chaldean Oracles, 516
- Julitta (Julietta), Saint (martyr), 671, 1554
  - icon of, 1278
- Julius, Bishop of Puteoli, 1441
- Julius I, Pope (Rome), 523, 1442, 1669, 1670, 1672
- Julius of Aqfahs, 1, 2, 152, 1556, 1865
  - Cycle of, 445
  - martyrdom in Atrib, 307
- Julius Caesar, 235
- Jullien, Michel Marie, 806, 852, 856, **1382-1383**, 2197
- Jung, Carl, 1149
- Jung Codex. *See* Codex Jung
- Junia (martyr), 1552
- Junker, Hermann, 656, 815, **1383**
- Jupiter (pagan deity), 889, 890, 904, 905, 1866
- Justin I, Emperor, **1383-1384**
  - and Apion family, 155-156
  - and Chalcedon dispute, 46-47, 1673, 1674
  - patriarch under, 1915
- Justin II, Emperor, 688, **1384-1385**
  - John of Ephesus on reign of, 1362
  - and monophysites, 1675, 1676
  - patriarch under, 1915

Justinian, Emperor, **1385-1386**, 1648, 2008  
     and Abraham of Farshut, 11-12  
     and Abusir, 34  
     and Acacian schism, 46, 47  
     and Anastasia, 125  
     Annunciation, Feast of the, 290  
     and Apion family, 155-156  
     and Athanasius of Clysma cult, 305-306  
     and *audientia episcopalis*, 308  
     and canons of Epiphanius, 456  
     and Codex Justinianus, 569-570, 1385  
     and Constantinople, Second Council of, 595-596  
     Henoticon edict, 1218, 1674  
     hymn ascribed to, 1733  
     and John of Ephesus missions, 1362  
     and Justin I, Emperor, 1383  
     and Justin II, Emperor, 1384-1385  
     military reforms, 136, 237-238  
     and monophysitism, 1319, 1673, 1674, 1676  
     Moses of Abydos prophecy on, 1679-1680  
     and Mount Sinai Monastery of Saint Catherine, 1681, 1682, 2325  
     patriarch under, 1915  
     and Pentapolis administration, 1934  
     Procopius history of, 2019-2020  
     and Qift renaming, 2038  
     and Raithou monasteries, 2050  
     reforms of, 2007-2008, 2023; *see also subhead* military reforms  
     on sale of monasteries, 1639, 1640  
     and taxation in Roman Egypt, 2205  
     and Theodorus of Mopsuestia, 2239  
     and Timothy II Aelurus, Patriarch, 2264  
     and wife, Theodora, 2234-2235  
 Justin Martyr, 1638  
     as apologist, 176, 177-178  
     on Easter designation, 1104  
     and “godly monarch” concept, 1957  
     on immersion, 1286

Justus, Patriarch, **1386**, 2085  
    dates of patriarchy, 1913  
Justus, Saint (martyr), 2085, **1386-1387**, 1556, 2085, 2209  
Juvenal, Patriarch of Jerusalem, 290, 515, 1440, 1670, 2242

## K

---

Ka, festival of Union of, 438  
Kaau, Saint, paintings of, 727  
Kacmarcik manuscript, copying of, 722,  
*Kafi, al-* (Mikha'il Sharubim), 1630-1631  
Kafr Ayyub, pilgrimages to, 1972  
Kafr Damru (village), 689-690  
Kafr al-Dayr, 1655, 1656  
    pilgrimages to, 1972-1973  
*Kafr Dimayrah al-Iadid*. See Dimarah  
Kafr al-Shaykh. See Mahallat Danyal  
Kaft al-Dawwar, Coptic Catholic church, 1123  
Kahle, Paul Eric, 902, 1389  
Kahyor, monasteries at, 1654  
Kainopolis. See Qina  
Kalabsha. See Talmis  
Kalamon. See Qalamun  
Kallileion. See Anointing; Catechumen, oil of the  
Kallinikos, Bishop, 1089  
Kaluj See Bajtij (martyr)  
Kamal, Ahmad, on Dayr Abu Lifah, 704  
Kamil Murad. See Murad Kamil  
Kanebo. See Museums, Coptic collections in  
Kansu, 1519  
Kaou (martyr), 1556  
Kaphalas. See Paphnutius of Scetis, Saint  
Karabacek, Joseph von, 1389  
Karanis, **1390**  
    glassmaking, 1143-1144  
Kararah. See Qararah

Karimi Guild, **1391**

Karma, monastic murals at, 1874

Karm Abu Mena, 1936-1937

Karm al-Akhbariyyah, **1391-1392**

Karmuz, catacomb at, 1873

Karnak in the Christian period, **1392-1394**, 1392, 1393, 1394  
end to institutionalized paganism in, 1870

monasteries near, 1657

pharaonic-style temples at, 1392, 1392, 1865

Kasios. *See* Katib al-Qals

Kassa Asrate Stele, 1394

*Kata meros*. *See* Lectionary

Katib al-Misri, al-. *See* Fakr al-Dawlah

Katib al-Qals, 1650

*Katochoi* (recluses), 2055-2056

Kaufmann, Carl Maria, **1394**

*Kaunakopoiós* (*kaunakoplókos*) (Coptic weaving term), 2221

Kavad II Seroe 1940

Kawjar al-Rumi, 810

*Kawkab al-Sharq* (publication), 1990

Kaysan ibn ‘Uthman ibn Kaysan, **1395**, 2079

Keep, **1395-1396**

Dayr Anba Bishoi (Suhaj), 736, 740

Dayr Anba Samu’il (Qalamun), 760

Dayr al-Baramus, 792

Kellia, 1395, 1404

Keimer, Ludwig, 1396

Kellia, 1395, **1396-1409**

altars, 106, 107

Ammonius and, 113

Amun, Saint, and, 119

architecture compared with Hilwan, 1234

ceramics of, *See* Ceramics, Coptic

complexes of churches, 552, 553, 1404-1405, 1406-1407

construction materials, 1401-1402

and Coptological studies, 615

and Damanhur bishopric, 687

in "Desert of Scetis," 2102  
 earliest churches at, 552, 553  
 Egyptian archaeological activity, 1406-1407  
 epigraphy, 1407-1408  
 Evagrius Ponticus and, 1076-1077  
 excavations, 414, 694, 724, 1398-1406, 1658  
 French archaeological activity, 1398-1400, 1402  
*hegumenos* title used at, 1216  
 hermit cells at, 477  
 history of site, 1397-1398  
 inscriptions found at, 1291, 1407-1408  
 and Jabal Khashm al-Qu'ud identification, 1316  
 keeps, 1395, 1396  
*khizanahs* found at, 1415  
 as laura of hermitages, 1224-1225  
 in Letters of Saint Antony, 150  
 and Macarius Alexandrinus, Saint, 1489-1490  
 monastic life, 1662  
 mural paintings at, 1408-1409, 1659, 1660, 1872, 1873, 1874,  
 1875, 1876, 1877  
 and Nitria monastery, 1794-1796  
 Palladius at, 1876, 1877  
 Swiss archaeological activity, 1400-1406  
 two-bay hall development, 1404  
 Kells, Book of. *See* British Isles and Ireland, Coptic influences in  
 the  
 Kemal Atatürk, 1996  
 Kenya, Coptic churches in, 1622  
 Kenyon, Frederic George, 1410  
*Kephalaia*, 1891  
*Kerygmata* (Damian), 1455  
 Keys, 1604, 1604  
 Kha'il I, Patriarch, 24, 37, 93, 350, 1205, **1410-1412**, 1589, 1678,  
 1950  
 and bishop's translation, 399  
 chosen at Bilbeis, 391  
 dates of patriarchy, 1915

feast day, 2085  
 and Mina I, 1631  
 as monk at Dayr Anba Antūnīyus, 721  
 Yuhanna the Deacon biography of, 2356-2357  
 Kha'il II, Patriarch, **1412**, 2085  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     Yuhanna biography of, 2356  
 Kha'il III, Patriarch, 903, **1412-1413**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     held for ransom, 2280-2281  
 Khalil Bey (Mamluk amir), 1538  
 Khandaq, al-, **1413**  
     *see also* Dayr al-Khandaq  
 Khara'ib al-Namus. *See* Dayr al-Namus  
 Kharaj (land tax), 636, 656, **1413-1414**, 2093  
     Alexander II and, 86, 87  
     and Arab conquest of Egypt, 189  
     on communal property, 72, 85-87  
     Ibn Qayyim al-Jawziyyah on, 1269  
     impact on Copts, 72, 1410, 1412  
     increases during Shenute I patriarchy, 2134-2135  
     and Jacob, Saint, 1318  
     and *jizyah* tax, 1336  
     John IV payment, 1338  
     Macarius II policy, 1487  
 Khargah. *See* Kharjah  
 Kharjah (great oasis), monasteries near, 1317, 1658-1659  
 Khartoum. *See* Sudan, Copts in the  
 Khashm al-Qu'ud, 1658  
*Khatt al-Hamayuni*, al. *See* Personal status law  
 Khayla Malakot of Shewa, 1590  
*Khidmat al-Shammas*. *See* *The Services of the Deacon*  
 Khirbat al-Filusiyyah, **1414**, 1650  
 Khirbitah, **1415**  
*Khizanah*, **1415**, 1418  
 Khonai, shrine to Michael the Archangel, 1616  
 Khosrow textile (Antinoopolis), 2097-208

Khumarawayh, Caliph, 2281  
 Khune. *See* Kounes, Governor of Aswan  
 Khurus, 212-213, 218, 221, 223, 552, 553, 554, 555, 661  
     and altar location, 107  
     Dayr Anba Maqar, 753, 754  
     Dayr Anba Shinudah, 769  
 Khusus, al- (Coptic center), 703  
 Khuḏi (martyr), 1552  
 Kilani, Muḥammad Sayyid, 1465  
 Kilns, pottery, 481-482  
 Kings, anointing of, 139  
 Kircher, Athanasius, 1248, 1330, **1415**, 1748, 1967, 2052  
 Kirillus, Anba, Bishop of Asyut, 1270  
 Kiss of Peace (*aspasmos*), 63, **1416**  
*Kitab Akhbar al-Zaman* (Yuhanna al-Ḥadhiq al-Qibtī), 2357  
*Kitab al-Burhan fi al-Qawanin* (Book of Evidence in Laws) (Abti  
     Shakir ibn al-Rahib), 33, 1463  
*Kitab al-Hadi fi Ma'rifat al-Samadi* (Qustantīn), 2046  
*Kitab al-Huda* (Canons of Clement), 456  
*Kitab al-'Ilm wa-al-'Amal* (Yuhanna ibn Sawirus), 2357-2358  
*Kitab al-Idah* (Severus of al-Ashmunayn), 1779  
*Kitab al-Istidlal*. *See* *Book of Dialectic*  
*Kitab Jala' al-'Uqul fi 'Ilm al-Uṣul*, 1464  
*Kitab al-Khulaji al-Muqaddas*, 1464  
*Kitab al-Majami'*, 1463  
*Kitab Miṣbah al-Zulmah fi Idah al-Khidmah*. *See* *Miṣbah al-Zulmah*  
     (Ibn Kabar)  
*Kitab Qawanin al-Dawawin*, 1461  
*Kitab al-Ru'us*, 1779  
*Kitab al-Shifa'* (Buṭrus ibn al-Rahib), 1779  
*Kitab al-Shifa fi Kashf ma-Istatara min Lahut al-Masihwa-Ikhtafa*,  
     1463  
*Kitab al-Suluk li-Ma'rifat Duwal al-Muluk* (Maqrizi), 1525  
*Kitab al-Tawarikh*. *See* *Book of Chronicles*  
*Kitab al-Turuḥat wa-al-Abṣaliyyat*, 1464  
 Kitchener, Lord, 1466  
 Kiyahk (fourth month of Coptic calendar), 438, 441

in the Copto-Arabic Synaxarion, 2178-2 179  
 Kléber, Jean-Baptiste, 1333, **1416-1417**, 2351  
 Kneeler-penitents, 1932  
 Kneeling. *See* Genuflection  
 Knowledge Society, 1993  
 Kohl, boxes for, 2337-2338  
 Koine, 1166, 1168, 1169  
     *see also* Greek language  
 Koinonia (community), 1664, 1859-1860, 1861, 1862, 1952  
     *see also* Monasticism, Pachomian; Pachomius, Saint  
 Kom Abu Billu. *See* Tarnut  
 Komete (patrician), 1679  
 Kom Gu'aif. *See* Naucratis  
 Kom Namrud, 1224, **1418**  
 Kom Ombo, **1418**, 1865  
 Kom al-Rahib, **1418-1419**  
 Konkhistes (Coptic textile term), 2221  
 Kootwyck, Iohann van, 1647  
 Koptos. *See* Qift  
 Korakion (Millenarian), 911  
 Kothos (pagan deity), 1870  
 Kouï (Khui), Governor of Aswan, tomb of, 850  
 Koukoullion (bishop's hood), 1476  
 Kounes (Khune), Governor of Aswan, tomb of, 850, 851  
 Krajon and Amun, Saints, **1419**, 1556  
 Krall, Jakob, **1419**  
 Krestodolu I, Ethiopian prelate, 1020  
 Krestodolu II, Ethiopian prelate, 1024- 1025  
 Krestodolu III, Ethiopian prelate, 1028, 1349  
 Krikoris Vegayasayr (Armenian bishop), 234  
 Kubaniyyah, al-, 815-8 16  
 Kuentz, Charles, 1419  
 Kühnel, Ernst, **1419-1420**  
 Kula al-Hamra, al-. *See* Hermitages, Theban  
 Kunnash al-Thurayya, 1922  
 Kurum al-Tuwal. *See* 'Amriyyah  
 Kush, Empire of, 110, **1420**

and Nubians, 1797, 1800  
 threat by Beja tribes, 373  
 Kutlah al-Wafdiyyah, al-. *See* Wafdist bloc  
 Kuttah. *See* Scriptorium  
 Kutulus (martyr), 1553  
 Kuwait, Coptic church in, 1621  
 Kyprianos, spells of, 1506-1507  
 Kyriakos Mikha'il. *See* Mikha'il Kyriakos  
 Kyrie *eleison*, **1420-1421**, 1469, 1569, 2013, 2014  
     in the Book of Canonical Hours, 446-449  
     for consecration of patriarchs, 1909-1910  
     in Coptic Good Friday service, 1152  
 Kyrillos. *See* Ethiopian Prelates  
 Kyrillus. *See* Cyril  
 Kyrollos. *See* Cyril

## L\_\_\_\_\_

Labib, Claudius. *See* Iqladiyus Labib  
 Labib, Subhi Yanni, **1423**  
 Labib Habachi, **1423**  
 Labla. *See* Monasteries of the Fayyum  
 Labor contracts, 1429  
 Lacaron, Saint, **1423-1424**  
     *see also* Krajon and Amun  
 Lacau, Pierre, 694, **1424**  
 Lachat. *See* Aqbat, al-  
 La Croze-Veyssière, Mathurin, **1424**, 2324  
 Lactantius  
     criticism of Diocletian's policies, 906  
     on incense use, 1472  
*Ladder of Divine Ascent* (John Climacus), 2050  
 Ladeuze, Paulin, **1424**, 1452  
 Ladles, 1603  
*Laetentur coeli*, 1119  
 Laferrière, P-H., study of Dayr Anba Antuniyus, 726

L'Africain, Jean Léon, 826  
 Lagarde, Paul Anton de, **1424-1425**, 2067  
*Lahn* (musical term), 63, **1425**, 1722, 1727, 1729  
     and *waham*, 2313  
*Lahn Idribi*, 1722  
*Lahn Sinjari*, 1722  
 Lake Bardawil, 1650  
 Lake al-Burullus, 818, 837  
 Lake al-Habash, 848, 881  
 Lake al-Manzalah, 1648-1649  
 Lake Mareotis, 24, 1526, 1527, 1931  
 Lake Maryut, 34, 837  
 Lalibala (community), 975, **1425-1426**  
 Lalibala, Ethiopian king and saint, 1008, 1047-1048  
 Lalibela. *See* Lalibala  
*Lamp of Darkness* (Ibn Kabar). *See* *Misbah al-Zulmah* (Ibn Kabar)  
 Lamps  
     altar lights, 109-110  
     dolphin-shaped, 2169  
     glass, 1144-1145, 1144  
     metalwork, 1596-1598, 1597  
     terra-cotta, 494-497  
     *see also* Candles  
*Lanapourgós* (Coptic weaving term), 2221  
*Lanários* (Coptic weaving term), 2221  
 Lance tips, 1605  
 Land acquisitions, monastic, 1642  
 Land tax. *See* *Kharaj*  
 Land tenure, under Umayyad administration, 2287-2288  
 Lane-Poole, Stanley, 1733-1734  
 Language, Coptic  
     Abu Shakir ibn al-Rahib, 33-34  
     Arab conquest of Egypt and decline in use of, 1460  
     Arabic-Coptic dictionary, 1302  
     Athanasius' Copto-Arabic grammar, 2045  
     Champollion, Jean François, scholarship, 516, 614  
     Coptic melody relationship, 1730-1731, 1734-1735

decline of, 1459, 1464  
 dialects, 1389  
 dictionary, 1424  
 grammars, 1266, 1268, 1302, 2045  
 Greek characters use, 1167, 1169  
 Ibn Kabar lexical work, 1267  
 inscriptions in, 1290-1296, 1408  
 inscriptions in the Kellia, 1408  
 Iqladiyus Labib studies and promotion of, 1302  
 ‘Iryan Jirjis Muftah modernization efforts, 1302-1303  
 Life of Paul of Thebes in, 1926  
 linguistics, 33-34  
 literature in, 1450-1459  
 liturgical texts in, 1734-1735  
 Lives of Pachomius in, 1860, 1861-1862, 1863  
 magical words, 1500-1502  
 medieval Nubian clergy use of, 1813, 1816  
 as medium for Christianization, 1167, 1169, 1177  
 modern studies of, 1630  
 monasticism and diffusion of, 1168  
 Old Testament translations, 1836-1838  
 papyrus collections, 1890- 1896  
 papyrus discoveries, 1898-1900  
 patristics and, 1920-1921  
 Plato’s *Republic* translation, 1981  
 role in Alexandria, 101  
*Rückert, Friedrich, studies, 2067*  
 spoken, 604-606  
 teachers of, 1962  
*see also Appendix; Bohairic dialect; Coptic language, spoken;*  
     *Literature, Coptic; Literature, Copto-Arabic; Sahidic dialect;*  
     *Toponymy, Coptic*  
 Languages. *See Arabic language; Dictionaries; Grammars; Greek*  
     *language; Language, Coptic; Latin language; Meroitic language;*  
     *Nubian languages and literature*  
 Lantschoot, A. van, 1965-1966  
 Laodicea, Council of, on observances during Lent, 2099

*Laographia* (poll tax), Alexandrian exemptions, 1180  
*Laqqan*, 1107-1108, 1252, **1426-1427**  
*Laqqanah*, **1427**  
     bishopric of Damanhur union with, 686  
 Lascaris, Theodore, 1114  
 Lascarpis. *See* Ya‘qub, General  
 Last Judgment. *See* Judgment, Last  
 Last Supper  
     and fraction rite, 1121  
     leavened vs. unleavened bread at, 1060-1061  
 Later Prophets, in Jewish canon, 2108  
 Latin fathers (patristics), 1920  
 Latin language  
     Egyptian papyri, 1889  
     impact on Greek language in Egypt, 1167-1168, 1169, 1176  
     Jerome, Saint, biblical translations into, 1323  
     Life of Paul of Thebes in, 1926  
     Life and Rules of Pachomius translation, 1663, 1861, 1862, 1863  
     papyrus collections, 1890  
     patristics in, 1920  
     Rufinus’ translation and writings, 1237-1238, 2068-2069  
 Latopolis. *See* Isna  
 Latrocinium. *See* Ephesus, Second Council of  
 Latson, Apa, saint, **1427**, 2085  
 Launtyus (Valentinus), 1577  
 Laura, **1428**  
     and Dayr al-Jabrawi, 810, 811, 812  
     *diaconia* center, 896  
     keep construction, 1395-1396  
     and the monastery of Oktokaidekaton, 1826-1827  
     *see also* Hermitage  
 Laurentius, Saint, monasteries dedicated to, 850  
*Lausiaca History* (Palladius), 1733, 1862  
     on Ansina (Antinoopolis), 142-143  
     on Scetis monks, 2103  
 Law  
     Codex Justinianus, 569-570, 905

Codex Theodosianus, 571  
*defensor ecclesiae*, 891  
*dikaion* term, 902  
 Dioscorus of Aphrodito, 916  
 on monastery assets, 1640  
 Muslim interpretations, 687  
 prefect's administration of, 2009  
 register, 1089  
 Law, canon. *See* Canon law  
 Law, Coptic, **1428-1431**  
     legal sources, 1438  
     Schiller, A. Arthur, as specialist in, 2106  
     Steinwenter, Artur, as historian of, 2149  
 Law, Egyptian, on Coptic Waqf, 2319  
 Law, Islamic, 951  
     Ibn Qayyim al-Jawziyyah encyclopedia on, 1269-1270  
 Law, Mosaic  
     ablution prescribed by, 8-9  
     Augustine, Saint, on, 1930  
     on confession, 585-585  
 Law of obligations, 1429-1430, 1641  
 Law of persons, 1428-1429  
 Law of things, 1429  
 Laying-on of hands, **1432-1433**, 1910  
     at bishop's consecration, 397  
 Lay members of church. *See* Archon  
 Layton, B., 1893  
 Lead collars. *See* Alexander, II  
 Leases, 1429  
 Leatherwork, Coptic, **1433**  
     in Louvre Museum, 1483  
     pen cases, 1933  
     preservation, 280  
     *see also* Bookbinding  
 Leavened bread, and Eucharist, 1060-1061  
 Lebanon  
     Coptic churches in, 1621

monasteries, 877  
 Lebna Dengel, 1016-1017  
 Lecanoscopia, 1507-1508  
 Lectern, **1434-1435**  
 Lectionary, **1435-1437**, 1449  
     for Church of Mu‘allaqah, 1775  
     and evangeliary, 1077  
     Ibrahim ibn Sulayman al-Najjar al-Miri copies, 1273  
     manuscripts in National Library, Paris, 1778  
     Mass of the Catechumens, 1562  
 Leda, depicted in Coptic art, 1763  
 Leeder, S. H., 1466  
 Lefebvre, Gustave  
     on Dayr Anba Bakhum, 729  
     students of, 694  
 Lefort, Louis Théophile, **1437**, 1448, 1453  
     on Letter of Ammon, 1445  
     on Life of Pachomius, 1860, 1861, 1863  
     Mark II homily discovery, 1534  
 Left Bank (Nile). *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa‘id  
 Legal procedure, Coptic, 1430-1431  
 Legal sources, Coptic, **1438**  
 Legion. *See* Army, Roman  
 LeGrain, Georges, **1439**  
 Leiden, University of, 1424  
 Leipoldt, Johannes, 614, **1439**, 1452  
 Lemm, Oskar Eduardovich von, **1439**, 14448  
 Lenormant, Charles, **1440**  
 Lent  
     Dionysius the Great on, 912  
     fasting during, 1093, 1094- 1095  
     fasting on Saturday during, 2098, 2099  
     and genuflection, 1139  
     lectionary for, 1437  
     Palm Sunday and, 1103-1104  
     *see also* Good Friday; Great Lent; Maundy Thursday  
 Leo III, Emperor, edict banning images, 1275, 1276, 1277

Leo I, Emperor  
     patriarch under, 1915  
     and relics of the Three Hebrews in the Furnace, 2259  
     and Timothy Aelurus, 1441, 1671, 2264  
     Zeno as successor, 2369  
 Leo V, Emperor, 1275  
 Leo I the Great, Pope (Rome), **1440-1442**  
     and Chalcedon, Council of, 512, 513-515  
     Christology, 1670, 1671, 1672  
     on *communicatio idiomatum*, 578  
     as Coptic saint, 2085  
     and Dioscorus I, 525, 913, 914, 915  
     and Ephesus, Second Council of, 961-962  
     and Ephesus, Third Council of, 962  
     and Eutyches, 1074-1075  
     and Henoticon, 1218  
     and paschal controversy, 1906  
     and Pulcheria, 2033  
     and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2247, 2251  
     and Timothy II Aelurus, Patriarch, 2264, 2267  
     *see also Tome of Leo*  
 Leo II, Pope (Rome), on *filioque*, 1112-1113  
 Leo IV the Khazar, Emperor, 1275  
 Leonidas (martyr and Origen's father), 892, 1846, 1936  
 Leontius of Antioch, and Lucian of Antioch, 1484  
 Leontius of Byzantium, 1455, 1676  
 Leontius of Tripoli, Saint (martyr), **1442-1444**, 1556  
 Leprosy, 1581  
 Lepsius, Karl Richard, 717, **1444**  
 Le Quien, Michel, **1444**  
 Leroy, Jules, 726, 868, **1444**  
 Letronne, Jean Antoine, **1444- 1445**  
 Letter of Ammon, 894, **1445**  
     on Antinoopolis, 144  
     and Theodorus of Alexandria, Saint, 2238  
 Letter of Peter to Philip, **1446**  
     and *Interpretation of Knowledge*, 1301

Letters. *See* Epistolography  
*Letters* (Dionysius), 911-912  
 Letters of synods. *See* Synods, letters of  
 Lewata (Berber tribe), 1652  
 Libanius, 1308, **1447**  
 Libanos (Matta), Ethiopian saint, 1045  
*Libellus de proceessione Spiritus Sancti*, 1115  
 Liberal Constitutional Party, 1991-1992  
 Liberal Socialists Center, 1991  
 Libraries, **1447-1449**  
     Alexandria, 100, 1447  
     Bodmer (Bibliotheca Bodmeriana), 404  
     in colophons, 577  
     Dayr Anba Antunius, 723  
     Dayr Anba Maqar, 749, 750  
     Dayr Anba Samu'il of Qalamun, 758  
     Dayr Anba Shinudah, 763  
     Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il, 824  
     Dayr Nahya, 843  
     Dayr al-Suryan, 876, 877, 878  
     monastic medical literature, 1578-1579  
     Nag Hammadi Library, 1771-1773  
     patriarchal, 1532  
     travelers' interest in, 1977  
     *see also* Archives; Literature, Coptic; Manuscripts; Museums,  
         Coptic collections in; specific libraries  
 Library of the Coptic Patriarchate, 901  
 Library of Karl Marx University (Leipzig), 1893  
*Libri Carolini* (790), 1112  
 Libya  
     Coptic churches in, 1621  
     *see also* Pentapolis  
 Libyan massif. *See* Western Desert  
 Lichtheim, M., 2022  
 Licinius, Emperor, 588-589, 1869  
     conflict with Constantine, 81  
     Neocaesarea, Council of, in reign of, 1785

patriarch under, 1914  
 persecutions under, 1937  
 Licinius (Roman officer), 1558  
 Lif, Abu. *See* Dayr Abu al-Lif  
*Lifafah*, 1472  
*Life of Abba Paul, the Holy Anchorite* (Amélineau), 1926  
*Life of Basil* (Amphilochius), 1593  
*Life of Dioscorus* (Theopistus of Alexandria), 2254  
*Life of Eusebius of Samosata*, 1593  
*Life of Hilarion*, 1664  
*Life of Isidore* (Damascius), 1221, 1222  
*Life of Longinus*, on the Enaton, 955, 956  
*Life of Patape*, 1907-1908  
*Life of Phib*, 1953  
*Life of Pisentius* (John the Presbyter), 1368, 1455-1456  
*Life of Poemen*, 1983-1984  
*Life of Saint Antony* (Athanasius), 101, 116, 119, 300, 302, 728, 1663  
     on anachoresis, 119  
     circulated in Gaul, 255  
     collected manuscript of, 1782  
     on devil as black, 248  
     Latin translation in Ireland, 418  
*Life of Saint Jimyanah/Dimyanah* (John of Parallos), 871  
*Life of Saint Pachomius*, 1663, 1859, 1860-1861, 1952, 2207  
     collected manuscripts of, 1782  
     Letter of Ammon, 1445  
     on Theodorus of Tabennese, 2240  
*Life of Saint Paul the First Hermit* (Jerome), 1925-1926  
*Life of Saint Sabas*, 894  
*Life of Samu'il of Qalamun*, 758  
*Life of Shenute*, 898  
 Lighting equipment. *See* Candles; Lamps  
 Lime, 1402  
 Limestone, Coptic sculpture in, 2113, 2115  
 Linen, use in Coptic textiles, 2211, 2211-2212  
*Lingua aegyptiaca restituta: Scala Magna, hoc est nomenclator*

*aegyptiaco-arabicus*. *See Scala Magna*

Linguistics, Coptic, 33-34  
*see also Appendix*; Language, Coptic; specific dialects

*Linoplygtes* (Coptic textile term), 2221

*Linophos* (Coptic weaving term), 2221

Lintels, wooden, 2342-2344, 2343

Liqanos, Ethiopian saint, 1047

Listener-penitents, 1932

Literacy, under Roman administration of Egypt, 1168

Literary, scholarly, and religious offices or titles. *See* Copts in late medieval Egypt

Literature. *See* Apocalyptic literature; Apocryphal literature; Ethiopian Christian literature; Literature, Coptic; Literature, Copto-Arabic; Literature, Nubian; Literature, pagan Christian; Poetry; specific languages and works

Literature, Christian, patristics, 1920-1921

Literature, Coptic, **1450-1459**  
 on Alexander I, 84-85  
 beginnings of, 1450-1452  
 cycle, 666-668  
 Eusebius of Caesarea, 1070-1071  
 fourth- and fifth-century translations, 1453-1454  
 Gabriel, Archangel in, 1136-1137  
 Gabriel II, Patriarch, contribution, 1129  
 Gregory of Nazianzus's works, 1183-1184  
 Gregory of Nyssa's works, 1184-1185  
 healings in, 1212-1214  
 on John the Baptist, 1356  
 John Chrysostom's works, 459-460, 1356, 1357-1359, 1454  
 Life of Pachomius, 1860  
 Mark II homily, 1534  
 on martyrdom of Philotheus of Antioch, 1961  
 on martyrs, 1881  
 medical, 1578-1579, 1581, 1582  
 on Michael, Archangel, 1618- 1619  
 Mikha'il, Bishop of Atrib and Malij, 1626  
 ninth-to-eleventh-century decline, 1458-1459

*Patrologia orientalis*, 1921  
 poetry, 1985-1986  
 Proclus' works, 1356, 1454, 2017-2019  
 romances, 2059-2060  
 seventh- and eighth-century, 1458- 1458  
 Shenute texts, 1452-1453  
 sixth-century, 1454-1455  
 tradition of Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2303-2304  
 see also Cycles; Hagiography; Homilies; Language, Coptic;  
     Papyri, Coptic literary; Poetry; Scholars  
 Literature, Copto-Arabic, **1460-1467**  
     Abu Ishaq ibn Fadlallah works, 19-20  
     Abu Shakir ibn al-Rahib's works, 33-34  
     first works in Arabic language, 19-20  
     al-Maqrizi works, 1268-1269  
     modern Egyptian liberal trends in, 1995  
     al-Safi ibn al-'Assal, 2075-2079  
     Sawirus ibn al-Muqaffa', 2100-2102  
     tradition of Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2305-2308  
 Literature, Ethiopian Christian. See Ethiopian Christian literature  
 Literature, Greek. See Greek language  
 Literature, Nubian, 1815-1816  
 Literature, pagan classical  
     Libanius, 1447  
     *Physiologos* stories, 1965-1966  
 Lithargoel, 61-62  
 Lithazomenon and Saint Peter's Bridge (monasteries), **1467**  
 Liturgical insignia, **1468-1469**  
 Liturgical instruments, **1469-1474**  
     for ablution, 9  
     deacon's role, 885  
     Eucharistic, 1063-1066  
     metalwork, 1595, 1595-1596  
     wood coffers for, 2329-2330, 2330  
 Liturgical vestments, **1475-1479**  
     for bishop's consecration, 395-396  
     for consecration of patriarchs, 1910

Muslim restrictions, 1130  
used in Epiphany, Liturgy of the, 967-968  
*see also* Costume of the religious

## Liturgy

ablution during, 9  
Arabic translations, 1464  
Coptic commentary on, 1267, 1272  
deacon as response leader, 885  
epiclesis, 964  
Epiphany, 967-968; *see also subheads* Mass of the Catechumens;  
    Mass of the Faithful  
Epiphany, 967-968  
Ethiopian, 987-990, 997-998  
eucharistic, 120-121, 1058-1060  
fraction in, 1121  
Gabriel, Archangel in, 1137  
and genuflection, 1139  
*Gloria in excelsis* and, 1147  
Good Friday, 1152-1153  
for *hegumenos* ordination, 1216  
Holy Saturday, 1247-1249, 1249  
hosanna use in, 1258  
hymn of the Twelve Virtues, 2310  
Incarnation references, 1287  
*Kyrie eleison* in baptism, 343  
language of, 1134  
Lord's Prayer in, 1480-1481  
marriage service, 1543-1545  
Mass of the Catechumens, 1562-1565  
Mass of the Faithful, 1565-1568  
of matins, 1568-1569  
music and, 1715-1729, 1743, 2058  
Nubian, 1816-1817  
penitents and, 1932  
physical accessories, 1434-1437  
prayers of absolution in, 16-17  
prayers for the dead in, 889

and Psalmodia, 2024  
 on Saturday, 2099-2100  
 seasons and, 443-444  
 Sunday worship, 2159  
 Trisagion, 2278-2279  
 and *Typikon of Saint Sabas*, 2046  
*see also* Anaphora headings; Feasts; Hail Mary  
 Liturgy of Saint Basil, 1540, 1715, 1716, 1721, 1716-1723, 1733,  
 1737, 1742  
 Liturgy of Saint Cyril, 1716  
 Liturgy of Saint Gregory, 120-121, 967-968, 1715-1716  
 Liturgy of Saint Mark, 120-121, 1539-1540  
*see also* Liturgy of Saint Cyril  
*Lives of the Eastern Saints* (John of Ephesus), 1362  
*The Lives of the Desert Fathers*, 1238  
 Lives of Pachomius, 1663, 1782, 1859, 1860-1861, 1928, 1952,  
 2207  
 Lives of the Prophets, 166  
*see also* Paralipomena Jeremiou  
 Livinus (Franciscan martyr), 1122  
*Le Livre des perles enfouies. See Book of the Hidden Pearls*  
*Liwa', al-* (publication), 1748, 2011  
 Loans. *See* Law, Coptic: Law of obligations; Private Law  
*Lobsh* (musical term), 63, 900, **1479**, 1726, 1727  
 and *tafsir*, 2199  
 and Theotokion, 2255  
 and *Watus*, 2320  
*Lobsh Adam*, 1479  
*Lobsh Watus*, 1479  
*Logia*, 1531  
 Logos  
 in Alexandrian theology, 103-104  
 Apollinarianism and, 173-174  
 Arius and Arianism on, 232, 240  
*Authentikos Logos*, 309  
 Damian discourse on, 689  
 Origen on, 103, 1638, 1790-1791, 1848, 1849-1850

Philo on, 1957  
*see also* Christ, nature of; Gnosticism  
 Longinus (martyr). *See* Paul, Longinus, and Zeno (martyrs)  
 Longinus, Bishop, 688, **1479-1480**, 1948  
     and Beja tribes, 373  
     and conversion of 'Alwa, 110  
     and conversion of Nubia, 1797, 1801- 1802  
     and Theodosius I, 2241  
 Longinus of Enaton, Saint, 360, 955, 956-957, 1196  
     feast day, 2085  
 Looms, Coptic textile, 2215-2217  
 Lord's Day. *See* Sunday  
 Lord's Prayer, 122, 123, 124, **1480-1481**, 1568, 1569  
     and *apa* title, 152  
     in Book of Canonical Hours, 446-449  
     Evagrius Ponticus Coptic paraphrase, 1077  
     music for, 1721  
 Lord's Supper. *See* Eucharist  
 Lot, 1618  
 Louis IX, saint and king of France, 314-315, 925, 1524  
 Louis the German, 1110  
 Louis the Pious, 1110  
 Louvain, University of, 1424, 1452  
 Louvre Museum, Paris, France, 1139, 1452, **1481-1483**, 1509, 1588,  
     1589, 1596, 1598, 1601  
     letters of Pisentius in, 1979  
     papyrus collection, 1892  
     pen cases at, 1933  
     *see also* Art, historiography of Coptic  
 Love charms, 1504-1506  
 Lower Sa'id, monasteries of, 1652-1653  
 Lucas, Paul, 1973, 1977  
 Lucchesi, E., 1892  
 Lucian of Antioch, **1484**  
     and Arius, 231, 1790  
     and the school of Antioch, 231-232  
 Lucianus, 2245

Lucilianus and four companions (martyrs), 1556  
 Lucinius, Governor, 1554  
 Lucius (Arian presbyter), 1947  
 Lucius of Enaton. *See* Enaton, The  
 Lucius Septimius Severus. *See* Septimius Severus  
 Luke, Apostle and Saint  
     on the Ascension of Christ, 244  
     *see also* Gospel of Saint Luke  
 Lusterware, 1146, 1146, 1147, 1311, 1312  
 Lute, 1740-1741, 1741  
 Luṭfallah (archon), 722, 1949-1950  
 Luther, Martin (and Lutheranism), 578, 597, 2110  
 Luxor, **1484**  
     castrum of, 237, 465-466, 466  
     Coptic churches on temple sites, 1870  
     martyrs at, 1553  
     monasteries near, 717, 785-786, 1657  
     monastic murals at, 1874  
     stelae from, 2149  
     tombstone material, 1295  
 Luxor temples, 196, **1484-1485**, 1870, 1865  
 Luzah al-Asyutī, Naṣr, 1465  
 Lycopolis. *See* Asyut  
 Lycopolitan dialect  
     in Old Testament, Coptic translations of, 1837-1838  
     *see also* *Appendix*  
 Lyons, Second Council of (1274), 1114, 1115

## M\_\_\_\_\_

Ma‘adi, pilgrimages to, 1973  
 Mabari, Shaykh, tomb of, 853  
 Macarius, homilies of Pseudo-. *See* Pseudo-Macarius, homilies of  
 Macarius I, Saint and Patriarch, **1487**  
     and consecration of holy chrism, 521  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916

and Ethiopian prelates, 1002  
 feast day, 2085  
 Macarius II, Saint and Patriarch, **1487-1488**, 1652  
     in Azari, 315-316  
     burial, 1128  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
     feast day, 2085  
     and Mika'el I, Ethiopian prelate, 1006  
 Macarius III, Patriarch, **1488-1489**, 1911  
     dates of patriarchy, 1919  
     on divorce, 1943  
     and Ethiopian church autocephaly, 980-981  
     and Ethiopian prelates, 1043  
     as monk at Dayr Anba Bishoi, 735  
     and performance of Liturgy of Saint Cyril, 1716  
     and Sarjiyus, Malati, 2011, 2096, 2097  
     successor, 2363  
 Macarius, Saint (martyr son of Basilides), 892, **1489**, 1556  
 Macarius Alexandrinus, Saint, 1876, **1489-1490**, 1491, 2085, 2239  
     as desert father, 894  
     and Evagrius Ponticus, 1076  
     and Kellia community, 1397  
     Paphnutius of Scetis as disciple of, 1883, 1884  
 Macarius the Canonist, **1490-1491**  
     canonical collection of, 1780  
     and *Canons of Epiphanius*, 456-457  
     and *Canons of Hippolytus*, 458  
     and canons of Nicaea, 1789  
     and Octateuch of Clement, 1824  
 Macarius the Egyptian, Saint, **1491**  
     and Antony, Saint, 150  
     and Bessarion, Saint, 2082  
     churches dedicated to, 1969  
     and Dayr al-Baramus, 789, 790  
     as desert father, 894  
     and Evagrius Ponticus, 1076  
     feast day, 2085

and Gregory of Nyssa writings, 1184  
 and homily of Amphilochius of Iconium, 115  
 and Macarius Alexandrinus, 1490  
 and Maximus and Domitius, Saints, 1576-1577, 1967  
 monastic settlement, 748-756  
 and Onophrius, Saint, 1842  
 and Pambo, Saint, 1878  
 Paphnutius the Hermit as disciple of, 1883  
 and Poemen, Saint, 1983-1984  
 and Pseudo-Macarius, 2027-2028  
 on respect for one's body, 958-959  
 and Scetis, 2102-2103  
 and Silvanus of Scetis, Saint, 2087, 2137  
 as subject in Coptic art, 270, 1842  
*see also* Dayr Anba Maqar  
 Macarius the Great. *See* Macarius the Egyptian, Saint  
 Macarius of Nikiou, Bishop, 1794, 1794  
 Macarius the Painter. *See* Macarius II, Saint and Patriarch  
 Macarius of Scetis. *See* Macarius the Egyptian, Saint  
 Macarius of Tkow, Saint and Bishop, **1492-1494**  
     on the Assumption, 290  
     Dioscorus encomium on, 400  
     feast day, 2085  
     funeral of, 1610, 1611  
     martyrdom, 1556, 1617  
     on Michael, Archangel, 1618  
     and Monastery of the Metanoia, 1609  
     panegyric, 1455, 1882  
 Maccabees, Books of the, 166  
 MacCoull, L. S. B., 1895, 1896, 2022  
 Macedonia. *See* Greek headings  
 Macedonius, Patriarch of Constantinople, 43, 44, 1672-1674  
 Macrina, Saint, 1468  
 Macrobius, Saint and Bishop, **1494**  
     and Dayr Abu Maqrufah and Dayr al-Janadlah, 704, 705  
     feast day, 2085  
     martyrdom, 1494, 1556

panegyric on, 1456  
 Madamud, **1494-1495**, 1495  
 Madaris al-Aqbat al-Kubra. *See* Education  
 Madinat Ghuran, excavations, 1651  
 Madinat Habu, 53, 1496-1497, 1496, 1586, 2022  
     ampullae from, 534  
     Dayr al-Amir Tadrus, 717, 1656  
     Dayr al-Rumi, 856-857, 1656  
     Dayr al-Shahid Tadrus al-Muḥarib, 862  
     hermitages found nearby, 1225  
     pharaonic temple of, 196  
 Madinat Maḍi, **1497-1499**, 1497  
     monastery of Saint George at, 824  
     papyrus discoveries, 1899  
 Madness, theme of simulated, 1541  
 Madonna and Child. *See* Virgin Enthroned  
 Maghagha, Dayr al-Jarnus, 813  
 Magic, **1499-1508**  
     abraxas (word with numerical value), 14  
     Gabriel, Archangel, role, 1137  
     Gnostic vowels, 1732, 1735  
     Iamblichus defense of, 1265  
     in Islamic period, 1504-1506  
     Plotinus refutation of, 1982  
     spell elements, 1502-1504  
     Stegemann, Viktor, texts on Coptic, 2148  
 Magical objects, **1509-1510**  
     Nubian *hijabs*, 1814  
*see also* Amulets  
 Magician, 1500  
 Magnentius (Diocletian courtier), 1140  
 Magnus Maximus, Emperor 1964  
 Maḥallah al-Kubra, al-, **1510**  
 Maḥallat Abu ‘Ali, **1510**  
 Maḥallat al-Amir, **1511**  
 Maḥallat Daniyal, patriarchal residence at, 1633, 1912, 1959  
 Maḥallat Minuf, **1511**

Maḥammah, al-, 1118  
 Maharati (martyr), 1556  
 Mahir, Aḥmad, 1992, 1993  
 Maḥmud Sulayman Pasha, 1987  
*Maiestas Domini* (icon), 778, 1278  
*Majallah al-Jadidah, al-* (journal), 2088  
 Majla ibn Naṣṭurus, 1097  
 Majlis Milli, al-. *See* Community Council, Coptic  
*Majmaʿ* (term), 819  
 Majmuʿ al-Mubarak, al-, 1513  
*Majmuʿ al-Ṣafawi, al-* (al-Ṣafī ibn al-ʿAssal), 1106, 1462, 1545, 2076  
*Majmuʿ Uṣul al-Din* (Compendium of the Fundamentals of Religion), **1511**  
 Makari al-Suryani, Father. *See* Samuel, Bishop  
 Makarius Salib. *See* Salippe Mikarius  
 Makaryus Ḥunayn, **1511-1512**  
 Makhurah (Mareotis), **1512-1513**  
 Makin, ibn al-ʿAmid, al- (thirteenth century), 977, 1463, **1513**  
 Makin Jirjis, al- (*hegumenos*), **1513**  
 Makin Jirjis ibn al-ʿAmid, al- (fourteenth century), collected histories of, 1780-1781  
 Makouria, 38, 923, 1420, **1513-1515**, 1588  
     and ʿAlwa, 110  
     and Banu al-Kanz, 336  
     and *Baqt* treaty, 343  
     Beja tribe attacks, 373  
     Chalcedon conversion, 1675  
     Dongola as capital, 921-922  
     Jabal ʿAdda fortress, 1315  
     and Nobatia, 1797, 1798, 1800  
     and Nubian evangelization, 1801, 1813  
     and Nubian Islamization, 1802, 1803  
     and Nubian languages and literature, 1815-1816  
 Shibab al-Din Aḥmad Nuwayri on, 2136  
 Tafa settlement, 2198  
 travel writing on, 127 1-1272

Makram Agha, 1636  
 Makramallah the *Hegumenos*, 1335, **1515**  
 Makram Ebeid, 1466, **1515-1516**, 1990, 1993, 2011  
 Malabar. *See* India  
 Malachi, 22  
 Malak Mikha'il of Sibirbay, al-, 1969  
 Malan, S. C., 1525  
 Malaṭī Yusuf, **1516**, 1539  
 Malchion (Antiochean theologian), 1575  
 Maliḥ, Abu al-, 1268  
 Malij, **1516**, 1655  
 Malik al-Kamil ibn 'Adil, al-, sultan, 833, 1524, 1691, 1749  
 Malik al-Mu'azzam, al-, 1691  
 Malik al-Naṣir Ṣalāḥ al-Din, al-, 1691  
 Malik al-Ṣaliḥ Ṣalāḥ al-Din Ḥajji, al-, 1548  
 Malinine, Michel, **1516**  
 Mallawi, Dayr Abu Ḥinnis at, 701-703  
 Mallidis. *See* Manqabad  
 Mallon, Marie Alexis, **1516**  
 Mama (martyr), 1556  
 Mamluks, **1517-1518**, 1856, 1857  
     'Alwa and, 110  
     Bulus al-Ḥabis rescue of Dhimmis, 424-425, 1517  
     Christian tensions and encounters, 2317-2319  
     Ibrahim al-Jawhari, 1857  
     Islamization and, 940, 2313-2319  
     Jirjis al-Jawhari role, 1332-1333  
     Makouria and, 1514  
     Mark VII patriarchy, 1538  
     Matthew I patriarchy, 1570  
     occupations, offices, and titles under. *See* Copts in late medieval Egypt  
     patriarchs and rulers, 1917- 1918  
     persecutions, 941, 1343, 1517-1518, 1535, 1949, 2314-2316  
     Peter VI patriarchy, 1949-1950  
     Rizq Agha and, 2059  
     *Waq'at al-Kana'is* (Incident of the Churches), 2313-2316

*Waq'at al-Naṣara* (Christian encounter), 2316-2319  
*see also* French expedition in Egypt  
*Man-*, as prefix to place-names, 2273  
*Manar*, *al-* (publication), 1996  
*Manarah al-Miṣriyyah*, *al-* (publication), 2010  
 Manassa Yuhanna, **1518**  
 Manasseh, Saint, 11, **1518**, 2085  
 Mandaean gnostics, 917  
*Mandal*. *See* Lecanoscopy  
 Mandorla. *See* Symbols in Coptic Art  
 Mandouze, A., 2022  
 Mani  
     canon of sacred writings, 1149, 1519, 1520, 1521  
     and Maximus the Confessor, 1575  
     papyrus discoveries, 1899  
     *see also* Manichaeism  
 Manichaeism, 1519-1522  
     abstinence practice, 17  
     Alexander of Lycopolis and, 87-88  
     in Alexandria, 98-99  
     on celibacy, 1543  
     Diocletian edict against, 905, 1936  
     and gnosticism, 1149, 1150, 1151, 1162  
     Greco-Coptic adherents, 1177  
     Hieracas of Leontopolis and, 1229  
     Maximus the Confessor and, 1575  
     Neoplatonism and, 1982  
     and origins of monasticism in Egypt, 1661  
     papyri collections and discoveries, 519, 1885, 1889, 1894  
     Sarapion of Tmuis work attacking, 2096  
     on Satan, 1184  
     scholarship on, 2032, 2033  
*Le Manichéisme, son fondateur, sa doctrine* (Puech), 2032  
 Manqabad, **1523**  
 Manqabadi, Nabil al-, 730  
 Manqabadi, Tadrus Shinudah al-, 2011  
 Maṣṣah, al-. *See* Psoï

*Manshubiyyas* (dwellings for groups of monks), 749  
 Mansi, Giovanni Domenico, 347, **1523-1524**  
 Maṣṣur, ‘Abdallah, **1524**  
 Maṣṣur, Boktor, 1524  
 Maṣṣur, Mikha’il, 1467  
 Maṣṣur, Yussuf, 1737  
 Maṣṣurah, al-, **1524**, 1648, 2270  
 Maṣṣur ibn Sahlan ibn Muqashshir, 6, **1524-1525**  
 Maṣṣuri, Mustafa Ḥasanayn al-, 1996  
 Maṣṣur Qalawun, king of Egypt, 1630  
 Maṣṣur al-Tilbani, 872  
 Manual cross. *See* Cross, manual  
 Manufacturing techniques, Coptic textiles, 2213-2218, 2216-2218  
 Manuscripts  
     of ‘Abdallah ibn Musa, 3-4  
     of ‘Abd al-Masih, 5  
     of Abu Ishāq ibn Faḍlallah, 19-20  
     Abu al-Muna acquisitions, 29  
     of Agathon of Homs, 67-68  
     archives, 226-227  
     Bodmer Papyrus, 380-382  
     cataloging of Coptic, 1138, 1700  
     Chester Beatty collection, 380-381, 382, 518-519  
     codex, 565-566  
     codex cover, 409  
     codicology, 572-573  
     colophon, 577  
     copied by Abib ibn Naṣr, 8  
     copied by Abu al-Muna, 30  
     copied by Abu Naṣr ibn Harun ibn ‘Abd al-Masih, 31  
     copied by Abu Sa‘id ibn Sayyid al-Dar ibn Abi al-Faḍl al-Masih, 32  
     copied by Antūniyus Mulukhiyyah, 151-152  
     copied by Gregory II, patriarch, 1182  
     copied by Ibrahim ibn Sulayman al-Najjar al-Miri, 1273  
     copied by Ibrahim ibn Sim‘an, 1515  
     copied by Jirjis ibn al-Qass Abi al-Mufaddal, 1270

copied by Tuma ibn al-Najib Lutfallah, 2281-2282  
 copied by Tuma ibn al-Sa'igh, 1270  
 Coptic literature, 1450-1459  
 copying at Dayr al-Baramus, 791  
 copying at Dayr Durunkab, 799  
 from Dayr Anba Sawirus, 760  
 from Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il, 824  
 from Dayr al-Nastur, 848  
*difnar*, 901  
 Dumyat as copying center, 926  
 of early Greek musical notation, 1731-1732  
 Egerton Gospel, 933-934  
 Gabriel II as copyist, compiler, and translator, 1129  
 Greek Bible, 380-382  
 Hamburg Papyrus, 380-382, 1204-1205  
 illuminated. *See* Illumination, Coptic  
 Liturgy of Saint Mark texts, 1539-1540  
 in Louvre Museum, 1483  
 Macarius the Canonist collection, 1490-1491  
 modern, at Dayr Anba Maqar, 756  
 Oxyrhynchus Papyri, 1857-1858  
 Petersen scholarship, 1951  
 Pietro delle Valle collection, 1967  
 preservation, 279  
 restoration by Ibscher, Hugo, 1274-1275  
 from Scetis, 748  
*see also* Archives; Bookbinding; Libraries; Nag Hammadi  
     Library; National Library, Paris; Papyri, Coptic headings;  
     Papyrus collections; Papyrus discoveries; Scribes; Scriptorium;  
     specific titles  
 Manyal Shihah, pilgrimages to, 1973  
 Manzalah, al-, 1648  
     *see also* Monasteries of the province of Daqahliyyah  
 Maqarah, Abba. *See* Macarius II  
 Maqarah, Anba. *See* Macarius I  
 Maqarah of Scetis. *See* Macarius the Egyptian, Saint  
 Maqrizi, Taqiy al-Din al-, **1525**

on Armenian and Coptic churches, 234  
 on Babylonian churches, 318  
 on *Baqt* treaty, 343, 1099  
 on Christodoulus, 546-547  
 on churches in Hiw, 1242-1243  
 on Church of Saint Michael, 1617  
 on church in Tanbida, 2201  
 on convents, 2325  
 on Coptic Christian tensions and encounters under the Mamluks, 2317-2319  
 on Coptic revolts, 50  
 on Cyril III ibn Laqlaq, Patriarch, 675  
 on Dayr Abu al-Sayfayn (Tamwayh), 712  
 on Dayr Anba Antunius, 722  
 on Dayr Anba Bishoi, 738  
 on Dayr Anba Helias, 748  
 on Dayr Anba Shinudah, 764  
 on Dayr Apa Anub, 770  
 on Dayr Apa Hor, 770-77 1  
 on Dayr al-Arman, 782  
 on Dayr al-‘Askar, 783  
 on Dayr Balujah, 788  
 on Dayr Durunkah, 799  
 on Dayr al-Ju‘, 814  
 on Dayr al-Khadim location, 145  
 on Dayr al-Maghtis  
 on Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il, 823  
 on Dayr Mar Mina (Jabal Abu Fudah), 834  
 on Dayr al-Maymah (Gharbiyyah), 835, 837  
 on Dayr al-Muḥarraḡ, 840  
 on Dayr al-Muttin, 842-843  
 on Dayr al-Qurqaḡ, 852  
 on Dayr al-Sab‘at Jibal, 857  
 on Dayr Sitt Dimyanah, 870-871  
 on Durunkah, 926-927  
 on the Enaton, 957-958  
 family and accomplishments, 1268- 1269

on Feast of the Martyr, 1548  
 on Feast of Saint John, 882  
 on Gabriel V, Patriarch, 1131  
 on Ibn Mammati, 1462  
 and Ibn Salim al-Aswani's Nubian account, 1271  
 on Idfa, 1280  
 on Islamic persecutions of Copts. *See subhead* on persecution of Copts  
 on Islamization of Egypt, 938  
 on John VI, 1341  
 on Mamluk persecutions. *See subhead* on persecution of Copts  
 on Mareotis, 1527  
 on Nawruz, 1784  
 on persecution of Copts, 1343, 1535, 1949, 2314-23 16  
 Maqsurah, 213  
*Maqta'*. *See* Altar-board  
 Maraghah, Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il, 826  
*Mar'ah al-Jadidah, al-* (Amin), 1994  
 Mar Awjin (Eugene), 565  
 Marble, Coptic sculpture in, 2113, 2115  
 Mar Buqtur. *See* Dayr Abu al-Sayfayn  
 Marcel, Jean-Joseph, **1526**, 1696  
 Marcellus, Bishop of Ancyra, 178, **1526**, 1791  
 Marcellus, Saint (Scetis ascetic), 2085  
 Marcian, Emperor, 914, 1441, 1670, 2033  
     and Chalcedon, Council of, 512-513, 514, 515  
     patriarch under, 1915  
 Marcianus, Patriarch, **1526**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1914  
 Marcinus, Emperor, patriarch under, 1914  
 Marcion (Docetist), 917, 1148  
 Marco Polo, 1635  
 Marcus. *See* Mark I, Apostolic Saint and Patriarch  
 Marcus (monk), 692  
 Marcus (Roman governor), 903  
 Marcus Aurelius, Emperor  
     patriarch under, 72, 1914

visit to Egypt, 2062  
 Marcus Aurelius Antoninus. *See* Caracalla, Emperor  
 Marea. *See* Hawariyyah  
 Mareotis, **1526-1527**  
     *see also* Makhurah; Maryut  
 Mareotis, Coptic paintings at, **1527-1528**  
*Marian Homily I* (Proclus), 2017  
 Mariette, A., 780  
 Marina, Saint, 2085  
 Maris of Chalcedon, 84, 1484  
 Mariyyah the Copt, **1528**  
 Mar Jirjis. *See* George, Saint  
 Mark, Liturgy of Saint, 120-121, **1539-1540**  
 Mark, Secret Gospel of. *See* Secret Gospel of Saint Mark  
 Mark I, Apostolic Saint and Patriarch, **1528-1533**  
     Alexandrian apostolic succession from, 181  
     anaphora used in Ethiopian liturgy, 988  
     and Anianus, 133  
     on Ascension of Christ, 244  
     burial site, 92  
     and the Catechetical School of Alexandria, 469, 474  
     churches dedicated to, 92, 1532-1533; *see also* specific churches  
     contribution to Coptic church, 1532- 1533  
     dates of patriarchy, 1913  
     and Dayr Asfal al-Ard, 783  
     and Divine Liturgy of the Eucharist, 120-121  
     as Evangelist Mark, 1078  
     feast day, 2085  
     as first patriarch of Coptic Church, 134, 2193  
     introduction of Christianity into Egypt, 103, 1866  
     and Jerusalem, 1324  
     and John of Shmun writings, 1369  
     Liturgy of. *See* Liturgy of Saint Cyril; Liturgy of Saint Mark  
     martyrdom and relics, 546, 678, 1131, 1531-1532, 1556, 1573,  
         1646, 1910  
     and Metropolitan See of Pentapolis, 1612  
     Monastery of Mark the Evangelist (Qurnat Mar'ī), 2042

paintings of, 1532  
 panegyrics on, 1456  
 relics. *See subhead* martyrdom and relics  
 relics returned to Anba Ruways Cathedral, 678  
 sanctuary of, 751  
 Venetian acquisition of relics of, 1131  
*see also* Cathedral of Saint Mark; Gospel of Saint Mark; Mark,  
     Liturgy of; Secret Gospel of Saint Mark  
 Mark II, Saint and Patriarch, 427, **1533-1534**  
     and Barsanuphians, 347  
     and Church of the Savior (Alexandria), 94  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     and Enaton visit requirement, 958  
     and Eucharist heresy, 1057  
     feast day, 2085  
     Nabaruh residency, 1769  
     successor, 1318  
     Yuhanna biography of, 2356  
     and Yusab I, 2362  
 Mark III, Saint and Patriarch, **1534-1536**  
     and Bastah church, 361  
     on canon law, 450  
     Coptic texts of, 1456, 1461  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
     and Dayr al-Nastur, 848  
     feast day, 2085  
     successor, 1341  
 Mark IV, Patriarch, **1536-1537**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1918  
     and Jirjis ibn al-Qass Abi al-Mufaddal, 1332  
 Mark V, Patriarch, **1537**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1919  
 Mark VI, Patriarch, **1537**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1919  
     as monk at Dayr Anba Antunius, 722  
 Mark VII, Patriarch, **1537-1538**  
     and Coptic relations with Rome, 610-611

dates of patriarchy, 1919  
 death at Dayr al-‘Adawiyyah church, 713  
 and Ethiopian prelate, 1029-1030  
 as monk at Dayr Anba Bula, 742  
 successor, 1350  
 Mark VIII, Patriarch, 1274, **1538-1539**  
   dates of patriarchy, 1919  
   liturgical music, 1736  
   as monk at Dayr Anba Antuniyus, 723  
   patriarchal residence, 1913  
   and property of Jirjis al-Jawhari, 1334  
   successor, 1950  
 Mark of Ephesus, 1114  
 Mark the Evangelist. *See* Mark I, Apostolic Saint and Patriarch  
 Mark of al-Farama, Bishop, 1089  
 Mark ibn Qanbar, collected commentaries of, 1776-1777 Mark the  
   Mad (monk), 1931  
 Mark (Murqus) of the Beheirah, Bishop, 1911  
 Markos, Apa, 2042  
 Marks, funerary. *See* Portraiture  
 Mark the Simple, Saint, **1540-1541**, 2085  
 Mar Mina Cultural Association, **1541**  
 Marqos I, Ethiopian prelate, 1016-1017  
 Marqos II, Ethiopian prelate, 1019  
 Marqos III, Ethiopian prelate, 1022-1023  
 Marqos IV, Ethiopian prelate, 1026-1027  
 Marqurah. *See* Mercurius of Caesarea  
 Mar Qurus, 1593  
 Marqus, Bishop of Damietta, **1541-1542**, 2046  
 Marqus, Bishop of Qusqam and al-Qusiyyah, 840  
 Marqus, Bishop of Sinai, 2046  
 Marqus al-Antuni, 30, **1542**  
 Marqus ibn Qanbar, 1652  
 Marriage, **1542-1546**  
   in ancient Egyptian, 1086  
   and anointing, 139  
   church-state legal issues, 1941, 1942-1943

Coptic, 1087  
 Coptic ceremonial celebration on Saturday or Sunday, 2159  
 Coptic ceremony, 1543-1545  
 Coptic customs, 1545-1546  
 Coptic law and legal documents, 1428, 1438  
 as Coptic sacrament, 1107, 1542-1543, 2139  
 digamy (remarriage) practice, 901, 1545  
 and excommunication grounds, 1079  
 Greek-Egyptian, prohibited, 1180, 1181  
 Lord's Prayer in Services of Engagement and Betrothal, 1481  
 ritual books for, 1729  
 Roman law on, 905  
 Valentinian theory, 1156-1157  
*see also* Betrothal customs; Celibacy; Divorce  
 Marriage at Cana, Feast of the, 1107, 1542-1543  
*The Marriage Sacrament in the Eastern Church* (papal encyclical),  
 1942  
 Marrou, H. I., 2022  
 Marsafa, **1546**  
 Marsafi, Shaykh Husayn al-, 1994  
 Marsa Matruh. *See* Paraetonium  
 Marsanes, **1547**, 2372  
 Marseille, France, Coptic congregations in, 1623  
 Martha the Egyptian, Saint, 2085  
 Martin I, Pope (Rome), 1112  
 Martin of Braga, 418  
 Martin Luther University (Halle-Wittenberg), 1893  
 Martin of Tours, Saint, 253  
 Martyr, Feast of the, **1547-1548**  
 Martyr Church. *See* Abu Mina  
 Martyrdom, **1548-1549**  
     *Didascalia* on, 899  
     Stephen as first, 885, 2153  
     *see also* Martyrology; Martyrs, Coptic  
 Martyria (Christian woman of Antioch), 1117  
 Martyrium of the Apostle Simon, 1136  
 Martyrium and monastery of Saint Colluthus, 701, 702

Martyrium of Paese and Thecla, 1136-1137

Martyrius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, 43

**Martyrology, 1549-1550**

Donatist acceptance of role in church, 920  
shrines, 1976

Stephen as first Christian martyr, 885, 2153

Synaxarion as source, 2173-2190

**Martyrs, Coptic, 1550-1559**

Abamun of Tarnuṭ, 1

Abamun of Tukh, 1-2

*Acta Alexandrinorum*, 56, 1889

Agathon and his brothers, 66-67

in Alexandria, 890

in Anṣina, 142

Arianus, 230-23 1

Ascla, 283

Besamon, 379

burial rites, 425

canonization, 449

in Canopus (Abuqir), 32

Copres, 598

Coptic hymns for, 1728

Cosmas and Damian, 636-640

Cyriacus and Julitta, 671

Damanhur al-Wahsh, 688

Dayr Abu Anub, 696

Dayr Abu Bifam, 297, 696

Dayr Abu Hinnis, 701, 702

Dayr Abu Musha, 708

Dayr al-Amir Tadrus, 718

Dayr Anba Abshay, 718, 719

Dayr Anba Bakhum, 730

Dayr Anba Bisadah, 732

Dayr Anba Maqar, 718

Dayr Asfal al-Ard, 783

Dayr Buqtur of Shu, 797

Dayr Mar Jirjis al-Hadidi, 831

Dayr al-Sham', 863  
 Dayr al-Shuhada' (Isna), 865, 866, 868, 870  
 Demetrius of Antioch on, 893-894  
 in Dimayrah, 902-903  
 Dimyanah, 903  
 and Diocletian's persecutions, 905-908, 1937  
 during Dionysius the Great's patriarchy, 909-910, 911  
 in Durunkah, 927  
 Elias, 1282  
 Epima, 965, 965  
 Epimachus of Pelusium, 965-966  
 era of, 434, 972  
 Eusebius, 1069-1070  
 Eusignius, 1071-1072  
 al-Farama association, 1089  
 in the Fayyum, 845  
 feasts of the, 1101  
 Febronia, 1109-1110  
 Felix, 1110  
 forty monks at Raithou, 2049, 2050  
 forty-nine elders of Scetis, 1120-1121  
 Gabriel, Archangel, and, 136-137  
 George, Saint, and, 1140  
 Gobidlaha, Dado, and Caxo, 1151-1152  
 Gregory the Illuminator, 1183  
 hagiographers, 1921  
 Hamai of Kahyor, 1203-1204  
 Heraclides, 1220- 1221  
 Herai, 1221  
 of Herakleopolis, 73-74  
 Herpaese, 1225-1226  
 Hesychius, 1226  
 iconoclastic measures and, 1275  
 Isaac of Tiphre, 1304-1305  
 Isidorus, 1307  
 James, Saint and Disciple, 1109  
 James Intercisus, 1321

James the Persian, 324  
 Jirjis al-Muzahim, Saint, 1335-1336  
 John and Symeon, 1370  
 Joore, 1370  
 Julianus, 1225-1226  
 Justus, 1386-1387  
 and al-Khandaq, 1413  
 Krajon and Amun, 1419  
 Lacaron, 1423-1424  
 Leontius of Tripoli, 1442-1444  
 Lucian of Antioch, 1484  
 Macarius, 1489  
 Macrobius, 1494  
 in Mareotis, 1526-1527  
 Mark, 1531-1532  
 Menas of al-Ashmunayn, 1589  
 Menas the Miracle Maker, 24, 1589-1590, 1937  
 Mercurius of Caesarea, 1592-1594  
 Michael, Archangel, and, 1619  
 Moses the Black, 1681  
 Mui, 1696  
 in Nikiou, 1793  
 Olympius, 1840  
 Paese and Tecla, 1865  
 Pamphilus, 1879  
 Panesneu, 1880  
 Panine and Paneu, 1880-1881  
 Pantaleon, 1881-1882  
 Patape, 1907-1908  
 Peter I, Patriarch, and, 1117, 1467  
 Philotheus of Antioch, 1960-1961  
 Phoibammon of Preht, 1963-1965  
 Pisura, 1980  
 poetry on, 1985, 1986  
 Polycarp, 1997-1998  
 Psote of Psoï, 2030, 2031-2032  
 Ptolemaus church in Dintishar, 903

recanters from Islam, 1570  
 Regula, 2057  
 and Roman persecutions, 892, 1935- 1937; *see also* Persecutions  
 seven ascetics of Tunah, 2122  
 Stephen, 2153  
 at Sunbat, 2159  
 Symeon, 1370  
 Tecla. *See* Paese and Tecla  
 Ter and Erai, 2209  
 Theban Legion, 2231-2233  
 Theodorus, 2237-2238  
 Til, 2261  
 Tolemaus, 2271  
 Ursus of Solothurn, 2292-2293  
 Victor of Shu, 2302  
 Victor Stratelates, 2303-2308  
*see also* Cycle; Persecutions; Pilgrimages; Saints, Coptic  
*The Martyrs of Palestine* (Eusebius), 1071, 1549  
 Marucchi, Orazio, **1559**  
 Marutha (Takritan), 876  
 Marwan II (Umayyad caliph), 37, 695, 1411  
 Mary (mother of Mark), 1529  
 Mary, Mother of God. *See* Annunciation; *Theotokos*; Virgin Mary  
 Mary of Alexandria, Saint, **1560**, 1085  
 Mary the Egyptian, Saint, **1560**, 2085  
     as anchorite, 129, 130  
     site of repentance, 1324  
     and Zosimus, Saint, 2087  
 Mary Magdalene, 897, 1155  
 Mar Yuhanna, 881  
 Maryut  
     Dayr Abu Mina, 706-707  
     kilns at, 481  
     pilgrimages to, 1968, 1970  
     *see also* ‘Abu Mina; ‘Amriyyah; Mareotis  
 Mashat al-marda. *See* Unction of the sick  
 Mashtul, **1561**

**Maṣil, 1561**

Maximus (martyr), 1556

Masjid al-Shaykh ‘Abadah, 1528

Masks. *See* Portraiture, Coptic

Maspero, Gaston Camille Charles, 112, 1448, **1561**, 1900  
and Crum, Walter Ewing, 661

and historiography of Coptic art, 255-256, 1700  
students of, 414, 1184

Maspero, Jean (Jacques) Gaston, 694, 1482, **1561-1562**, 1891, 1967

Massacre of the Innocents, depicted in Coptic art, 533

Mass of the Catechumens, **1562-1565**

Mass of the Faithful, 1562, **1565-1568**

Mastema. *See* Satan

Maṭariyyah

pilgrimages to, 1970, 1973, 1977  
tree at, 1118

Matewos, Ethiopian prelate, 1038-1040, 1591

Matins, Liturgy of, **1568-1569**

Matra. *See* Batra (martyr)

Matrilineal succession, 1514

Matrimony. *See* Betrothal customs; Marriage

Matta. *See* Libanos (Matta), Ethiopian saint

Matthew, Apostle and Saint, 897

*see also* Gospel of Saint Matthew

Matthew I, Patriarch, **1569-1570**

and Bartalomewos, Ethiopian prelate, 1013  
burial site, 815

dates of patriarchy, 1918

and Dayr Abu Fanah, 698

as monk at Dayr Anba Antsuniyus, 722

prophecy on successor, 1130

relics removed from Birma, 392

Matthew II, Patriarch, **1571**

dates of patriarchy, 1918

successor, 1133

Matthew III, Patriarch, **1571**, 1975, 610

consecration of Ethiopian prelates by, 1022, 1023

dates of patriarchy, 1919  
 as monk at Dayr al-Baramus, 791  
 patriarchal residence, 1913  
 Matthew IV, Patriarch, **1571**, 1913  
 and Coptic relations with Rome, 610  
 dates of patriarchy, 1919  
 and Ethiopian prelates, 1024, 1025  
 as last patriarch residing in Harit Zuwaylah, 1208  
 as monk at Dayr al-Baramus, 791  
 profession of faith, 1780  
 successor, 1347  
 and Vansleb (Wansleben), Johann Michael, 2299  
 Matthew the Poor, Saint, 802, **1571-1572**  
 Coptic accounts of, 1455  
 Encomia on, 1196  
 feast day, 2085  
 Matthias. *See* Timothy and Matthias (martyrs)  
 Maṭunah (martyr), 1556  
 Maundy Thursday, **1107-1108**, 1426, 1904  
 and chrism consecration, 522  
 lectern placement, 1435  
 music for, 1721  
 Maurice, Emperor, 125-126, 688, 1676  
 patriarch under, 1915  
 Mauritius, Saint, 1082, 1110, **1572**, 2085, 2231-2233  
 Mausoleums. *See* Tombs  
 Mawaʿiz wa-al-Iʿtibār fī Dhikr al-Khiṭaṭ wa-al-Athar, al-(al-Maqrizi), 1525  
 Mawhub ibn Maṣṣur ibn Mufarrij al-Iskandarani, 782, 1239, **1573-1574**  
 Maxentius, Emperor, 919-920  
 Maximian, Bishop of Ravenna, 915  
 Maximian, Emperor  
 persecutions of, 907, 1082, 1110, 1552, 1936, 1937, 1943, 2057  
 and Theban Legion martyrdom, 2231  
 and uprisings in Gaul, 904  
 Maximinus, Emperor

patriarch under, 1914  
 persecutions of, 912, 1937  
 Maximus, Saint and Patriarch, 93, **1574-1575**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1914  
     feast day, 2085  
 Maximus the Confessor (monk), **1575-1576**, 1678  
 Maximus and Domitius, Saints, **1576-1578**, 1491, 1967, 2085  
     Arabic tradition of, 1577-1578  
     Coptic tradition of, 789-790, 1576-1577  
 Mazar al-Sayyidah al-‘Adhra’ (rock church), 853  
*Mazmur Idribi* (Psalm Idribi), melody, 1722  
 Measurement. *See* Metrology, Coptic  
 Medallions. *See* Ampulla  
 Medamud, Dayr Anba Bakhum near, 729-730  
 Medhane Alem (savior of the world) (Lalibala church), 1425  
 Medical instruments, 1579, 1580, 1581, 1605  
 Medicine, **1578-1582**  
     Abu Hulayqah, 19, 2055  
     Ahrun ibn A’yan al-Qass, 77  
     in Alexandria, 91, 2065  
     Coptic, Sahan ibn ‘Uthman ibn Kaysan and, 2079-2080  
     Cosmas and Damian, 636-640, 1213  
     at Dayr Apa Hor, 77 1-772  
     healings in Coptic literature, 1212-1214  
     Ibn al-Biṭriq brothers, 1265-1266  
     Ibrahim ibn ‘Isa, 1273  
     instruments. *See* Medical instruments  
     Ishaq ibn Ibrahim ibn Naṣṭas, 1306  
     Kaysan ibn ‘Uthman ibn Kaysan, 1395  
     magic spells, 1504  
     Maṣṣur ibn Sahlan ibn Muqashshir, 1524  
     al-Mufaddal ibn Majid ibn al-Bishr, 1689  
     Muhadhdhab al-Din Abu Sa‘id ibn Abi Sulayman, 1691  
     Muwaffaq al-Din Abu Shakir ibn Abi Sulayman Dawud, 1749  
     Naguib Mahfouz, 1773  
     Naṣṭas ibn Jurayj, 1775-1776  
     Olympius, Saint, 1840

onions to ward off disease, 2126  
 papyri, 1886-1888  
 Paul of Aigina, 1922  
 Raphael, Archangel, as patron of, 2053, 2054  
 Rashid al-Din Abu Sa'id, 2055  
 Sahlan ibn 'Uthman ibn Kaysan, 2079-2080  
 Sa'id ibn Tufayl, 2080  
*see also* Birth rites and customs; Pilgrimages  
 Meinardus, O.  
     on churches at Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Naqadah), 827  
     on Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il, 823  
     on Dayr al-Muḥarraḡ, 841  
 Melania the Elder, 1663, 1877, 1878, 1884  
 Melania the Younger, 2017  
 Melas (anchorite), 1650  
 Melchites and Copts, **1583**  
     in Alexandria, 90-92, 93-94, 95  
     Canon of Clement, 445  
     conflict in Cathedral Church of the Jacobites, 93-94  
     and Greek language in Egypt, 1177  
     Ibn al-Biṭriq patriarchy, 1265-1266  
     monks, 720  
     Murqus ibn Qanbar, 1699-1700  
     and Nubian evangelization, 1797, 1801-1802, 1813  
     Qusṭantin ibn Abi al-Ma'ali ibn Abi al-Faṡh Abu al-Faṡh, 2046-2047  
 Melchizedek  
     depicted in Coptic art, 383, 793-794, 793  
     Hieracas of Leontopolis on, 1229  
     paintings of, 793-794, 793  
 Meletius. *See* Melitius, Bishop of Lycopolis  
 Melisma (Coptic musical characteristic), 1721, 1732  
 Melitian schism, 37, 919, **1584**, 1585  
     Alexander I and, 8 1-84  
     in Alexandria, 97, 99  
     and Arianism, 591-592, 1878  
     and Athanasius, 590

and Constantine of Asyut, 591  
 Damian and, 689  
 Hesychius and, 1226  
 Nicaea, Council of, and, 81, 84, 1792  
 and Roman persecutions, 1935  
 and Sabellianism, 2072  
 Melitius, Bishop of Antioch Christology of, 1376  
 and Constantinople, First Council of, 594  
 Melitius, Bishop of Lycopolis, 296, 1584, **1585**  
 and Alexander I, 81, 84  
 and appointments of bishops, 686  
 and Hesychius, 1226  
 Peter I and, 1585, 1943, 1944, 1945  
*see also* Melitian schism  
 Melito of Sardis, **1585-1586**  
 Coptic translations, 1451  
 and “godly monarch” concept, 1957  
 Melodies. *See* Adam; Music, Coptic; *Oktoechos*; *Wāṭus*  
 Memnon, Bishop of Ephesus, 960  
 Memnon, colossuses of, 2065-2066  
 Memnonia, **1586**  
 Memnonion of Strabo, 729  
*Memoirs* (Paul of Aigina), 1922  
 Memphis, **1586-1587**  
 as capital of Egypt, 95  
 end to institutionalized paganism in, 1870  
 Greek population, 1166  
*katochoi* (recluses), 2055-2056  
 Roman travelers in, 2065  
 Memphitic. *See* Appendix  
 Menander, 1889  
 Menandros, sentences of, 2119  
 Ménard, René, 1730, 1743  
 Menarti, **1587-1588**  
 Nubian monastery at, 1817  
 Menas (Dayr Apa Apollo superior), **1588-1589**  
 icons at Bawit, 370-371, 1588

Menas (Greek martyr), 1556  
 Menas I. *See* Mina, Saint and Patriarch  
 Menas (town), as pilgrimage way station, 2066  
 Menas, Patriarch of Constantinople, 1674  
 Menas, Saint (soldier martyr under Diocletian), 1936-1937  
 Menas, Saint and Bishop of Pshati  
     feast day, 2085  
     panegyrics by, 1456  
 Menas, Saint and Bishop of Tmuis, **1589**  
     and Damru, 689  
     as monk at Dayr Anba Antunius, 721  
 Menas the Ascetic. *See* Menas of al-Ashmunayn, Saint  
 Menas of al-Ashmunayn, Saint (martyr), 1556, **1589**  
 Menas and Hasina (martyrs), 1557  
 Menas the Miracle Maker, Saint, 955, 1411, 1541, **1589-1590**  
     ampullae, 116-118, 534, 537, 541  
     churches dedicated to, 116-117, 808, 833  
     depicted in Coptic art, 270, 534, 535, 1527, 2004-2005, 2006  
     feast day, 1557, 2085  
     monasteries dedicated to, 833, 834, 853, 1622, 1974  
     and Nikiou, 1793, 1794  
     *see also* Abu Mina  
 Menelik II, Emperor of Ethiopia, 1039, **1590-1591**  
 Mennas, Bishop of Memphis, 1587  
 Mennufer. *See* Memphis  
 Menophantus of Ephesus, and Lucian of Antioch, 1484  
 Menou, Jacques François ‘Abdallah, 1591-1592  
 Mensurius of Carthage, Bishop, 919-920  
 Menuthis, paganism in, 1870  
 Mercurius (monk painter), 737-738, 764, 804, 1291, 1589  
 Mercurius, Saint (ascetic and recluse), 833, 2085  
 Mercurius of Caesarea, Saint, 1557, **1592-1594**, 2085  
     and Church of Abu Sayfayn (Old Cairo), 11, 549-551  
     churches dedicated to, 92, 710, 711, 713, 741, 743, 757, 814, 839,  
         1427, 1593-1594, 1613  
     cycle manuscripts, 1782  
     feast day, 1557, 2085

linked with Julian the Apostate's death, 1382  
 monasteries of, 825, 1653, 1654  
 in Nubian liturgy, 1816-1817  
 portraits of, 726  
 relics at Dayr al-Amir Tadrus, 718  
 Mercurius and Ephraem (martyrs), 1557  
 Mercurius at Shahran. *See* Dayr Shahran  
 Merkabah mysticism, 1148  
 Meroë (Kush capital city), 1420  
 Meroites, and Qaṣr Ibrim, 2036, 2037  
 Meroitic language, 1170-1171, 1185, 1420  
 Merovingians, 1572  
 Meshach, 1092  
 Mesodialect. *See* *Appendix*  
 Mesokemic. *See* *Appendix*  
 Mesopotamia, 1663, 1675  
 Messalian movement, 2027  
 Metadialect. *See* *Appendix*  
 Metalwork, Coptic, **1594-1607**  
     earliest works, 269  
     on Gospel caskets, 1153  
     in Louvre Museum, 1483  
     preservation of, 280  
     techniques, 1595  
     *see also* Art, historiography of Coptic  
 Metanoia, Monastery of the (Canopus), 32, 850, **1608-1611**, 1646,  
     1861, 1862, 2066  
     post-Chalcedon, 1609-1610  
 Metras, Saint (martyr), 837  
 Metrology, Coptic, 53, **1611**  
 Metropolitan, **1611-1612**  
     as *abun*, 30  
     authority over bishops, 190  
     in ecclesiastical hierarchy, 2015  
     in Nubian church organization, 1813  
     ordained by bishop, 2193, 2194  
     role in church hierarchy, 1229

Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City, 780, 800, 1210, 1714, 1895

Metropolitan Sees, **1612-1614**

Micah, 22

Michael. For names not found here, *see also* Kha'il; Mikha'il

Michael I. *See* Kha'il I, saint and Patriarch

Michael II. *See* Kha'il II, Patriarch

Michael IV, Saint and Patriarch, 761, 863, 1099, **1614-1615**

and Church of al-Mu'allaqah (Old Cairo), 558

and Church of Sitt Maryam, 320

dates of patriarchy, 1917

feast day, 2085

and Giyorgis I, Ethiopian prelate, 1006

Michael V, Patriarch, **1615-1616**, 1912

birthplace, 1970

dates of patriarchy, 1917

and Dayr al-Sham', 863

feast day, 2085

and Mika'el I, Ethiopian

prelate, 1006-1007

successor, 1340

Michael VI, Patriarch, **1616**

dates of patriarchy, 1918

Michael VIII Palaeologos, 1114

Michael III. *See* Kha'il III, Patriarch

Michael, Bishop of Damietta. *See* Mikha'il, Bishop of Damietta;

*Nomocanon* (Michael of Damietta)

Michael, Bishop of Sandafa, 819

Michael, Saint and Bishop of Naqadah, 2085

Michael the Archangel, Saint, 1, 93, 190, 1092, **1616-1619**

and Anatolius, Saint, 128

and Anub, Saint, 152

in Apocryphon of Jeremiah, 170

and Ari, Saint, 229

and the Assumption of the Virgin Mary, 292, 293

churches dedicated to, 92, 93, 355, 1617-1618

confraternities of, 586-587

in the Coptic *Testament of Isaac*, 612  
 and Cosmas and Damian, Saints, 639  
 depicted in Coptic art, 250, 270, 794, 868, 869  
 and Elias of Samhud, Saint, 953  
 and Epima, Saint, 965  
 feast of, 1111  
 funerary customs, 1125  
 and Gabriel, Archangel, 1136  
 iconography of, 250  
 investiture in Heaven, 1618- 1619  
 and Isidorus martyrdom, 1307  
 and John of Parallos homily, 1368  
 and Lacaron, Saint, 1424  
 in magical texts, 1501, 1502  
 monasteries dedicated to, 1974  
 in Nubian church art, 1812  
 in Nubian liturgy, 1816  
 in Nubian medieval inscription, 1805  
 patron of church at Bani Kalb, 335  
 Peter I Encomium on, 1946  
 and Satan, 1184  
 in Testament of Abraham, 164  
 in Testaments of the Patriarchs, 164  
 and Victor Stratelates, Saint, 2304, 2306  
*see also* Chapel of the Archangel Michael; Dayr al-Malak  
 Mikha'il  
 Michael bar Elias, *Chronicle*, 97-98  
 Michael Cerularius, 1113  
 Michael of Damietta (twelfth-century "new" martyr), 1557  
 Michael al-Ghamri, Bishop of Samannud, 1131  
 Michael of Qamulah, Saint, 2085  
 Michael the Syrian, on Nubian evangelization, 1801-1802  
 Michalowski, Kazimierz, 613, 1091, 1092, **1620**, 1812  
 Michigan papyrus of Acts. *See* Acts, Michigan papyrus of  
 Middle Egyptian dialect  
 in Old Testament, Coptic translations of, 1837-1838  
*see also* *Appendix*; Oxyrhynchite dialect

Middle Platonism, and Origen, 1847  
 Middle Sa'id, monasteries of, 1654-1655  
 Miedema, Rein, **1620**  
 Migne, Jacques-Paul, 1620  
 Migration, Coptic, **1620-1624**  
 Mika'el I, Ethiopian prelate, 1006-1007  
 Mika'el II, Ethiopian prelate, 1007- 1008  
 Mika'el III, Ethiopian prelate, 1013-1014  
 Mika'el IV, Ethiopian prelate, 1023-1024  
 Mikha'il I, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 1325  
 Mikha'il I, II, III, patriarchs. *See* Kha'il I, II, III  
 Mikha'il IV, V. *See* Michael IV, Michael V  
 Mikha'il, Bishop of Asyut, 755  
 Mikha'il, Bishop of Atrib and Malij, 1-2, 458-459, **1625-1627**  
     on *cheirotomia*, 517  
     on Maximus and Domitius, Saints, 1577-1578  
 Mikha'il, Bishop of Damietta, 1613, **1624-1625**  
     and blessing styles, 404  
     on *Canons of Gregory of Nyssa*, 457  
     collected *Nomocanon* of, 1781  
     on communion of the sick, 580  
     on incense, 1290  
     nomocanon of, 1129  
     opposition to Murqus ibn Qanbar, 1624, 1625, 1699  
     succeeded by Butrus Sawirus al-Jamil, Bishop, 431  
 Mikha'il, Bishop of Dumyat, 926  
 Mikha'il, Kyriakos, **1627-1628**  
 Mikha'il 'Abd al-Sayyid, **1628**, 1993  
 Mikha'il al-Bahrawi, **1628**  
 Mikha'il ibn Butrus, **1629**  
 Mikha'il ibn Danashtari. *See* Michael V, Patriarch  
 Mikha'il ibn Ghazi, 1629  
 Mikha'il ibn Ya'qub 'Ubayd al-Misri, 1630  
 Mikha'il Jirjis, Mu'allim, **1629-1630**, 1737, 1737, 1742  
 Mikha'il of Misr (al-Fustat), Bishop, 1533  
 Mikha'il al-Misri (monk), **1630**  
 Mikha'il Sharubim, **1630-1631**

and British occupation of Egypt, 419  
 private collection in Coptic Museum (Old Cairo), 608  
 Milan, Edict of (313), 81, 208, 298, 588-589, 902  
 Mileham, G. 5., 1091  
 Milik al-Kamil, al-, Sultan, 1121  
 Military. *See* Army, Roman; Castrum; Costume, military; Warriors  
     in Coptic art  
 Military-executive offices in Mamluk state. *See* Copts in late  
     medieval Egypt  
 Milius (martyr), 1557  
 Millenarians, 911  
 Millet, 1087, **1631**  
 Milner, Lord, 1990, 1991, 2074  
 Milvian Bridge, battle of (312), 81, 588, 1869  
 Mina, al-, 895  
 Mina, Bishop of Sanabu, 1631  
 Mina I, Saint and Patriarch, **1631-1632**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     feast day, 2085  
     and Yuhanna, 2356  
 Mina II, Patriarch, **1632-1633**, 1912  
     and chrism consecration, 521  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     and Ethiopian prelates, 1001  
     successor, 10  
 Mina, Saint. *See* Menas the Miracle Maker, Saint  
 Minas, Ethiopian prelate, 1000-1001  
 Mina the Solitary. *See* Cyril VI, Patriarch  
*Minbar, al-* (publication), 1990  
 Mingarelli, A., 1895  
 Minor Doxology, 923-924  
 Minsha'at al-Shaykh. *See* Dayr al-Zawiyah  
 Minshah, al-. *See* Psoï  
 Mint. *See* Coinage in Egypt  
 Minṭash (Mamluk amir), 1570  
 Minufiyyah Province, monasteries in, 1655  
 Minuf al-Sufla. *See* Maḥallat Minuf

Minuf al-‘Ulyah, **1633**, 2362

Minya, **1634**

Dayr Abu Sarabam at, 709-710

Dayr Apa Hor at, 770-771

hermitages in, 1654

memorial to Abu Fis at, 716

*See also* Sanabu

Minya al-Qamḥ, pilgrimages to, 1973

Minyat al-Shammas, Dayr al-Sham‘, 863

Minyat al-Sudan, Dayr al-‘Adawiyyah, 712

Miracles

Basil, Saint, 115-116

at Dayr Abu Musa, 707

at Dayr al-Maghtis, 818

at Dayr al-Muḥarraḡ, 840

Demetrius of Antioch on, 893-894

first of Jesus Christ, 1107

in Gregory V patriarchy, 1130-1131

healings in Coptic literature, 1212-1213

and laying-on of hands, 1433

of Marqus al-Antuni, 1542

of Maximus and Domitius, 1576-1577, 1578

of Mercurius of Caesarea, 1592, 1593

of Michael the Archangel, 1618

of Moses of Abydos, 1680

moving of Muqattam hill, 1095

of Pantaleon, 1882

of Patasius, 1908

in Peter VII patriarchy, 1950

of Phoibammon of Preht, 1964

of Pshoi of Scetis, 2029

at Qalamun, 758

of Thomas, Apostle and Saint, 1635

Virgin Mary, apparition of The, 681, 840, 871, 969, 2308-23 10,  
2309

*Miracles of Ptolemy*, on Dayr Anba Shinudah, 765

*Miracula Coluthi*, 893

*Miracula Victoris* (Demetrius of Antioch), 894  
 Mirhom, ‘Aziz, 1996  
 Miṣr al-Qahirah, 1312  
 Mirrors, 1509, 1606, 1607  
     supported by wood frame, 2338  
 Mirza, ‘Aziz, 2011  
 Miṣa’il, Saint, **1634**, 2085  
 Misas, Dayr Abu Musa at, 707  
*Misbah al-Zulmah* (Ibn Kabar), 1267, 1272, 1463-1464, 1634, 1735  
     on Books of Chronicles, 1827  
     on Canons of Epiphanius, 456-457  
     on canons of Nicaea, 1789  
     on Ezra, 1829  
     manuscript in Paris, 1779  
     on *Nomocanon* of Gabriel II ibn Turayk, 1799  
     on Ruth, 1835  
*Miṣr, al-* (publication), 1465, 1989, 1990, 1994, 2011, 2020, 2198  
 Miṣr, Metropolitan See of, 761, 1613, 1912  
 Miṣr Bank, 1694  
 Misra (twelfth month of Coptic calendar), 439, 2189-2190  
 Mission archéologique française de Caire, 693  
 Missionaries  
     Anglican in Egypt, 133  
     in India, 1635-1636, 1881  
     liturgy spread by early Coptic, 1733  
     Longinus, 1479-1480  
     Manichaean, 1520, 1521  
     Mark, Saint, 1529-1530  
     monophysites, 1673, 1674-1675  
     Nubian evangelization, 1801- 1802  
     Nubian Islamization, 1802-1804  
     Protestant in Egypt, 1693  
     Roman Catholic to Copts, 1330, 1349, 1538  
     Theban Legion in Switzerland, 2231-2233  
     Ulphilas, Apostle to the Goths, 2285  
     *see also* Evangeliary  
 Missionaries in India, Coptic, **1635-1636**, 1881

Mississippi Coptic Codex I. *See* Crosby Schøyen Codex  
 Missoria, 1607  
 Mistriḥ, Vincentio, 1464  
 Mit Damsis  
     churches dedicated to Saint George at, 1140  
     pilgrimages to, 1968, 1970- 1971  
 Miter, 1469, 1476, 1477  
 Mithra (pagan deity), 1617-1618, 1866  
 Mithraism, Michael the Archangel's link with, 1617- 1618  
 Mit Rahinah, 1586  
 Mit Shammas, Dayr al-Sham' at, 865  
 Modalist Monarchians, 1637, 1638  
     on nature of Christ, 547  
     *see also* Monarchianism; Sabellianism  
 Modern Egypt, Copts in, **1636- 1637**  
     political thought, 1993-1996  
 Moftah, Ragheb, 1730, 1737-1738, 1742, 1743  
 Monarchianism, 1637-1338  
     Eusebius of Caesarea opposition to, 1070-1071  
     and *homoiousion* controversy, 1253  
     Sabellianism and, 2072  
 Monarchs. *See* Kings, anointing of; specific names  
 Monasteries  
     abbots, 2-3  
     in Alexandria, 95; *see also* specific names  
     Anba Orion, 12  
     in Anṣina, 142  
     Arab conquest impact on, 693-694  
     archives, 227-228  
     attitudes toward music in, 1733  
     canonical hours, 1724  
     Church of Saint George (Jerusalem), 1327-1328  
     and Coptic literature, 1458-1459  
     in Damanhur bishopric, 687  
     dedicated to Phoibammon, 1964-1965  
     *deuterarios* term, 895  
     *diaconia* term, 896

in Diolkos province, 908  
 donation of children to, 918-919  
 donations to, 1430  
 in Durunkah, 927  
 economic activities of  
     and Egyptian economy, 1643-1645  
     income-producing work, 802  
     and *oikonomos*, 1825-1826  
     outlays, 1642-1643  
 economic influence of, 1676, 1677  
 Eikoston, 951  
 the Enaton, 954-958, 957  
 at Faras, 1090  
 Farshut, 12  
 Farshut vicinity, 1093  
 Fatimid rule impact on, 1098  
 Fayyum as early center, 1100  
 of free monks (“sarabaïtes”), 702  
*hign* fortification, 1237  
 inscriptions found at, 1291, 1292  
 involuntary reclusion, 2055  
 at Karnak, 1393, 1393  
 keep construction, 1395-1396  
 Kellia grouping, 1396-1409  
*khizanah* (hiding place), 1415  
 laura, 1428  
 libraries, 1448, 1977  
 library of medical literature, 1578-1579, 1886-1888  
 Lithazomenon and Saint Peter’s Bridge, 1467  
 al-Makarim listing of, 1462  
 Maqrizi history on, 1525  
 medical papyri, 1886-1888  
 most isolated in Egypt, 758  
 mummification, 1697  
 murals in, 1873-1874, 1875  
 of Nitria, 1794-1796  
 nursing practices, 1581-1582

Oktokaidekaton, 1826-1827  
 paintings, 1659-1660  
 in Pbow, 126, 1927-1929  
 in Pempton region, 1931  
 Persian conquests of, 1938, 1939  
 in Philae, 1955-1956  
 pilgrims and travelers to, 1976-1977  
 Pisentius of Hermonthis founding, 1978  
*proestos* term, 2021  
 provost, 2024  
 Raithou, 2050  
 restorations by Gabriel VII, Patriarch, 1133  
 in Scetis, 2102-2106  
 Takinash, 2199  
 Tall Atrib, 2 199-2200  
 Tamnuh, 2201  
Tanbida, 2201  
*Theotokos* duplicates, 714  
 travelers' interest under Roman empire, 2066  
 vigils, 2308  
*see also* Dayr headings; Ethiopian monasticism; Hermitage;  
     Hermitages, Theban; Monasticism; Monasticism, Pachomian;  
     Monks; Nubian monasticism; specific monasteries  
 Monasteries, economic activities of, **1638-1645**  
 Monasteries, Nubian. *See* Nubian monasteries  
 Monasteries in and around Alexandria, **1645-1646**  
 Monasteries in and around Cairo, **1646-1647**  
 Monasteries in the Beheirah Province, **1646**  
 Monasteries in Cyprus, **1647-1648**  
 Monasteries in the Daqahliyyah Province, **1648-1649**  
 Monasteries of the Eastern Desert, **1649-1650**, 1659  
 Monasteries of the Eastern Desert of the Delta and Sinai, **1650**  
 Monasteries of the Fayyum, **1650-1651**  
 Monasteries in the Gharbiyyah Province, **1651-1652**  
 Monasteries of the Lower Sa'id, **1652-1654**  
 Monasteries of the Middle Sa'id, **1654-1655**  
 Monasteries in the Minufiyyah Province, **1655**

Monasteries in the Qalyubiyah Province, 835, **1655**  
 Monasteries of the Sharqiyyah Province, **1655-1656**  
 Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id, **1656-1658**, 1659  
 Monasteries of the Western Desert, **1658-1659**  
 Monastery of the Abyssinians, 1654  
 Monastery of Anba Hiziqyal. *See* Dayr Anba Hiziqyal  
 Monastery of Andrew. *See* Dayr Abu al-Lif  
 Monastery of Apa Harun, 1652  
 Monastery of Apollo. *See* Bawit  
 Monastery of the Archangel Michael (Sopehes), 1449  
 Monastery of the Armenians. *See* Dayr al-Arman  
 Monastery of the Bones. *See* Dayr al-‘Izam  
 Monastery of the Brothers. *See* Dayr al-Ikhwah  
 Monastery of the Brothers of Siyalah. *See* Dayr al-Ikhwah  
 Monastery of Bruchium (Alexandria), 1646  
 Monastery of Canopus. *See* Metanoia, Monastery of the  
 Monastery of the Crosses. *See* Dayr Abu Fanah  
 Monastery of Enaton. *See* Enaton, The  
 Monastery of the Epiphany. *See* Dayr Ebifania  
 Monastery of the Ethiopians. *See* Dayr al-Muḥarraḡ  
 Monastery of the Exchange. *See* Dayr al-Maymun  
 Monastery of Ezekiel. *See* Dayr al-Saqiyah  
 Monastery of the Forty Saints (Alexandria), 1646  
 Monastery of the Greeks. *See* Dayr Anba Bakhum; Dayr al-Rumi  
 Monastery of Heraclius. *See* Dayr al-Qusayr (Turah)  
 Monastery of the Hermits, 38  
 Monastery of the Holy Cross. *See* Dayr al-Salib  
 Monastery of the Holy Virgin at al-‘Adawiyyah. *See* Dayr al-  
 ‘Adawiyyah  
 Monastery of Hunger. *See* Dayr al-Ju‘  
 Monastery of the Island. *See* Dayr al-Rumaniyyah  
 Monastery of John Colobos, 734, 790, 2103, 2105  
 Monastery of John Kama, 1270, 2104  
 Monastery of John the Short. *See* Monastery of John Colobos  
 Monastery of Mark the Evangelist, 2041, 2042  
 Monastery of the Martyrs. *See* Dayr al-Shuhada‘  
 Monastery of Matthew the Poor. *See* Dayr al-Fakhuri

Monastery of the Metanoia. *See* Metanoia, Monastery of the  
 Monastery of Michael and Cosmas, 1588  
 Monastery of the Mother of God (Alexandria), 1646  
 Monastery of the Mountain of the Bird. *See* Dayr al-‘Adhra  
 (Samaluṭ)  
 Monastery of the Mule. *See* Dayr al-Qusaṣayr (Turah)  
 Monastery of al-Nur, 1653  
 Monastery “of the Mother of God of the Syrians”, 876  
 Monastery of Saint John. *See* Dayr al-Saqiyah  
 Monastery of Pachomius. *See* Dayr Anba Bakhum  
 Monastery paintings, Coptic, **1659-1660**  
     Dayr Anb Hadra, 747  
 Monastery of Pamin, 1649  
 Monastery of the Patrician, 125, 955, 1931  
 Monastery of Paul the Leper (Alexandria), 1646  
 Monastery of the Pool. *See* Dayr al-Magħṭis  
 Monastery of the Potter. *See* Dayr al-Fakhuri  
 Monastery of the Pulley. *See* Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Samaluṭ); Dayr Mar  
     Mina (Jabal Abu Fudah)  
 Monastery in the quarter of the Ethiopians. *See* Dayr bi’l-Habash  
 Monastery of Saint Antony. *See also* Dayr Anba Anṭuniyus  
 Monastery of Saint Antony (Famagusta), 1647  
 Monastery of Saint Antony (Nairobi), 1622  
 Monastery of Saint Antony (Nicosia), 1648  
 Monastery of Saint Catherine. *See* Mount Sinai Monastery of Saint  
     Catherine  
 Monastery of Saint Elias. *See* Dayr Anba Helias  
 Monastery of Saint Epima of Pshante, 824  
 Monastery of Saint Gabriel. *See* Dayr al-Naqlun  
 Monastery of Saint George, 824, 1649, 1653  
     *see also* Dayr Mar Jirjis  
 Monastery of Saint Jeremiah (Saqqara). *See* Dayr Apa Jeremiah  
 Monastery of Saint John the Baptist. *See* Holy Land, churches of the  
 Monastery of Saint John Kama, 1270, 2104  
 Monastery of Saint Macarius. *See* Dayr Anba Maqar  
 Monastery of Saint Macarius (Klima), 1647  
 Monastery of Saint Macarius (Platani), 1647- 1648

Monastery of Saint Mark (Alexandria), 1646  
 Monastery of Saint Menas, 707  
 Monastery of Saint Menas the Recluse. *See* Dayr Mar Mina  
 (Gharbiyyah)  
 Monastery of Saint Michael (Hamuli), 1619  
 Monastery of Saint Paul. *See* Dayr Anba Bula  
 Monastery of Saint Simeon. *See* Dayr Anba Hadra  
 Monastery of Saint Sinuthius. *See* Dayr Anba Shinudah  
 Monastery of Saint Victor. *See* Dayr al-Jabrawi  
 Monastery of Samuel. *See* Dayr al-Sanad  
 Monastery of the Seven Mountains. *See* Dayr al-‘Izam (Asyut);  
 Dayr al-Sab‘at Jibal  
 Monastery of Shenute. *See* Dayr al-Salib  
 Monastery of Stone. *See* Dayr al-Hajar  
 Monastery of the Tabennesiotes. *See* Metanoia, Monastery of the  
 Monastery of the Tigers. *See* Dayr Anba Bula  
 Monastery of the Town. *See* Dayr al-Madinah  
 Monastery of the Vine-Dresser. *See* Dayr Nahya  
 Monastery of the Virgin, 7, 704, 927; *see also* Dayr al-‘Adhra  
 Monastery of the Virgin of Baramus, 790  
 Monasticism  
     British Isles, 417-418  
     Ethiopian, 990-994  
     Nubian, 1817-1818  
     twentieth-century revival of, 1668  
 Monasticism, Egyptian, **1661-1664**  
     anachoresis, 118-120, 1320-1321, 1661, 1958  
     Antony of Egypt influence on, 150  
     *Apophthegmata patrum* on, 177- 178  
     cell, 477-478  
     Coptic influence on, 101  
     and Coptic language diffusion, 1168, 1177  
     Coptic text translations on, 1454  
     desert fathers and, 894; *see also* Desert fathers  
     early beginnings in Dalas, 685  
     Ebionite influence on, 930  
     Evagrius Ponticus works on, 1076-1077

al-Farama as center, 1089  
 Gangra, Council of, on asceticism, 1138  
*Historia monachorum in Aegypto* on, 1237-1238, 2068-2069  
 in Mareotis, 1527  
 martyrs and, 1881  
 Melitian, 1584  
 in Memphis, 1587  
 as model in other areas, 1663-1664  
 origins, 1661-1664  
 Palladius text on, 1876-1877  
*proestos* term, 2021  
 reclusion as fundamental element of, 2055-2056  
 refectory elements and usage, 2056  
 Roman papal acceptance of, 299  
 and Roman taxation, 2204  
 see also Asceticism; Anachoresis; Anchorites; Dayr headings;  
     Desert fathers; Hermitage; Hermits; Monk; Monasteries; specific  
     personal and place names  
 Monasticism, Pachomian, 26, 32, 41, 78-80, 126, 1661, 1662-1663,  
     **1664-1665**  
     Abraham of Farshut and, 11  
     anchorite contrasted with, 725  
     cell, 477  
     and Claudius, Saint, 561  
     convents, 1663, 1822, 1860, 2325  
     and Cornelius as “ancient brother,” 635  
     definition, 1667  
     *deuterarios* term, 895  
     *diaconia* term, 896  
     in Diolkos province, 908  
     and Hamai of Kahyor, Saint, 1204  
     Horsiesios and, 1257  
     and Joseph of Tsenti, Saint, 1374  
     Monastery of the Metanoia, 1608, 1610-1611  
     monastery sites, 1657  
     mourning rites, 1686  
     numbers of monks, 1662- 1663

*oikonomos* at, 1826  
 opposition to, 1138  
 organization of, 1664-1665  
 Pachomius as founder, 1661, 1664, 1859-1863  
 Pachomius the Younger, 1864  
 Palladius on, 1877  
 Paphnutius and, 1882  
 Pbow, 1926-1929  
 Petronius, Saint, and, 1952  
 and pilgrimages, 1973-1974  
*proestos* term, 2021  
 Pseudo-Macarius homilies addressed to, 2027  
 at Raithou, 2049-2050  
 refectory as standard architectural element, 2056  
 Rules of Saint Pachomius, 1861-1862  
 Souros, 2144  
 Tabennese site, 2197  
 and Theodorus of Tabennese, 2239-2240  
 and Victor of Tabennese, 2308  
*see also* Pbow  
 Monastic vestments. *See* Monks, vestments  
 Mond, R., 861  
*Monde Copte, Le* (publication), **1666**  
 Monenergism, 1666, 1676  
 Monk, **1667-1668**  
     *see also* Dayr headings; Hermits; Monasticism; Monasteries;  
     specific names  
 Monks  
     abbots, 2-3  
     Abraham of Farshut, 11-12  
     anchorite way of life compared with cenobite, 724-725  
     in church hierarchy, 1229  
     Coptic in Ireland, 253  
     Coptic texts on, 1455  
     Cornelius, 635  
     Ethiopian, 747-748  
     and genuflection, 1139

iconoclastic measures against, 1275  
*manshubiyyas* dwellings, 749  
 Moses of Abydos, 1679-1681  
 Moses the Black, 1681  
 Paphnutius, 1882  
 Paphnutius of Pbow, 1883-1884  
 Paphnutius of Scetis, 1884  
 and patriarchal election, 1911  
 as patriarchs, 1999  
 portraits in Old Church of Dayr Anba Antūniyus, 727  
 Pshoi of Scetis, 2029-2030  
 simulating madness for God, 1541  
 tasks and trades, 1641-1643  
 total number in the Wadi Habib area in the year, 1088, 2135  
 vestments, 650-655, 1477  
 Victor, 2301  
 Victor of Tabennese, 2308  
 see also Anchorites; Desert fathers; Hermitage; Hermits;  
     Monasticism; specific names  
 Monneret de Villard, Ugo, **1668-1669**  
     on Nubian archaeology, medieval, 1804  
     and Nubian church art, 1811  
     and Tamit, 2200  
 Monophysitism, **1669-1677**  
     *Acacian schism*, 42-47, 1671- 1672  
     Alexandrian, 101, 102  
     and Arab conquest of Egypt, 188  
     and Assumption, 290  
     and Chalcedon, Council of, 512-515, 663-664  
     and Christian subjects in Coptic art, 528  
     Christology, 547, 548, 679  
     and *communicatio idiomatum*, 578  
     consolidation of, 1672-1673, 1675  
     and Constantinople, Second Council of, 596  
     and Copts, 599-600  
     and Dyophysites in Alexandria, 97, 99  
     and ecthesis edict, 682

and Egypt in late antiquity, 100, 944-947  
 in Ethiopia, 986-987  
 and Greek-speakers in Egypt, 1177  
 and iconoclasm, 1275, 1276  
 influence on Coptic education, 931-932  
 and Jacob Baradaeus, 1318-1319  
 and Jacob of Saruj, 1319-1320  
 John of Ephesus writings on, 1362  
 and Julian, Bishop of Halicarnassus, 1379  
 and Justin II, Emperor, 1384-1385  
 and Justinian, Emperor, 1385  
 Longinus, 1480  
 and Makourian Christian conversion, 1513  
 missions, 1674-1675  
 monasteries' economic impact, 1676, 1677  
 monenergism and, 1666-1667  
 on nature of Christ. *See subhead* Christology  
 and Nubian evangelization, 1797, 1800, 1801-1802, 1813, 1817  
 and Nubian liturgy, 1817  
 and Paul the Black patriarchy, 1922-1923  
 and persecution, 125-126, 165, 1676  
 and Peter III Mongus patriarchy, 1947-1948  
 and Philoxenus of Mabbug, 1672-1673, 1961-1962  
 pre-Chalcedon, 1669-1670  
 Roman Empire relations, 1675-1677; *see also* specific rulers  
 and Sabellianism, 2072  
 and Scetis monks, 2104  
 Severan/Alexandrian rift, 1673  
 and Severus of Antioch, 1673, 1674, 2123-2125  
 and Theodora, Empress, 2234  
 and Theodoret, 2236  
 Theodosians, 2240-2241  
 and Timothy II Aelurus, Patriarch, 2264, 2266-2267  
*see also* Acacian schism; Cyril I, Saint; Monotheletism  
**Monotheletism, 1678**  
 and Constantinople, Third Council of, 595-597  
 and ecthesis edict, 682, 932

monenergist merger with, 1667  
 Mons Porphyrites, 1649  
 Monte Corvino, 1635  
 Months of Coptic calendar. *See* Calendar, months of Coptic; specific months  
 Monuments  
     dating of, 693-694  
     Dayr Qubbat al-Hawa, 851-852  
 Morenz, Siegfried, 614, 1439, **1678**, 2186  
 Morgan, J. Pierpont, 824  
 Morgan Library. *See* Pierpont Morgan Library, New York City  
 Morning Offering of Incense, music with, 1719, 1721, 1739  
 Morning prayer. *See* Matins, Liturgy of, 1568  
 Mosaic law. *See* Law, Mosaic  
 Mosaics, Copto-Muslim, 311  
 Moschus, John. *See* John Moschus  
 Moses (hermit). *See* Daniel and Moses  
 Moses (monk of Scetis), Cassian on, 462  
 Moses (Old Testament)  
     Apocalypse of, 165  
     and fasting as spiritual preparation, 1095  
     and liturgical instruments, 1469, 1470  
     pagan deity linked with, 1868  
     Philo on, 1957  
     and site of Mount Sinai Monastery of Catherine, 1681  
     Testament of, 163  
 Moses, Bishop of Awsim, 843, 1631, **1678-1679**  
 Moses of Abydos, **1679-1681**  
     as archimandrite, 193  
     as desert father, 894  
     monasteries linked with, 707, 729  
 Moses of Balyana, Coptic  
     accounts of, 1455  
 Moses the Black, Saint, **1681**  
     Anba Bishoi confused with, 738  
     as anchorite, 129, 130  
     as black man, 248

depicted in wall paintings, 727  
 martyrdom, 1557  
 monastery of, 707, 708  
 Zacharias of Scetis and, 1681, 2369  
 Moses of Nisibis, abbot of Dayr al-Suryan, 876  
 Moses of Qift, 1368, 1455  
 Moses and Sarah (martyrs), 1557  
 Moslem Brotherhood, 951  
 Mosques  
   ‘Amr at al-Fustat, 92  
   al-Aqmar, 810, 814  
   Dayr Abu Sayfayn (Old Cairo), 711  
   at Dongola, 922  
   Jerusalem, 1098, 1099  
 Mountain of Isis. *See* Dayr al-Kubaniyyah  
 Mountain of the Palm. *See* Dayr al-‘Adhra’ (Samalut)  
 Mount Casios. *See* Katib al-Qals  
 Mount of Olives, 1446  
 Mount Sinai Monastery of Saint Catherine, 1539, 1593, **1681-1685**,  
   1682, 1683, 1684, 1685, 1900, 1903  
   capital at, 777  
   and Catherine, Saint, 2325  
   Codex Sinaiticus discovered at, 570-571  
   keeps in lauras of, 1395, 1396  
   as laura of hermitages, 1224-1225  
   manuscript microfilming project, 2353  
   manuscripts of hymn and psalm texts found at, 1735  
   oldest icons from, 1277  
   pilgrimages to, 1976  
   Qusṭantin ibn Abi al-Ma‘ali ibn Abi al-Faṭḥ Abu al-Faṭḥ  
     retirement to, 2046, 2047  
 Mount Tabor, Jesus Christ’s transfiguration on, 1109  
 Mourner-penitents, 1932  
 Mourning in early Christian times, 1125, **1686**  
 Mouseion (Alexandria), 1167  
 Mu‘allaqah Church. *See* Church of al-Mu‘allaqah  
 Mu‘aqqab, **1687**, 2198

*Mu‘ayyad, al-* (publication), 1465, 1466, 1988, 2011  
*Mu‘ayyad, al-, Sultan*, 1130  
*Mubarak, Husni*, president of Egypt, 1991  
*Mubashirun*, **168b7-1688**  
*Mudji. See Thecla and Mudi* (martyrs)  
*Mufaddal ibn Majid ibn al-Bishr, al-*, **1689**  
*Muftah, Raghib*, 1630  
*Muhadhdhab Abu al-Malih Zakariyya*, 1268  
*Muhadhdhab al-Din Abu Sa‘id ibn Abi Sulayman*, **1691**  
*Muhammad, Prophet of Islam*, 72, 184-185, 1331  
     Coptic consort of, 1528  
*Muhammad ‘Adbu, Shaykh al-Islam*, 1465  
*Muhammad ‘Ali, Viceroy*, 1691-1692  
*Muhammad ‘Ali dynasty*, **1691-1694**  
     and administrative organization of Egypt, 935  
     and Consultative Council founding, 598  
     Coptic education under, 932  
     Copts under, 2314  
     and Cyril V, Patriarch, 677  
     Ghali as finance minister, 1141  
     Jirjis al-Jawhari and, 1334  
     Republican Party opposition, 1987  
     Rizq Agha and, 2059  
     and societal modernization, 1993  
*Muhammad Bey al-Alfi*, 1141  
*Muhammad Bey Zadeh*, 1538  
*Muhammad ibn Zakariyya al-Razi*, 1922  
*Muhammad Ramzi*, **1695**  
*Muhdi, Muhammad al-*, **1695-1696**  
*Muhtasib, al-. See al-Hisbah*  
*Mui, Saint (martyr)*, 1557, **1696**  
*Mu‘izz, al-, Caliph*  
     and Abraham, Saint and Patriarch, 10, 11  
     Fatimid dynasty policies, 1095, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1632-1633  
*Mukhtar, Mahmud*, 1995  
*Mumarah. See Censer*  
*Mummification*, **1696-1697**, 1865, 1868

funerary portraiture, 2001-2003  
 Mummy labels, **1698**  
 Muna, al-. *See* Kellia  
 Muna al-Amir, Dayr al-Amir Tadrus, 718  
 Munier, Adolphe Henri, **1698**  
     Dayr Abu Lifah inscriptions, 704  
 Muqaddimah, *See* Appendix  
 Muqatta‘, al-. *See* James Intercisus  
 Muqattam hill (Cairo), moving of, 1095  
 Muqawqas, al-. *See* Cyrus al-Muqawqas  
 Muqtataf, al- (publication), 1996  
 Murad Bey, 1274  
 Murad Kamil, 1197, 1206, 1230, **1698-1699**  
 Murals. *See* Painting, Coptic mural  
 Muratorian Canon, 1158  
 Muriel. *See* Abbaton  
 Murqus. *See also* Mark; Marqos  
 Murqus, Archbishop of Alexandria, 893  
 Murqus al-Anṭuni, Saint, 722, 1621, **1699**  
 Murqus of Beheira, Metropolitan, 1614  
 Murqus Hanna, 1990  
 Murqus ibn Qanbar, **1699-1700**  
     and blessings, 404  
     and *Book of Spiritual Medicine* authorship, 1626  
     death at Dayr al-Qusayr, 854  
     and *al-Durr al-Thamin* authorship, 926  
     exiled to Dayr Anb Anṭuniyus, 722  
     Mikha’il, Bishop of Damietta, as adversary, 1624-1625  
 Murqus ibn Zar‘ah. *See* Mark III, Saint and Patriarch  
 Murqusiyyah, patriarchal residence at, 1913  
 Murqus al-Mashriqi al-Mallawani, **1700**  
 Murqus of Maṭay, Abuna, 1737  
 Murqus Simaykah, **1700**, 1892  
     Coptic collections, 256  
 Murray, Margaret Alice, **1700-1701**  
 Musa (martyr), 1553  
 Musa, Salama, 1995, 1996

Musa al-Aswad. *See* Moses the Black, Saint  
 Museum of Art and History, Fribourg, Switzerland, 1603, 1604  
 Museum of Fine Arts, Budapest, Hungary, 4  
 Museums, Coptic collections in, **1701-1715**  
     at Dayr Anba Maqar, 756  
     Louvre, 1481-1483  
     State Museum of Berlin, 2146-2147  
     *see also* Art, historiography of Coptic; Papyrus collections; names  
         of specific countries, museums, types of art and artifacts  
 Musha (site), 708, 797  
 Music, Coptic, **1715-1744**  
     *Adam and Watus*, 63, 1722, 1724, 2320-2321  
     antiphon, 148-149  
     canonical hours, 1724, 1733  
     canticles, 1729, 1733  
     cantors, 460, 564, 1732, 1736-1738, 1742  
     chanters and singers, 1629-1630  
     characteristic phenomenon, 1721  
     corpus and present practice, 1715-1729  
     description of corpus, 2024  
     in Epiphany, Liturgy of the, 967-968  
     history, 1731-1736  
     for Holy Week, 1251  
     hymns, 900-901, 2254-2255  
     instruments. *See* Musical instruments  
     *lahn*, 1425, 1722  
     language relationship to melody, 1730-1731  
     liturgical prayer of Trisagion, 2017  
     musicologists, 1741-1742, 1743- 1744  
     nonliturgical, 1744  
     oral tradition of, 1730  
     and poetry, 1985-1986  
     *Psalmodia* service, 1725-1729  
     responsory, 2058  
     transcriptions in Western notations, 1742-1744  
     *waham*, 2313  
     *Watus*, 2320-2321

Musical instruments, 1604-1605, 1605, 1732, 1738-1739  
     Clement of Alexander's disapproval of, 1733  
     Coptic link with Irish harp, 1734, 1740  
     wooden, 2333-2334, 2334  
     *see also* specific kinds  
 Musicologists, 1741-1742, 1743-1744  
 Muslim Brethren (*al-Ikhwān al-Muslimūn*), 1694, 1996  
 Muslim Brotherhoods, 1991, 2313-2316  
 Muslim Copts. *See* Copts in late medieval Egypt  
 Muslims. *See* Islam  
 Mustafa Fahmi Pasha, 1693  
 Mustafa Kamil, **1747-1748**, 1987-1988, 1994, 2011, 2322, 2333  
 Mustafa al-Nahhas, 1515-1516, 2323  
 Mustansir, al-, Caliph, 324, 1097, 1099, 1574  
 Musturud, pilgrimages to, 1968, 1970  
 Mu'taman Abu Ishaq Ibrahim ibn al-'Assal, 1266, 1268, 1511, **1748**, 2356  
 Mutawakkil, al-, Caliph, 1412  
 Muwaffaq al-Din Abu Shakir ibn Abi Sulaymān Dawud, **1749**  
 Muwaffaq al-Din ibn Sa'id al-Dawlah. *See* Hibat Allah 'Abd-allah Ibn Sa'id al-Dawlah al-Qibtī  
 Muyser, Jacob Louis Lambert, **1749**, 1975  
 Myers, O. H., 861  
 Myron procession, 1474  
     *see also* Chrism  
*Mystagogia* (Photius), 1113  
*Mysteries of Greek Letters* (treatise), **1749-1750**  
 Mysticism  
     and Coptic doctrine of the Holy Spirit, 1249  
     of desert fathers, 113  
     of Dionysius (Saint Denis of Paris), 908  
     and gnosticism, 1149-1151  
     of Philo of Alexandria, 1957  
     of Plotinus, 1982  
     symbolic interpretation of Greek letters, 1749-1750  
     *see also* Magic  
 Mythological subjects in Coptic art, 265-266, 281-282, 1659, 1660,

## **1750-1768**

Amazons, 1750-1751  
Aphrodite, 1752-1753, 1752, 1753  
Apollo and Daphne, 1753-1754, 1754  
Ariadne, 1754, 1755  
Bellerophon and the Chimera, 1754-1755  
dancers, 1755-1757, 1756  
Daphne, 1753-1754, 1754, 1757-1758, 1758  
Dionysus, 1758-1760, 1759, 1760  
Hercules, 1761, 1762  
historiography, 258-260  
Horus, 1761-1762  
and hunting theme, 1259  
Jason, 1762-1763  
Leda, 1763  
Nereids, 1763, 1763-1764, 1763, 1764  
Nile God, 1764, 1765-1765, 1765  
Nilotic scenes, 1765-1766, 1766  
pastoral scenes, 1766-1767  
seasons, 1767  
Thetis, 1767-1768, 1768  
Three Graces, 1768  
*see also* Symbols in Coptic art

## **N**\_\_\_\_\_

Nabaruh, **1769**  
Nabataeans, traces at Dayr Abu Daraj, 697  
Nabdunah, **1769**  
Naber. *See* Onophrius, Saint  
Nabis, Bishop, **1769-1770**  
Nabraha, Saint, 1557, **1770**  
Nadim, ‘Abdallah al-, 1994, 1995  
Nag Hammadi, **1770**  
*see also* Jabal al-Taarit  
Nag Hammadi codices, 1149-1150, 1300

Dayr Anba Palaemon, 757  
 Dayr Mar Mina, 833-834  
*see also* Nag Hammadi Library; specific names  
 Nag Hammadi Library, **1770-1773**, 1771, 1772, 1892, 1893, 1899  
*Acts of Peter and the Twelve Apostles*, 61  
*Allogenes*, 105  
*Apocrypha of John*, 1771  
*Apocryphon of James*, 169  
*Asclepius* 21-29, 284  
*Authenticos Logos*, 1153  
*Book of Thomas the Contender*, 411-412  
 Codex Jung, 568-569  
*Dialogue of the Savior*, 897  
 and Encratites, 958-959  
*Eugnostos the Blessed*, 1068-1069  
*Exegesis on the Soul*, 1080-1081  
 Gnostic codices linked with Upper Egyptian monastic setting,  
 1453  
*Gospel of the Egyptians*, 1153  
*Gospel of Philip*, 1156  
*Gospel of Thomas*, 1162, 1771  
*Gospel of Truth*, 1164  
*Hypostasis of the Archons*, 1261  
*Hypsiphrona*, 1262  
*Interpretation of Knowledge*, 1301  
*Letter of Peter to Philip*, 1446  
*Marsanes* (Codex X), 1547  
*Melchizedek*, 1583  
 and Pachomius the Younger, 1864  
*Paraphrase of Shem*, 1901  
 Plato's *Republic* excerpt, 1981  
*Prayer of the Apostle Paul*, 2007  
*Prayer of Thanksgiving*, 2007  
 and Puech, Henri-Charles, 2032  
*Second Treatise of the Great Seth*, 21 17-2118  
*Sentences of Sextus*, 2119-2120  
 sixth tractate, 916-917

*Sophia of Jesus Christ*, 1068-1069  
*Teachings of Silvanus*, 2207-2208  
*Testimonium veritatis (Testimony of Truth)*, 1229, 2209-2210  
*Thought of Norea*, 2257  
*Three Stelae of Seth*, 2259-2260  
*Thunder, Perfect Mind*, 2260  
*Treatise on the Resurrection*, 2275  
*Trimorphic Protennoia*, 2276  
*Tripartite Tractate*, 2277  
*Valentinian Exposition*, 2295-2296  
*Zostrianus*, 2371-2372  
 Naguib, Muḥammad, 1123  
 Naguib Mahfouz, **1773**  
 Naharua (martyr), 1557  
 Nahhas, Mustafa al-, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992-1993  
*Nahj al-Sabil fi al-Radd ‘ala man Qadaḥa al-Injil, al-*, 1463  
 Nahya. *See* Dayr Nahya  
 Naj ‘Abu ‘Azizah, 740  
 Naj‘ al-Dayr (village of the monastery), 825, 826-827, 861, 1657  
     *see also* Dayr al-Shahid Philuthawaus  
 Naj‘ al-Ḥajar, **1773-1774**  
 Naj‘ Qurqūṭan, 1658  
 Naj‘ al-Shinshifi, 781  
 Nakhlah, Rufa’il, 1465, 1467  
 Nakiṭi. *See* Nicetas (martyr)  
 Names  
     magical elements, 1500-1501  
     place names (Coptic toponomy), 2271-2274  
 Nanaia (pagan deity), 1866  
 Naos, 213, 221, 222  
 Naou (martyr), 1552  
 Napata (Kush capital city), 1420  
 Napoleon Bonaparte, 1206, 1284, 1416, 1417, 1511, 1526, 1591,  
     1688, 1977  
     and Jirjis al-Jawhari, 1332-1334  
 Napoleon III, Emperor, 1481  
 Napoleonic Wars, 1512

**Naqadah, 1774**

monasteries at, 747, 819, 827, 860, 1656

*Naq' al-Ghalal wa naf' al-'alal* (al-Mufaddal), 1689

**Naqizah, 1774-1775**

Naqlun, al-, shrine dedicated to Gabriel, Archangel, 1137

Naqus (term), 1738-1739

Narcissus, Saint, 2085

Narses, King of Persia, 906, 2344

Narses (Persarmenian general), 2341

Narthex, 213-214, 222

Nashi' al-Akbar, al-, al-Safi ibn al-'Assal reply to, 2077

**Nash Papyrus, 1775**

Nasim Abu Sa'd ibn 'Abd al-Sayyid, 8, 1775

Naṣir ibn Qalawun, al-, Sultan, 935, 940, 1517-1518

Nasser, Gamal Abdel, president of Egypt, 948-949, 1637, 1971

**Nastaruh (Nastarawah), 1775**

**Nastas ibn Jurayj, 1306, 1775-1776**

Natalius, Bishop, 1638

Nathaniel, Saint, 2085

National Antiquities Museum, Leiden, 4, 227, 1895

National Democratic Party, 1991

Nationalist Party (al-Hizb al-Waṭani), 1627, 1748, 1987-1988, 1992, 2322- 2323

National Library, Cairo, 1993

National Library, Naples, 1894

National Library, Paris, Arabic manuscripts of Coptic provenance in, 876, 1776-1783, 1862

Abu Shakir ibn al-Rahib autographed work, 33

life of Paul of Tamma, 1925

National Library, Vienna, 1891

*see also* Papyrus collections

National Marcian Library, Venice, 1895

National Museum, Pisa, 1894

National Museum, Warsaw, 1091

Nation's Party, 1748, 1987, 1988-1989, 1991, 1994, 1995

Nativity

and Advent, 63

depicted in Coptic art, 534-536, 535  
 Fast of the, 1095-1096  
 Feast of the, 1102-1103  
 festal day, 1111  
 Gabriel, Archangel, and, 1136  
 iconography in Church of al-Mu‘allaqah (Old Cairo), 559  
 Proclus homilies on, 2017, 2018  
 Natural disasters, 1633  
 Nature of Christ. *See* Christ, nature of; Christology  
 Nau, François-Nicolas, 1435, **1783**  
     on Dayr al-Sultān, 872  
     and Graffin, René, 1165  
 Naucratis, **1783-1784**  
     cult of Homeric gods, 1865  
     Greek colony at, 1166, 1174, 1179, 1180  
 Nave, 215, 552-553  
 Naville, A., 780  
 Nawaha. *See* Monasteries of the province of Daqahliyyah  
 Nawasa, 1648  
 Naway, 1654  
 Nawruz, 1784, 2198  
 Nazim, Maḥmud Ramzi, 1466  
*Nazm al-Jawhar* (Ibn al-Bitriq), 1266  
 Neale, John Mason, **1784**  
 Neander, Johann August Wilhelm, **1784-1785**  
 Nebuchadnezzar II, King of Assyria, 1618, 2060  
 Necklaces, 1606  
 Necropolis painting. *See* Funerary customs, murals, and portraiture  
 Nehemiah, and Old Testament, Arabic versions of the, 1832-1833  
 Nelson-Atkins Gallery of Art, Kansas City, Missouri, 1598  
 Neo-Arianism, 230  
 Neocaesarea, Council of (313-c. 321), **1785**  
     on *chorepiscopus*, 521, 1785  
 Neoplatonism  
     Alexander of Lycopolis and, 87-88  
     Ammonius Saccas and, 470, 1981  
     anti-Manichaeism, 1521

- apologia countering, 177
- Asclepiades, 283
- Chaldean Oracles and, 516
- Egyptian pagan converts, 1868
- gnosticism and, 1151
- Heraiscus, 1221-1222
- Horapollon, 1255-1256
- Iamblichus and, 1265
- and Julian the Apostate, 1380
- Plotinus and, 1981-1982
- Synetius and, 2192
- Nepos, Bishop of Arsinoë, 845, 911
- Nereids
  - depicted in Coptic art, 267, 1763-1764, 1763, 1764
  - depicted in tapestry, 274, 2227
- Nero, Emperor Titus Claudius, **1785**
  - as Antichrist, 143, 1785
  - intent to visit Egypt, 2062
  - patriarch under, 1913
- Nerva, Emperor, patriarch under, 1913
- Nestorianism
  - as Antichrist, 143
  - apologetic literature, 5
  - Armenian church rejection of, 234
  - Cosmas Indicopleustes and, 640-641
  - Eutyches and, 913, 1074-1075, 1786
  - John Sabas, 1369
  - Leo I the Great, opposition to, 1440, 1441
  - on nature of Christ, 547, 913, 1575, 1669, 1785-1786, 1787
  - and Obicini, Thomas, 1823
  - patriarch selection procedure and, 1999
  - and Severus of Antioch, 2124, 2125
  - Timothy II Aelurus, Patriarch, rejection of, 2267
- Nestorians and Copts, **1785-1786**
  - Ephesus, First Council of, 959-960
  - see also* Nestorianism; Nestorius
- Nestorius, Patriarch of Constantinople, 45, 127-128, 1671, 1674,

## 1786-1787

- and Celestinus, 475
- and Cyril I, Patriarch, 67 1-674, 1669
- and Ephesus, First Council of, 959-960, 1786, 1787
- and Eutyches, 1440-1441
- and hypostatic union, 1262
- influence on Ethiopian theology, 984
- John of Antioch support for, 1354
- places of exile, 858, 1786-1787
- Proclus and, 2017, 2018
- rejection of *Theotokos*, 2255
- Shenute, Saint, and, 1787, 2131-2132
- Theodoret and, 2236
- Theodotus of Ancyra and, 2242
- see also* Nestorianism; Nestorians and Copts
- Netherlands
  - Coptic collections in, 1711
  - papyrus collection in, 189S
- Netherworld, 1499
  - see also* Hades
- Netra, Bishop of Pharan, 1952
- Newark Museum. *See* Museums, Coptic collections in
- Newlandsmith, Ernest, 1730, 1737, 1742, 1743
- New Moon Feast, 1101
- New Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia of Religious Knowledge*, 1529
- Newspapers and periodicals. *See* Press, Coptic; Press, Egyptian;
  - specific titles
- New Testament
  - abba* (term) in, 3
  - Acts, Michigan papyrus of, 58
  - anathema in, 127
  - apologia in, 176
  - on apostolic succession, 181
  - Arabic translation, 1462
  - on baptism vs. circumcision, 1106
  - Bodmer papyri, 1885
  - candelabra representing, 1469

canon of, 2109-2110  
 canticles, 1729  
 Chester Beatty manuscripts, 518  
 Christology, 523-524, 545  
 Codex Alexandrinus, 566-567  
 commentary on, 926; *see also* Scholars; Theologians; specific  
     personal names and works  
*Didascalia* use of, 899  
 Didymus on, 900  
 early Christian feasts, 1101  
 early versions of, 567, 568, 569-570, 572  
 Eusebius of Caesarea commentary, 1071  
 Fayyum Gospel fragment, 1100  
 Gabriel, Archangel, in, 1135, 1136  
 genuflection as practice in, 1139  
 Gospel casket, 1474  
*Hexapla and Tetrapla*, 1227-1228  
 Ibrahim ibn ‘Awn explication for Jews, 1273  
 icons inspired by, 1276  
 illumination, Coptic, 1283  
 Joseph the Carpenter in, 1371-1372  
 lectionary, 1435  
 Lucian recension, 1484  
 Michael, Archangel in, 1616  
 in monastery libraries, 1448, 1449  
 on nature of Christ. *See subhead* Christology  
 Origen on. *See Hexapla and Tertrapla*; Origen, writings of  
 on pagan gods, 1867  
 papyrus collection, 1895  
 and Paraphrase of Shem, 1902  
 on Satan, 248  
 themes in Coptic poetry, 1985, 1986  
 Theodoret on, 2236  
*see also* Gospel headings  
 New Testament, Coptic versions of the, 104, 1451, 1462, **1787-1789**  
 New *Wafd* Party, 1991  
 New Year

in Copto-Arabic Synaxarion, 2174  
 and Holy Synod session, 2193  
 New Year's Day, Coptic. *See* Nawruz  
 New York Historical Society, papyrus collection, 1895  
 Nicaea, Arabic Canons of, **1789-1790**  
 Nicaea, Council of (325), 74, 81, 82, 93, 127, 142, 913, 1526, **1790-1792**  
     Alexander I and, 83, 84-85  
     and Apostles' Creed, 179  
     on archdeacon rank, 191  
     and Arianism controversy, 83, 230, 232, 589-590  
     and Athanasius I, 298, 590  
     background and description of, 83  
     and baptism, 337  
     and bishop elections, 394, 1934  
     bishop's consecration and affirmation of, 396  
     and bishop's translation, 398  
     and canons of Coptic law, 450  
     and *Canons of Hippolytus*, 458  
     on catechumens instruction, 474  
     Cathedral Church of the Jacobites (Alexandria) and, 93  
     Christology, 525, 547, 1669  
     on communion of the sick, 579-580  
     and Constantinople, First Council of, 594  
     on Coptic church organization, 2193-2194  
     Coptic text on, 1455  
     on deacons' privileges and obligations, 886  
     and Easter date-setting, 81, 1104-1105, 1904-1905  
     on eparchy, 959  
     and Ephesus, First Council of, 959-960  
     Eusebius of Caesarea at, 1070-1071  
     five bishops named Hesychius at, 1226  
     Gregory the Illuminator and, 1183  
     Homoeans opposition, 1252  
     and *homoousion* controversy, 1253  
     and Indian missions, 1635  
     and Melitian schism, 1584, 1585

metropolitan designation, 1612  
 on nature of Christ. *See subhead* Christology  
 participants, 1089  
 patristic writings and, 1920  
 on Pope in Coptic church, 1998  
 and Zeno, Emperor, 2370  
*see also* Nicene Creed  
 Nicaea, Second Council of (787), 1112  
     cult of images sanction at, 1275  
 Nicanor, first deacon, 885  
 Nicene-Constantinopolitan Creed, 1564  
     *filioque* added to, 1112-1116  
 Nicene Creed, 83-84, 179, 590, 913, 914, 960, 1551, 1638, 1671,  
     1676, **1792-1793**  
     Abu al-Majd commentary on, 21-23  
     Arian dissent, 83, 1253-1254  
     Athanasius I and, 300-301  
     Constantinople, First Council, on, 593-595  
     and Constantinople, Third Council of, 596  
     *filioque* addition, 1112  
     *homoousion* in, 1253  
     on Incarnation, 1287  
     and Nicaea, Council of, 1791, 1792-1793  
     on subordinationism, 2156-2157  
 Nicephorus, Patriarch of Jerusalem, 1098  
 Nicetas (martyr), 1557, 1939  
 Niche, 215-216, 215  
 Nicholas, Bishop of Myra, 1557  
 Nicholas I, Pope (Rome), 1113  
 Nicholas V, Pope (Rome), 1119  
 Nicodemus, Abbot, 1119  
 Nicolaus of Antioch (first deacon), 885  
 Nicomedia, 906  
 Nicosia, Cyprus, 1647  
 “Night of the Bridegroom” (marriage custom), 1546  
 “Night of the Henna” (marriage custom), 1545  
 Nika Revolt (532), 2234

**Nikiou, 1793-1794**

Persian destruction of, 132

Nikolaus, Bishop, 1136

Nile deity, depiction in Coptic art, 1765-1765, 1764, 1765, 1795

Nile flooding

Michael the Archangel role, 1618

Nilometer, 1794

prayers for waters, 443-444

and Shamm al-Nasim, 2126

Nile River

and calendologia, 444-445

consecration of waters of, 1182

as Coptic art theme, 1765-1766, 1764, 1765

cult of, 1869

Epiphany link with Egyptian festivals of, 1103

and Feast of the Martyr, 1547-1548

Menarti island, 1587-1588

miracles associated with, 1950

Philae island, 1954-1956

travelers' interest in, 2065

*see also* Monasteries of the Lower Sa'id; Monasteries of the Middle Sa'id; Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id; Nile deity; Nile flooding; Nile valley

Nile valley, agriculture in, 440-443

Nilometer, **1794**, 1795

at Dayr al-Jarnus (Maghagha), 813

Nilopolis, as early bishopric, 1866

Nilotic scenes. *See* Mythological subjects in Coptic art

Nimbus, as symbol in Coptic art, 2171

Nine Saints (Ethiopia), 990-991, 1045-1047

Nineveh, Fast of. *See* Jonah, Fast of

Niqyus, 833, 850

Nisibis, monasticism in, 1664

Nitira. *See* Netra, Bishop of Pharon

Nitria, **1794-1796**

Ammon at, 1445

Amun as first monk to settle in, 119

Armenian monks, 234  
 “Desert of Scetis” location, 2102  
 Dioscorus in, 915-916  
 and Kellia site location, 1397, 1401  
 as laura of hermitages, 1224-1225  
 Macarius Alexandrinus in, 1490  
 monasteries and monastic life, 113, 687, 1662  
 Palladius in, 1876, 1877  
 Pambo, Saint in, 113, 1877-1878  
 papyrus collection, 1893-1894  
 recluses in, 2055  
 Theophilus, Patriarch, and monks of, 916, 2247, 2249-2250  
*Nizam, al-* (publication), 1990  
 Noah, 1542  
 Nob, Apa. *See* Anub, Saint  
 Nob, Apa (the Confessor), 1552, **1796**, 1878  
 Noba, **1797**  
 Nobatia, 905, **1797**, 1800  
     and Banu al-Kanz, 336  
     and Dotawo, 923  
     and Faras, 1090  
 Ibn Salim on, 1587-1588  
 Julian the Evangelist missions, 1380  
 and Kush ancient traditions, 1420  
 language use, 1171  
 Longinus’s missions, 1479-1480  
 Monophysite missions, 1675  
     and Nubian evangelization, 1801- 1802  
     and Nubian languages and literature, 1815-1816  
 Qasr Ibrim royal residence, 2037  
     *see also* Nubia  
 Nobatia, eparch of, **1798**  
     Jabal ‘Adda, 1315  
 Nob of Samannud, Apa, 1969  
 Noetus, 1638  
 Nofar, Anba, 129, 130  
 Nome capitals, Egyptian, 1175, 1177, 1179

*Nomocanon* (Gabriel II ibn Turayk), 1799  
     on *Canons of Hippolytus*, 458  
     on *Canons of Saint John Chrysostom*, 459  
*Nomocanon* (Michael of Damietta), 1625  
     on *Canons of Gregory of Nyssa*, 457  
     on *Canons of Hippolytus*, 458  
     on canons of Nicaea, 1789  
     on *Canons of Saint John Chrysostom*, 459  
     on frequency of masses, 554  
     on *Nomocanon* of Gabriel II ibn Turayk, 1799  
*Nomocanon* (Mikha'il I), 1624  
*Nomocanon* (al-Safī ibn al-ʿAssal),  
     on *Canons of Clement*, 456 1780, 1783, 2075, 2076  
     on *Canons of Hippolytus*, 458  
     on *Canons of Saint John Chrysostom*, 459  
     on *Nomocanon* of Gabriel II ibn Turayk, 1799  
*Nomocanons*, Copto-Arabic, **1799**  
     authorship, 1089  
     copied by Yuhanna al-Maqsi, 2358  
     copying of, 1270, 1271  
     Gabriel II, Patriarch, canons in, 458, 459, 1129, 1799  
*Nonnos*, Bishop of Heliopolis, 1753  
*Nonnos* of Panopolis, 914, 942, 1759, **1799**  
     compendium of mythology, 1865  
     influence on Christodoros of Coptos, 544  
     influence on Pamprepios, 1879  
*Norea*. *See Thought of Norea*  
*Normans*, 1099  
*North Basilica of Abu Mina*. *See Abu Mina; Ampulla*  
*North Church at Bawīt*, 365  
*Notation*, musical  
     Coptic oral tradition, 1730  
     Greek, 1731-1732  
     Western, transcriptions of Coptic music in, 1742-1744  
*Novatianism*, and Cyril I, Saint, 672, 912  
*Nub*, Dayr Apa Anub, 770  
*Nub the Confessor*, Apa, 333, 1504

Nubia, 38, **1800**  
     archives, 227  
     Ayyubid invasion, 2037  
     and Ballana kingdom, 332  
     and Beja tribes, 373  
     Christian conversion. *See* Nubia, evangelization of  
     church as Coptic church ally, 688  
     conquest of Kush empire, 1420  
     Dongola, 921-922  
     Dotawo, 922-923  
     evangelization of, 333  
     fall to Banu al-Kanz, 1955  
     Faras, 1090  
     Fatimids relations, 1099  
     Greek language use in, 1171-1173  
     Griffith's studies of, 1185  
     Ibn Hawqal on, 1266  
     Ibn Salim al-Aswani diplomatic mission to, 1271-1272  
     and Isis cult, 1954  
     Island of Michael, 1588  
     Jabal 'Adda fortress, 1315  
     Kha'il I and, 1411  
     pharaonic-style temples at, 1865  
     Qasr Ibrim settlement, 2036-2037  
     and Sai Island, 2080-2081  
     and Saladin, 1536  
     study of medieval archaeology and philology in, 1185  
     Tamit, 2200-2201  
     tombstone material, 1295  
     *see also* 'Alwa; Makouria; Noba; Nobatia  
 Nubia, evangelization of, 1380, 1420, 1675, **1801-1802**  
     Julian the Evangelist missions, 1380  
     Longinus' missions, 1480  
     and Theodora, Empress, 2234  
     *see also* Nubian Christian survivals  
 Nubia, Islamization of, **1802-1804**  
 Nubian archaeology, medieval, **1804-1806**

at Soba in 'Alwa, 2142  
 Nubian ceramics, **1806-1807**, 1807  
 Nubian Christian architecture, **1807-1810**, 1808, 1809, 1810  
     and Byzantine cross-in-square building, 661  
     octagon-domed church in, 1823  
     and Tamit, 2200  
 Nubian Christian survivals, **1811**  
 Nubian church art, **1811-1812**  
     Faras murals, 1091  
     pictures of ecclesiastical and royal dress, 1820  
     *see also* Faras murals  
 Nubian church organization, **1813**  
     Qasr Ibrim center, 2037  
 Nubian inscriptions, medieval, **1814-1815**  
 Nubian languages and literature, 1185, **1815-1816**, 1818  
 Nubian liturgy, **1816-1817**  
 Nubian monasteries, **1817-1818**  
 Nubians, 110, **1818-1819**  
     *see also* 'Alwa; Makouria; Noba; Nobatia  
 Nubian studies, 615, 616, 617  
 Nubian textiles, **1819-1820**  
 Nu'man ibn al-Mundhir, al(al-Mundaras), 688  
 Numbers, Coptic, 1820-1822  
     manuscript of comparative table of, 1821  
 Numenius, 1868  
 Numerian, 904  
 Numerianus, Emperor  
     patriarch under, 1914  
     persecutions of, 1552, 1556  
 Numerical system, Coptic, **1820-1822**, 1821  
     *see also* Accounts and accounting, history of Coptic  
 Numidia, Donatism in, 920-921  
 Numitius (martyr), 1556  
 Nun, **1822**  
     *see also* Women's religious communities; specific convents  
 Nuqrashi, Mahmud Fahmi al-, 1992-1993  
 Nur, al- (publication), 2198

Nur al-Din, 1099  
Nursing, 1581-1582  
Nuwayri, al- (Island of Michael), 1588  
Nyssa. *See* Gregory of Nyssa, Saint

## **O**

---

Oak, Council of the (403), 2249  
Oasis  
    al-‘Araj, 189-190  
    and monasteries of the Western Desert, 1658-1659  
    Pharan, 1952-1953  
    Siwa, 2141  
    *see also* Dakhlah Oasis  
Oaths, in Coptic legal documents, 1430  
Obicini, Thomas, **1823**  
Objects and instruments. *See* Instruments; Liturgical instruments;  
    Metalwork, Coptic; specific kinds  
Oblations, 1121, 1641-1642  
Obrimius. *See* Primus  
Octagon-domed church, **1823-1824**  
Octateuch of Clement, **1824**  
Octavian Augustus, Emperor, 2061, 2064, 2066  
Oengus. *See* Aengus, Saint  
Offering, and pilgrimages, 1968  
Offering of Incense. *See* Incense  
Offertory, **1824-1825**  
*Of the Master and the Disciple* (Murqus ibn Qanbar), 1626  
*Ogdoas*, 1735  
Ogier VIII, 720  
*Oikonomos*, **1825-1826**  
    in charge of sacristy, 219  
Oil, Holy. *See* Chrism  
Oils, sacramental  
    anointing, 137-140  
    of catechesis, 137

cruets to hold, 1473  
 of exorcism, 137  
*Oktoechos* (John of Damascus), 1735, 1985, 1986  
*Oktoikaidekaton*, 118, 951, **1826-1827**  
 Old Cairo. *See* Fustāt, al-  
 Old Coptic. *See* *Appendix*  
 Old Testament  
   anthropomorphism references in, 143  
   apocrypha in Coptic tradition, 161-166  
   apologia in, 176  
   on apostolic succession, 181  
   atonement in, 306-307  
   Bodmer papyri, 1885  
   candelabra representing, 1469  
   canon of, 2109-2110  
   canticles, 1729  
   cantors in, 460  
   censer in, 1470  
   Codex Alexandrinus, 566-567  
   commentary on, 926  
   confession in, 584-585  
   Coptic art subjects from, 726, 1660, 1875  
   *Didascalia* use of, 899  
   Didymus on, 900  
   early versions of, 567, 568, 569, 572  
   on Egypt, 1867  
   feasts, 1101  
   and flight into Egypt, 1117, 1118  
   Gabriel, Archangel, in, 37, 1135, 1136  
   genuflection as practice in, 1139  
   Greek language version, 1167  
   guardian angel concept in, 1186  
   *Hexapla and Tetrapla* (Origen), 1227-1228  
   icons of subjects from, 1276  
   illumination, Coptic, 1283  
   as Jewish canon, 2109  
   Lagarde text, 1424-1425

lectionary, 1435  
 Michael, Archangel, in, 1616  
 in monastery libraries, 1448, 1449  
 Nubian church art subjects in, 1092  
 Origen on. *See Hexapla and Tetrapla*; Origen, writings of  
 origin of chanting in, 148  
 papyrus collections, 1894, 1895  
 papyrus discoveries, 1900  
 Philo on, 1957  
 Raphael, Archangel, in, 2052-2053, 2054  
 sacred garments, 1475  
 on Satan, 248  
 themes in Coptic poetry, 1985  
 Theodoret on, 2236  
 Three Hebrews in the Furnace, 2257-2259  
 translation into Coptic, 104, 1836-1838  
*see also* Bible; Scripture, canon of the  
 Old Testament, Arabic versions of the, **1827-1835**  
 Murqus ibn Qanbar commentary, 1699-1700  
 Old Testament, Coptic translations of, **1836-1838**  
 contrastive texts, 104  
 O'Leary, De Lacy Evans, 815, **1840**  
 as Coptic hagiographer, 1192  
 on Coptic music, 1726, 1732, 1733  
 on Coptic saints and martyrs, 1551, 2081  
 Olympiodorus of Thebes, **1840**  
 Olympius, Saint (martyr), 697, 1557, **1840**, 1882  
 Oman, Coptic churches in, 1621  
 Omar Toussoun, 1397, 1658, **1841**  
 Omega. *See* Alpha and omega  
 Omophorion, 1477  
*On the Deaths of the Persecutors (De mortibus Persecutorum)*, 906  
*On Ephesians* (Origen), 1847  
*On First Principles* (Origen), 2157  
*On the Holy Spirit* (Didymus), 900  
 Onias (high priest), 1866  
*On the Incarnation of the Word (De incarnatione Verbi)* (Athanasius

I), 1288-1290  
 Onions, in Shamm al-Nasim festivities, 2126  
*The Only-Begotten* (hymn), 1732, 1733  
 “On nature” (Dionysius), 911  
 Onophrius, Saint, **1841-1b842**  
     as desert father, 894, 1953  
     encomium by Pisentius on, 1979  
     feast day, 2085  
     monastery of, 805  
     and Paphnutius the Hermit, 863, 1841-1842, 1883  
     Paphnutius of Scetis’s life of, 1884  
     and Timotheus, Saint, 2262  
 Onopus, 86  
*On the Origin of the World*, 1261, **1842-1844**, 1261  
*On Prayer* (Origen), 1847, 1852, 1855  
*On the Priesthood* (John Chrysostom), 459  
 “On the Promises” (Dionysius), 911  
*On Temptations* (Dionysius), 911  
*On the Trinity* (Didymus), 900  
 Ophilus of Alexandria, 840  
 Ophites, 1222  
 Ophthalmology, 1922  
 Oracles, Chaldaean. *See* Chaldaean Oracles  
*Oracula sibyllina*, 1169  
 Oral tradition of Coptic music, 1730  
 Orant  
     depicted in Coptic art, 536-538, 536, 537  
     *see also* Figurines  
 Orarion, 1477  
 Oratory (room), 1403, 1404  
 Order of the Golden Fleece, 1572  
 Order Province of the Orient. *See* Franciscans in Egypt  
 Order of Saint Maurice, 1572  
 Ordination, clerical, **1844-1845**  
     of archdeacon, 887-888  
     of deacon, 885, 886-887  
     and education of clergy, 564

laying-on of hands and, 1432  
 of priest, 2013-2015  
*Ordo* (Gabriel V), 1131  
     contents of, 1132  
 Organ (musical instrument), 1740  
 Oriens Christianus, **1845**  
 Oriental fathers (patristics), 1920  
 Orientalists. *See* Scholars; specific names  
 Oriental Orthodox churches, 235, **1845-1846**  
     and the monasteries of Scetis, 2104, 2105  
     *see also* Constantinople; Jerusalem  
 Orientation toward the East, 216, 221, **1846**  
 Origen, 1448, **1846-1855**, 1885, 1921  
     and Alexandrian theology, 103- 104  
     and Catechetical School, 100-101, 470-472, 474, 892, 893  
     on Celsus, 478-479, 1847, 1854  
     and Coptic education, 931-932  
     in Copto-Arabic tradition, 1851- 1852  
     in defense of the faith, 176-177  
     and Demetrius I, dispute with, 892-893, 1847  
     Didymus the Blind's support of, 900  
     Dionysius the Great as student of, 909, 911  
     on Ebionites, 929-930  
     and eschatology, 973  
     and Ethiopian theology, 984  
     and Eusebius of Caesarea, 1070-1071  
     and Evagrius Ponticus, 1076-1077  
     and exegesis, 104  
     *and gnosis*, 1150, 1151  
     and "godly monarch" concept, 1957  
     on Gospel of Saint Mark, 1161  
     Gregory of Nazianzus writings on, 1183  
     Heraclas, Saint, as student of, 1219  
     and Heracleon, 1219-1220  
     and Hesychius, 1226  
*Hexapla and Tetrapla*, 1227-1228  
 history of theology, 232

on *homoousion*, 1253  
 and hypostasis controversy, 1260  
 Jerome, Saint, and, 1323  
 in Jerusalem, 1324  
 Justinian, Emperor, condemnation of, 1386  
 Kellia monks and, 113-114  
 library in Caesarea, 1447  
 on liturgical music, 1733  
 on Logos, 1790-1791, 1848, 1849-1850  
 on marriage, 1542  
 on monarchianism, 1638  
 on musical instruments, 1738  
 on Nativity, 1102  
 Pachomian-Shenutean differences on, 1453  
 on paganism in Egypt, 1867  
 Pamphilus, Saint, defense of, 1879  
 and Pantaenus, 1881  
 and papyrus discoveries, 854, 1899  
 and penance terms, 1945  
 on Raphael, Archangel, 2053  
 Rufinus' translations of, 2068  
 Scetis monks and, 2103  
 and *Sentences of Sextus*, 2120  
 on subordinationism, 471, 2157  
 and *Teachings of Silvanus*, 2207  
 and Theophilus, Patriarch, 143, 916, 2250-2252  
 on *Theotokos*, 2255  
 on unction of the sick, 139, 2291  
 writings of, 1852-1855; *see also Commentaries on Corinthians*;  
     *Commentary on Saint John's Gospel*; *De principiis*; *Hexapla*;  
     *On Ephesians*; *On Prayer: Philocalia*  
 Origenist controversies, **1855-1856**  
 Origenist monks  
     Antony of Egypt and, 150  
     and Gregory of Nyssa's works, 1185  
     in Kellia, 113, 1397  
     Pambo, Saint, and, 1878

Original Sin, 1930  
     and Atonement, 306-307  
     and Immaculate Conception doctrine, 1285  
     and Incarnation, 1287-1288  
 Orlandi, Tito, 1299, 1448, 1894  
 Orphans, *Didascalia* on, 899  
 Orphics, 1150  
 Orsenuphis (soldier-martyr), 1964  
 Os, Ethiopian saint, 1047  
 Osiris (pagan deity), 1761, 1866, 2002  
     and agriculture, 442  
     and burial rites, 283  
     and Coptic magic, 1501, 1502, 1505, 1506  
     festivals of, 438  
     iconography of, 245, 259  
     sanctuary and temple at Abusir (Taposiris Magna), 34, 36, 465  
     temple at Abydos, 38-42  
     *see also* Mythological subjects in Coptic art  
 Ossius, Bishop of Córdoba, 232, 1253, 1791  
 Ostracine. *See* Khirbat al-Filusiyyah  
 Ostrakon, 1290, **1856**  
     and Coptic correspondence, 970-971  
     in Louvre, 1483  
     medical, 1887  
     Nubian medieval, 1814  
     preservation of, 279-280  
     from temple of Hatsehsut, 227  
     text of *Hos* Three, 1726  
     *see also* Papyrus collections  
 Otho, Emperor, patriarch under, 1913  
 Ottomans, Copts under the, **1856-1857**  
     and administrative organization of Egypt, 935  
     and Egyptian finances, 1274  
     impact on Copto-Arabic literature, 1464-1465  
     Jirjis al-Jawhari role, 1334  
     *millet* system, 1087  
     Qasr Ibrim fortification, 2037

Ouershufah. *See* Barsanuphius (martyr)  
 Ouélários (Coptic weaving term), 2221  
 Ousia  
 Origen on, 1848  
     as synonym of hypostasis, 1260  
     *see also* Homoeans; *Homoiousion*; *Homoousion*  
 Ouspensky, Porphyry, 2049  
 Oxford University, 1091, 2030  
     papyrus collection, 1894  
 Oxyrhynchite dialect New Testament in, 1788  
     *see also* *Appendix*  
 Oxyrhynchus  
     cult of Homeric gods, 1865  
     family life in, 1086-1087  
     Latson, Apa, from, 1427  
     monasteries in, 1653, 1654-1655, 1662  
     pagarch, 1871  
     Paphnutius the Hermit in, 1883  
     papyrus discoveries, 1898-1900  
     Persian troops in, 1939  
     Roman sacrifices at, 890  
 Oxyrhynchus Papyri, 330, 1531, **1857-1858**  
 Oz, Ethiopian saint, 1047

## P \_\_\_\_\_

Pachomian monasticism. *See* Monasticism, Pachomian  
 Pachomius Basilica. *See* Pbow  
 Pachomius, Lives of. *See* *Life of Saint Pachomius*; Lives of  
     Pachomius  
 Pachomius, Saint, 88, 119, 1619, **1859-1863**, 1876, 1969  
     and Abraham of Minuf, Saint, 13-14  
     abstinence practice, 17  
     altar dedications, 711  
     and *amma* term, 2, 3  
     on Antinoopolis, 144

and Apa Hor the Ascetic, 2084  
 as archimandrite, 193  
 army service, 649  
 and Bakhanis-Tmoushons, 331  
 biographies of, 1663, 1860-1861; *see also Life of Saint Pachomius*; *Lives of Pachomius*  
 as cenobitic monasticism founder, 1138, 1661-1662, 1664-1665  
 churches dedicated to, 730  
 convent establishment, 1663, 1822, 2325  
 Coptic language texts of, 1168, 1451-1452, 1453, 1859  
 on Coptic medicine, 1578  
 on costume of the religious, 652, 654  
 and Dayr al-Shuhada', 868  
 depicted in Coptic art, 270, 727, 754  
 as desert father, 894  
 disciples of, 635, 2055, 2144  
 and Elias of Samhtid, 953  
 feast day, 2085  
 as *hegumenos*, 1215  
 and Horsiesios, Saint, 1257  
 influence on Ethiopian monasticism, 990  
 instructions of, 1862-1863  
 Isna birthplace, 1312  
 and Julian the Apostate's death, 1382  
 and Letter of Ammon, 1445  
 letters of, 1863  
 monasteries of, 729, 731, 757, 802, 803, 825, 840-841, 1654, 1656, 1657, 1658, 1661-1663, 1973-1974, 2197; *see also Monasticism, Pachomian*  
 and monastery libraries, 1448  
 and Palamon, Saint (fourth century), 2086  
 personal characteristics, 2240  
 and Petronius, Saint, 1952, 2086  
 rules of, 32, 119, 1861-1862  
 and Shenutean monasticism, 1453  
 Souros as disciple of, 635, 2144  
 Tabennese as site of first monastery, 2197

and Theodorus of Alexandria, Saint, 2238  
 and Theodorus of Tabennese, Saint, 2239  
 use of *hishn* (protective walls) around monastery, 1237  
*see also* Monasticism, Pachomian; Pbow  
 Pachomius of Tabennese. *See* Pachomius, Saint  
 Pachomius the Younger, 1204, **1864**  
 Pachomius al-Muharraqi, Abuna, 1719  
 Paese and Tecla, Saints, **1865**  
     martyrdoms of, 841, 1557, 2054  
 Paganism and Christianity in Egypt, 946, **1865-1870**  
     Abydos site, 38-40  
     Alexandria, 97-98, 99, 100  
     altars, 105-106  
     Canopus as pagan center, 31  
     Chaldean Oracles, 516  
     Coptic bone and ivory carvings, 405-406  
     Decius, Emperor, and, 889-991  
     Horus linked with legend of Saint George, 1762  
     Isis cult at Philae, 1954  
     Julian the Apostate and, 1380-1382  
     Luxor and Lu~or temples, 1484-1485  
     martyrs. *See subhead* persecutions  
     Nonnos of Panopolis influence, 1799  
     Nubians and, 1818  
     persecutions, 1935-1937, 1943, 1944-1945, 1960-1961  
     poetry, 1879  
     Theodosius I, Emperor, antipagan measures, 1869, 1870, 2248  
     Theophilus, Patriarch, temple destruction, 31-32, 134, 2248  
     uprising against Peter II, 1947  
     *see also* Mythological subjects in Coptic art; Temples; specific  
         names of deities  
 Pagarch, **1871-1872**, 2023  
     and Arab conquest of Egypt, 189  
     archives of, 226  
     archives of Papas and, 228-229  
     and taxation in Roman Egypt, 2205  
 Paint, 1872

Painted ceramics, Coptic, 484-486  
 Painting, Coptic mural, **1872-1875**  
     from 'Abdallah Nirqi excavation, 4  
     'Alam Shaltat, 1874  
     Arab conquest impact on, 275-276  
     Bawit, 272-273, 367-368  
     church at Dayr al-Fakhuri, 804  
     as church decoration, 739  
     in churches, 1874-1875  
     Copt-Muslim frescoes, 1311  
     Dayr Anba Antunius, 726-727  
     Dayr Anba Bula, 743-744  
     Dayr Anba Hadra, 746, 747, 747  
     Dayr Anba Maqar, 753-754, 754  
     Dayr Anba Samu'il of Qalamun, 760  
     Dayr Anba Shinudah, 764  
     Dayr Apa Jeremiah (Saqqara), 777-779, 1659, 1660  
     Dayr al-Baramus, 793, 793-794, 794  
     Dayr Shuhada', 868-869  
     Faras murals, 1090-1091, 1091  
     frescoes of Church of Saint Antony, 722  
     fresco technique, 1872  
     funerary murals, 1873  
     and Greek language use in Christian Nubia, 1171  
     inscriptions as legends for, 1291  
     Karm al-Akhbariyyah, 1391- 1392  
     in Kellia rooms, 1408-1409  
     Mareotis, 1527-1528  
     medieval Nubian, discovery of, 1185  
     in monasteries, 1659-1660, 1873-1874, 1875  
     saint portraits, 2004  
     in secular buildings, 1873  
     techniques, 1872-1873  
     *see also* Monastery paintings  
 Paintings  
     Coptic styles of, 267-268, 272-273  
     Ethiopian Orthodox Church, 998

oldest known of cherubim, 751  
*see also* Art and architecture, Coptic; Art, historiography of;  
 Icons; Portraiture  
*Pakhoras. See* Faras  
 Pakire (artist-monk), 804  
 Palaemon, Saint (hermit), **1876**, 2086  
 Palamon, Saint (fourth century) church of, 757  
     feast day, 2086  
     monasteries dedicated to, 1973-1974  
     Pachomius as disciple, 1859  
     *see also* Dayr Anba Palaemon  
 Palamon, Saint, 1427, **1876**  
 Palanque, (Henri Amedée) Charles, **1876**  
 Palau-Ribes Collection (Barcelona), 1895  
 Paleography. *See* Appendix  
 Palestine  
     Acacian schism and, 45  
     monasticism origins in, 1663  
     *see also* Holy Land; Jerusalem, Coptic See of; Mount Sinai  
         Monastery of Saint Catherine  
 Palettes (arm bands), 1606  
 Palladius, 88, 894, **1876-1877**  
     on *abba* and *amma* terms, 3  
     and costume of the religious, 650, 652  
     and Cronius of Nitria, 2083  
     on Dayr Abu Hinnis, 701  
     desert fathers term use by, 894  
     on Didymus the Blind, 900  
     on Evagrius Ponticus, 1076-1077  
     *Historia lausiaca* compared with *Historia monachorum in Aegypto*, 1238  
     on Isaac, Saint, 1304  
     on Jabal Khashm al-Qu‘ud, 1316  
     and John of Lycopolis, 1363, 1365  
     on Kellia, 1397  
     *Lausiaca History*, 7  
     and Macarius Alexandrinus, 1490

- on monasteries for women, 1663
- as monk in Pempton region, 1931
- on monks' hymn-singing, 1733
- on Nitria, 1796
- on numbers of Pachomian monks, 1662
- Pachomian document ("Rule of the Angel"), 1862
- on Pambo, Saint, 1877, 1878
- on Paphnutius, 1884
- on Paul the Simple, 1923
- on Sarapion, 2094, 2095
- and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2247, 2250
- see also Historia lausiaca*
- Palladius (pagan prefect), uprising against Peter II, 1947
- Palladius, Abba (Thessalonian monk), 1467
- Palladius, Bishop of Helenopolis, on flight into Egypt, 1118
- Palm Sunday, **1103-1104**
  - and Anaphora of Saint Gregory, 124-125
  - cross with tapers, 1469
  - and events of Holy Week, 1251
  - Hosanna use on, 1258
  - pilgrimages to Dayr al-Muharraq, 840
- Pambo, Saint, 113, 1076, 1733, **1877-1878**
  - and Ammonius of Kellia, 2082
  - feast day, 2086
  - and Hilaria, Saint, 1230-1231
  - and monasteries in Nitria, 1795
- Pamin. *See* Poemen, Saint
- Pamin, Saint, 1553, 1649, **1878**, 2269
- Pamio (scribe), 1961
- Pamo. *See* Pambo, Saint
- Pamphilus, Saint, **1879**
  - in defense of Origen, 471, 1071
  - and Eusebius of Caesarea, 1070, 1071
  - martyrdom, 1557
- Pamprepios of Panopolis, **1879**
  - and Hellenization, 1168
  - and Nonnos of Panopolis, 1799

Pamun and Sarmata (martyrs), 1557  
*Pandektes*, 77  
*Panegyric of Saint Michael* (Theophilus of Alexandria), 1782  
 Panels, wooden, 2345-2346, 2345-2347  
 Panephrisis, 1648  
 Panesneu, Saint (martyr), **1880**, 1557  
 Paneu. *See* Panine and Paneu, Saints  
 Panine and Paneu, Saints, 40, **1880-1881**  
     in Idfa, 1280  
     and Psote of Psoï, 2032  
 Pan-Islamism, 1995, 1996  
 Pano. *See* Pambo, Saint  
*Panoplia* (Michael Cerularius), 1113  
 Panopolis. *See* Akhmim  
 Pantaenus, **1881**  
     and Alexandrian theology, 103- 104  
     and the Catechetical School of Alexandria, 469,. 474  
     and Coptic education, 931-932  
     Indian missions, 892, 1635, 1881  
 Pantaleon (Christian governor of Antioch), 1307  
 Pantaleon, Saint (martyr), **1881-1882**, 1557, 1840  
 Pantalewon (Pantaleon), Ethiopian saint, 1046  
 Paolo da Lodi, Friar, 1122  
 Papacy. *See* Pope; Roman Catholic church; specific names  
 Papadopoulos, Chrysostomos, on Dayr al-Sulṭan, 873  
 Papas, archives of, 228-229  
 Paper, medical manuscripts, 1887-1888  
 Paphnutius, Bishop of Upper Thebaid (“martyr without bloodshed”),  
     1557  
 Paphnutius, Saint (tenth-century monk and bishop), **1882**, 2086  
 Paphnutius the Hermit, Saint, 727, **1882-1883**, 2262  
     account of journey in the desert, 120, 1882  
     death and relics at Dayr al-Sham‘, 863, 1883  
     as desert father, 894  
     feast day, 1557, 2086  
     and Onophrius, Saint, 1841- 1842  
 Paphnutius Kephalas. *See* Paphnutius of Scetis, Saint

Paphnutius of Pbow, Saint, 1557, **1883-1884**, 2086  
 Paphnutius of Scetis, Saint, 1883, **1884**  
     and Cassian, John, 462  
     feast day, 2086  
     and Theophilus on anthropomorphism, 1884, 2103  
 Paphnutius of Tabennese, Saint (fifth century), 1882, 2086  
     and Monastery of the Metanoia, 1609  
 Papias, Bishop of Hierapolis, 1531  
 Papohé *See* Phib  
 Papyas (martyr), 1557  
 Papyri, Coptic  
     Acts, Michigan papyrus of, 58  
     Chester Beatty collection, 519  
     Dayr Apa Jeremiah (Saqqara) find, 773  
     Dayr Apa Phoibammon find, 780  
     Dayr al-Hammam find, 806  
     Dayr al-Quṣayr (Turah) find, 854  
     Fayyum Gospel fragment, 1100  
     Ibscher, Hugo, restoration of, 1274-1275  
     Karanis find, 1390  
     magical texts, 1501-1502, 1500, 1501, 1502  
     on medicine, 1578, 1579, 1581  
     as source material for arabization of Egypt, 937  
     *see also* Manuscripts  
 Papyri, Coptic literary, **1884-1885**, 1889  
     examples of *Hos*, 1726, 1726  
 Papyri, Coptic medical, **1886-1888**, 1889  
 Papyri, Greek language, 1166, 1890-1896, 1898, 1900  
 Papyri, Manichaean, 2106  
 Papyrology, **1888-1889**, 2107  
     Wessely, Carl Franz Josef, 2321  
     Wilcken, Ulrich, 2322  
 Papyrus  
     preservation and restoration of, 279, 1274-1275  
     *see also* Bookbinding; Manuscripts  
 Papyrus Berolinensis (Coptic codex), 1149  
 Papyrus collections, 1885, **1890-1896**

Akhmim fragments, 80  
 archives, 226-227  
 Beatty, Chester, 380-382, 518-519, 1899-1900  
 Bodmer, Martin, 404-405  
 Maspero catalogue, 1562  
 Nash Papyrus, 1775, 1775  
 Rainer Papyrus, 1100, 2049  
 Schubart, Wilhelm, studies, 2107  
 Vienna, University of, 1389  
 Papyrus discoveries, **1898-1900**  
     archives, 226-227  
     and Coptological studies, 615  
     Nag Hammadi codices, 1771  
     Oxyrhynchus Papyri, 1857-1858  
*Papyrus Egerton*. *See* Egerton Gospel  
 Papyrus Institute, Florence, 1894  
 Parable, of faith and the mustard seed, 11  
*Parabolani*, and Cyril I, Saint, 67 1-673  
 Paraclete, 1520  
 Paradise, **1900-1901**  
     *see also* Heaven  
*Paradise* (Enanisho), 2, 3  
*Paradise of Orthodoxy*, 1089  
 Paraetionium, as Greek town in Egypt, 1180  
 Paralipomena Jeremiou, 166  
 Paralipomena Pachomius, 1860, 1861  
 Parallos. *See* Burullus, al-  
 Paramelle, Joseph, 1749  
 Paramone, **1901**  
     and fasting, 2099  
*Paraphrase of Seth* (Hippolytus), 1902  
*Paraphrase of Shem*, **1901-1902**  
     as Old Testament apocrypha, 166  
     used by Basilides, 356-357  
 Parchasinus (Roman legate), 914  
 Parchment, **1902-1903**  
     codex, 565-566

medical manuscripts, 1886-1887  
 preservation of, 279  
**Parekklesia, 1903**  
     added to Dayr Anba Bishoi, 735  
     in Church of Mar Mina, 320  
     Church of Saint Antony, 725  
 Paris, France. *See* Louvre Museum; National Library  
 Paris, Treaty of, 1941  
 Parmenas (first deacon), 885  
 Parmenian, Bishop, 920  
*Parmenides* (Plato), 1981  
 Paromeos. *See* Dayr al-Baramus  
 Parthey, Gustav Friedrich Constantin, **1903**  
 Parthian horseman, 538, 538, 1259  
 Parties, political. *See* Political parties  
**Pascha, 1903-1904**  
     holy chrism use during, 521  
     *see also* Passover  
 Paschal controversy, 81, 84, 436, 892, 1792, 1904, **1905-1906**, 1997  
     Book of Epact and Demetrius I, 409-411, 1104  
 Paschal lamb, 1060, 1904  
 Passions of martyrs. *See* Cycle; Martyrs, Coptic; specific martyrs  
 Passion Week, 1095  
 Passover, 1095, 1101, 1152, 1792, 1903-1904, 1905  
     anamnesis relationship, 120  
     and Last Supper, 1060-1061  
     *see also* Eucharist; Pascha  
 Pastophorium, 216  
 Pastoralism, depicted in Coptic art, 1766-1767  
 Pastoral staff, 1468, 1468  
 Patape, Bishop of Qift, 1557, **1907-1908**  
 Patasius, Saint, **1908**, 2086  
 Paten, as Eucharistic vessel, 1065  
 Paten veil. *See* Eucharistic Veils  
 Paterae, 1596, 1596  
 Patermuthius, Saint, **1908**, 2086  
**Patriarch, 1909**

biographies by Abu Shakir ibn al-Rahib, 1463  
 chrism consecration by, 522  
 chronology of, 33  
 Egyptian taxation of, 1414  
 as head of ecclesiastical hierarchy, 2015, 2193-2194  
*History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria*, 1238-1241  
 Holy Synod, 2193-2194  
 liturgical insignia, 1468-1469  
 liturgical vestments, 1476-1477  
 problems in late antiquity, 944  
 selection of, 1999  
 see also Pope in the Coptic church; Patriarchs; specific names  
 Patriarch, consecration of, **1909-1910**, 1912, 2000  
 Patriarchal deputy, 1911  
 Patriarchal election, **1911-1912**  
 Patriarchal Library, Alexandria, 1532  
 Patriarchal residences, 92, 689-690, **1912-1913**, 1999-2000  
 Patriarchs (Old Testament), apocrypha of the, 163-164  
 Patriarchs, Testaments of. See Testaments of the patriarchs  
 Patriarchs of the See of Saint Mark  
   Abilius, 8  
   Abraham, 10-11  
   Achillas, 55-56  
   Agathon of Alexandria, 65-66  
   Agrippinus, 72, 72  
   Alexander I, 8 1-85  
   Alexander II, 85-87  
   Anastasius, 125-126  
   Andronicus, 131-132, 131-132  
   Anianus, 133-134  
   Athanasius I, 298-302  
   Athanasius II, 302  
   Athanasius III, 302-303  
   Benjamin I, 375-377  
   Benjamin II, 377-378  
   Cerdon, 511  
   Cyril I, 67 1-675

Cyril II, 675-676  
Cyril III ibn Laqlaq, 677  
Cyril IV, 677-679  
Cyril V, 679  
Cyril VI, 679-681  
Damian, 688-689  
Dioscorus I, 912-9 15  
Dioscorus II, 915  
Eumenius, 1069  
Gabriel I, 1127  
Gabriel II ibn Turayk, 1127-1129  
Gabriel IV, 1129-1130  
Gabriel V, 1130-1132  
Gabriel VII, 1133-1134  
Gabriel VIII, 1135  
Gabriel VI, 1133  
Gaianus (rival), 1138  
Isaac, 1303  
Jacob, 1318  
John I, 1337  
John II, 1337  
John III, the Merciful, 1337  
John IV, 1338-1339  
John V, 1340-1341  
John VI, Saint, 1341-1342  
John VII, 1342-1343  
John VIII, 1343-1344  
John IX, 1344  
John X, 1344  
John XI, 1344-1345  
John XII, 1346  
John XIII, 1346-1347  
John XIV, 1347  
John XV, 1347-1348  
John XVII, 1348-1350  
John XVIII, 1350  
John XIX, 1351

Julian, 1380  
 Justus, 1386  
 Kha'il I, 1410-1412  
 Kha'il II, 1412  
 Kha'il III, 1412-1413  
 Maqrizi history on, 1525  
 Marcianus, 1526  
 Mark I as first, 1528-1533  
 Mark II, 1533-1534  
 Mark III, 1534-1536  
 Mark IV, 1536-1537  
 Mark V, 1537  
 Mark VI, 1537  
 Mark VII, 1537-1538  
 Mark VIII, 1538-1539  
 Matthew I, 1569-1570  
 Matthew II, 1571  
 Matthew III, 1571  
 Matthew IV, 1571  
 Maximus, 1574-1575  
 Michael IV, 1614-1615  
 Michael V, 1615-1616  
 Michael VI, 1616  
 Mina I, 1631-1632  
 Mina II, 1632-1633  
 Peter I, 1943-1946  
 Peter II, 1947  
 Peter III Mongus, 1947-1948  
 Peter IV, 1948  
 Peter V, 1948-1949  
 Peter VI, 1949-1950  
 Peter VII, 1950  
 Philotheus, 1959-1950  
 portraits at Old Church Dayr Anba Antūniyus, 726  
 Simon I, 2138-2139  
 Simon II, 2139  
 Theodorus, 2237

Theodosius I, 2241  
 Theodosius II, 2241-2242  
 Theonas, 2244-2246  
 Theophanes, 2247  
 Theophilus, 2247-2252  
 Timothy I, 2263  
 Timothy II Aelurus, 2263- 2267  
 Timothy III, 2268  
 Yusab I, 2362-2363  
 Yusab II, 2362  
 Zacharias, 2367-2368  
*see also History of the Patriarchs*  
 Patrician Monastery. *See* Monastery of the Patrician  
 Patristics, **1920-1921**  
     collection, 1778  
*Patrologia Orientalis*, **1921**  
*Patrologia Orientalis* edition. *See* Synaxarion, Copto-Arabic  
 Patrology, **1921**  
     *see also* Patristics  
 Paul, Apostle and Saint  
     and ablution, 9  
     on anathema, 127  
     and Antony, Saint, 1733  
     on celibacy, 476  
     churches and monasteries dedicated to, 849, 854  
     on circumcision, 1106  
     and creation of bishops, 2015  
     depiction in Coptic art, 529  
     early Christian feast observance, 1101  
     on Egyptian worship, 1867  
     epistles on deacons, 885  
     on Good Friday, 1104  
     on heaven, 1214  
     on interpretation of the Resurrection, 1104  
     on Kiss of Peace, 1416  
     *laqqan* use on feast day of, 1426  
     and laying-on of hands, 1432, 1433

and Mark, Saint, 1529, 1530  
 on marriage, 1542, 1544, 1545  
 and matins, 1568-1569  
 on the nature of Christ, 524  
 on Paradise, 1901  
 on Phoebe, deaconess, 888  
 prayer of, 2007  
 and Thecla, Saint, 540-54 1  
 on types, 2283  
*see also* Apocalypse of Paul; Dayr Anba Bula  
 Paul IV, Pope (Rome), 1134  
 Paul of Aigina, **1922**, 77  
 Paul of Akhmim, Bishop, 762  
 Paul of Bahnasa, Bishop, **1922**  
 Paul of Benhadab, Saint, **1922**, 2086  
 Paul the Black, Patriarch of Antioch, **1922-1923**  
     consecrated by Jacob Baradaeus, 1319  
     Damian and, 688, 689  
 Paulinus of Aquileia, 1112  
 Paulinus of Nola, Bishop, 1930  
 Paul, Longinus, and Zeno (martyrs), 1557  
 Paul of Mendes, 1965  
 Paul and Salfana (martyrs), 1557  
 Paul of Samosata, Bishop of Antioch, 911, 1484, 1575, 1638  
 Paul the Simple, Saint, 2-3, 727, **1923**, 2086  
     wall paintings of, 727  
 Paul the Solitary. *See* Bulus al-Habis, Saint  
 Paul the Syrian (martyr), 1557  
 Paul of Tamma, Saint, 154, 362, 1557, **1923-1925**, 2029, 2262  
 Paul of Thebes, Saint, **1925-1926**  
     and anachoresis, 120, 129, 130, 1661  
     churches dedicated to, 721, 741, 742  
     and Dayr Anba Bula site, 741  
     as desert father, 894  
     feast day, 2086  
     paintings of, 754  
 Paulus Orosius, 1930

Pbow, **1926-1929**, 1657

Abraham of Farshut as archimandrite, 11-12

archaeology, 1927-1929

and Bakhanis-Tmoushons, 331

and church architecture in Egypt, 552-553

history of, 1926-1927

Pachomian monastic center at, 1657, 1665, 1860

Paphnutius, Saint, of, 1883-1884

and Stephen of Hnes, 2154

Theodorus of Tabennese and, 2239

and Victor of Tabennese, 2308

*see also* Monasticism, Pachomian

The Pearl of Great Value. *See* Durr al-Thamin, al

Pectoral crosses, 1468

Peeters, Paul, 1445, **1929**

Pehke, 707, 1679

Peiresc, Nicolas Claude de Fabri, Seigneur de, **1929**, 1977

Peisouchos (crocodile god), 1390

Pejosh. *See* Bajush (martyr)

Pelagianism, **1929-1930**

condemned by Ephesus, First Council of, 959-960, 1930

Cyril I, Saint and, 673

Jerome, Saint and, 1323

Pelagia, Saint, 2086

Pelagius, 1929-1930

Pelagius II, Pope (Rome), 1339

Pellegrini, Astorre, **1931**

Pelusium. *See* Farama, al-

Pelusium, Isidorus, Saint, 1308-1310

Pemdje. *See* Bahnasa, al-

Pempton, 125, **1931**

Penalization, **1931-1932**

anathema, 127-128

and *audientia episcopalis*, 308

excommunication, 1079-1080

Penance, **1932**, 1945

and absolution, 15-16

Phib, Saint, associated with, 1954  
 and unction of the sick, 2291  
 Pen cases, **1933**, 1961  
 Pendants, 1606  
 Pendektes (Akhrtin), 77  
 Pendeme. *See* Qasr Ibrim  
 Penitence. *See* Absolution; Confession and penitence  
 Pentapolis, 1529, 1638, **1933- 1935**  
     metropolitan see of, 1612-1613  
     Paraetonium as capital, 1180  
 Pentateuch  
     Arabic versions of, 1833-1834  
     collected manuscripts of, 1776-1777  
     in Jewish canon, 2108  
     Philo philosophical thought based on, 1957  
 Pentecost, **1105-1106**  
     and Coptic doctrine of the Holy Spirit, 1250  
     and Fast of the Apostles, 1093  
     and genuflection, 1139  
     Gnostic version of, 1446  
     lectionary for, 1437  
     *Letter of Peter to Philip* on, 1446  
     pilgrimages to Dayr al-Muharraq, 840  
 People of the covenant. *See* *Ahl al-Dhimmah*  
 People's Party, 1992  
 Pepin, F., 854  
 Pepin the Short, 1112  
 Percussion instruments, 1732, 1738-1739  
     *see also* specific kinds  
 Periodicals. *See* Press, Coptic; Press, Egyptian; specific titles  
 Persecutions, 1935-1937  
     Alexander II patriarchy and, 86-87  
     in Alexandria, 99, 100  
     by Arianus, 230-231  
     *Canonical Letter* provisions, 1944-1945, 1946  
     Constantine I halt to, 588  
     Cosmas II patriarchy and, 636-637

by Cyrus al-Muqawqas, 188, 682-683, 682  
 by Decius, Emperor, 889-890  
 destruction of Christian manuscripts, 1885  
 by Diocletian. *See* Diocletian, Emperor  
 Eusebius of Caesarea chronicle, 1071  
 by al-Hakim Bi-Amr-Illah Abu 'Ali Mansur, 1201-1203, 2313-2314  
 imagery of, 1961  
 Islamic (fifteenth-century), 1129, 1130  
 Islamic (fourteenth-century), 750, 1343-1344, 1949  
 Islamic (thirteenth-century), 1267, 1268  
 by Mamluks, 941, 1343, 1517-1518, 1535, 1949, 2313-2316  
 by Maximian, Emperor, 1082, 1110, 2057  
 Melchite, 188  
 of Monophysites, 590, 1674, 1676, 1923  
 by Nero, Emperor, 1785  
 Peter I and, 1943, 1944-1945  
 by Romans, 892-893, 903, 909-910, 912, 1110, 1548-1549, 1550-1559, 1868-1869, 1935-1937, 2231-2233; *see also* names of specific emperors  
 Saladin's anti-Coptic decrees, 1535  
*see also* Great Persecution; Martyrology; Martyrs, Coptic  
 Persia, Christian martyrs in, 1151-1152  
 Persians in Egypt, **1938-1940**  
     and administrative organization, 946-947  
     impact on Alexandria, 131-132  
     influences on Coptic art, 2097-2098  
     Nawruz celebration, 1784  
     Pisentius on, 1979  
     *see also* Arab conquest of Egypt  
 Personal status courts, 1941-1942  
 Personal status law, **1941-1943**  
 Pertinax, Emperor, patriarch under, 1914  
*Pesah*. *See* Pascha Pesenetai. *See* Khandaq, al-  
 Peter (fourteenth-century scribe), 927  
 Peter, Apostle and Saint  
     *Act of Peter*, 57

*Acts of Peter and the Twelve Apostles*, 57

Apocalypse of, 160-161

in Apocryphon of James, 169

apostolic see, 181

churches and monasteries dedicated to, 849, 854

and funerary stelae, 705

on Good Friday, 1104

and Gospel of Saint Mark, 1158, 1159, 1161

and Holy Spirit, 1446

on Incarnation, 1287-1288

on Kiss of Peace, 1416

*laqqan* use on feast day of, 1426

and Mark, Saint, 1529, 1530- 1531

and Mary Magdalene's spiritual leadership, 1155

and Michael, Archangel, 1618

monasteries dedicated to, 1467

and origin of antiphonal chanting, 148

paintings of, 529, 869

and penitence, 584

on salvation, 1285

and Transfiguration, 1108-1109

*see also* Apocalypse of Peter

Peter I, Archbishop of Jerusalem. *See* Jerusalem, Coptic See of

Peter I, Patriarch, 55, 81, **1943-1946**

and Achillas, 81

and Arius, 231

*Canonical Letter* on persecutions, 1944-1945, 1946

dates of patriarchy, 1914

and Diocletian's persecutions, 907

encomiums honoring, 400, 1117

on Eucharist, 1061

excommunication of Arius, 231

execution of, *See subhead* martyrdom

homilies and letters of, 1617, 1945- 1946

and Lithazomenom and Saint Peter's Bridge, 1467

martyrdom, 1557, 1869, 1937, 1945, 2031

and Melitian schism, 1584, 1585

- and Melitius, 609, 1585
- on Michael the Archangel, 1617
- and Theonas, 2246
- on Wednesday and Friday fasting, 1096
- Peter II, Saint and Patriarch, **1947**
  - dates of patriarchy, 1914
  - feast day, 2086
  - successor, 2263
- Peter III Mongus, Patriarch, **1947-1948**
  - and Acacian schism, 42-47, 55
  - anathematized by Severus of Antioch, 2124
  - as anti-Chalcedonian, 2370
  - dates of patriarchy, 1915
  - and Henoticon edict, 1218, 1534, 1670, 1671
  - and Monastery of the Metanoia, 1608, 1609
  - as successor to Timothy II Aelurus, 2266
  - and Timothy Salofaciolus as patriarch, 2269
- Peter IV, Patriarch, **1948**
  - Damian and, 688
  - dates of patriarchy, 1915
  - at Dayr Ebifania, 800
  - and the Enaton, 95, 956-957
  - feast day, 2086
  - and John of Parallos, 1368
  - and Paul the Black, 1923
  - residence and refuge outside of Alexandria, 94
- Peter V, Patriarch, **1948-1949**
  - consecrated at Church of Abu Sayfayn, 550
  - dates of patriarchy, 1917
- Peter VI, Patriarch, 399, 427, 1348, **1949-1950**
  - dates of patriarchy, 1919
  - and Ethiopian prelates, 399, 1028, 1032
  - as monk at Dayr Anba Bula, 742
- Peter VII, Patriarch, 1248, 1614, **1950**
  - dates of patriarchy, 1919
  - and Ethiopian prelates, 1034, 1035
  - as monk at Dayr Anba Antunius, 723

and Sa'd Mikha'il 'Abdu, 2073  
 Tadrus al-Mashriqi history of, 2197  
 Peter of Akhmim. *See* Pshoi, Saint  
 Peter of Apamea, 2124  
 Peter the Ascetic. *See* Peter of Scetis, Saint  
 Peter Callinicus, Patriarch of Antioch, 688, 689  
 Peter de Lusignan. *See* Pierre de Lusignan  
 Peter the Elder. *See* Peter the Presbyter, Saint  
 Peter the Fuller, Patriarch of Antioch, 1218, 1671  
 Peter the Great, Saint, 2086  
 Peter the Iberian, 44, 1218, 1672  
 Peter Mongus. *See* Peter III Mongus  
 Peter the Presbyter, Saint, 1922, **1951**, 2086  
 Peter al-Sadamanti. *See* Buṭrus al-Sidmanti  
 Peter of Scetis, Saint, **1951**, 2086  
 Petersen, Theodore, **1951**  
 Petra. *See* Jabal Khashm al-Qu'ud  
 Petraeus, Theodor, **1951**  
 Petrie, W. A. F., 786, 806, 1726  
 Petronius, Saint, **1952**  
     feast day, 2086  
     as Pachomius's successor, 1664  
     and Pbow, 1927  
     and Theodorus of Tabennese, 2240  
Petros I, Ethiopian prelate, 1001- 1002  
Petros II, Ethiopian prelate, 1018-1019  
Petros III, Ethiopian prelate, 1020-1021  
Petros IV, Ethiopian prelate, 1038  
 Peyron, Amedeo Angelomaria, 1952  
 Phantasiasts  
     on Incarnation, 1288  
     *see also* Julian, Bishop of Halicarnassus  
 Pharan (oasis), **1952-1953**, 1976  
     Pidjimi, Saint, at, 1966, 1967  
 Pharos, island of, 90, 93, 96, 101  
 Pharos Lighthouse, 90  
 Pherme. *See* Jabal Khashm al-Qu'ud

Phib, Saint, 1551, **1953-1954**, 2086  
     and Bawit founding, 362, 843  
     *see also* Apollo of Bawit, Saint  
 Philae, 1657, **1954-1956**  
     castrum of, 236, 467  
     inscriptions found at, 1292  
     memorial stone, 1294  
     monasticism, 1955-1956  
     as pagan sanctuary, 1178  
     pharaonic-style temples at, 1865  
     worship of Isis at, 107, 1801;  
     *see also* Temple of Isis  
 Philas, Saint, 2086  
 Phileas, Bishop of Tmuís, 907, 1937  
 Philemon. *See* Apollonius and Philemon; Heracleas and Philemon  
 Philip (first deacon), 885  
 Philip. *See* Gospel of Philip  
 Philip, Apostle and Saint on  
     Good Friday, 1104  
     and Holy Spirit, 1446  
 Philip, Saint. *See* Philas, Saint  
 Philip of Anatolia, Bishop, **1956**  
 Philip the Arabian, Emperor, 889  
 Philip of Damanhur (martyr), 1554  
 Philip the Good of Burgundy, 1572  
 Philipps Library, Cheltenham, England, 1893  
 Philippus, Bishop of Memphis, 1587  
 Philippus, Emperor, 909 patriarch under, 1914  
 Philip of Side, 2016-20 17  
 Philo of Alexandria, 103, 104, 1865, **1956-1957**  
     apologists in tradition of, 175  
     Eusebius on, 1530  
     on Judaism, 176  
     and Origen, 1850  
*Philocalia* (Origen), 1853, 1854  
 Philology. *See* Language, Coptic; other specific languages  
 Philopater. *See* Mercurius of Caesarea, Saint

Philoponoi. *See* Confraternity

Philoponus, 916

Philosophers

Alexander of Lycopolis, 87-88

Alexandrian in late antiquity, 100

Asclepiades, 283, 283

Celsus, 478-479

Chairemon of Alexandria, 512

Heraiscus, 1221-1222

Horapollon, 1255-1256

Philo of Alexandria, 1956-1957

Plotinus, 1981-1982

Synesius, 2192

*see also* Catechetical School of Alexandria

Philosophy, **1958**

and Alexandrian theology, 103-104

Arabic, 6

at the Enaton, 956

eschatology, 973-974

*see also* Philosophers; specific philosophies, e.g., Platonism

Philostorgius, **1958-1959**

Philotheus, Patriarch, **1959-1960**

and Damru, 689

dates of patriarchy, 1916

and Ethiopian prelates, 1002

language of liturgy under, 1134

Life of Latson, 1427

and Paphnutius, Saint, 1882

patriarchal residence, 1912

Philotheus of Antioch, Saint, **1960-1961**

martyrdom, 1557, 2054

monasteries dedicated to, 848, 861, 862, 1657

pilgrimages to sanctuary of, 1974

Philoxenus of Mabbug, **1961-1962**

and Acacian schism, 44

monophysitism, 1672-1673

and Severus of Antioch, 2124

Philuthawus Ibrahim al-Baghdadi, 1630, **1962-1963**  
     role in Coptic education, 563, 931-933  
 Phis, Saint, **1963**, 2086  
 Phocas (martyr). *See* Fugas  
 Phocas, Emperor, 126, 688, 1676  
     patriarch under, 1915  
 Phoebammon. *See* Phoibammon of Preht (martyr)  
 Phoebe (deaconess), 888  
 Phoibammon, Bishop of Qift, 1769-1770, 2039  
 Phoibammon, Saint. *See* Abu Bifam, Saint; Dayr Apa Phoibammon;  
     Phoibammon of Preht (martyr)  
 Phoibammon of Preht (martyr), 13, 296, 370, 965, 1093, 1557,  
     **1963-1965**  
     and donation of children, 918  
     martyrdom, 696, 1557  
 Phonen, King, 1171  
 Phonology. *See* Appendix  
 Photius, 917  
     *on flilioque*, 1113, 1115, 1116  
     and Pamphilus, Saint, 1879  
 Phragonis. *See* Afrajun, al-  
 Phrim. *See* Qasr Ibrim  
 Phyloxenite. *See* Bahij  
 Physicians. *See* Medicine, Coptic  
*Physiologos*, 1337, **1965-1966**  
 Piamot of Dumyat, Bishop, 925  
 Piankoff, Alexandre, **1966**  
 Pidjimi, Saint, 129-130, 1117, **1966-1967**, 2086  
 Piehl, Karl Fredrik, **1967**  
 Pier. *See* Pillar  
 Pierius (“Origen the Younger”), 907, 2246  
 Pierpont Morgan Library, New York City, 48, 824, 1136, 1449,  
     1592  
     papyrus collection, 1895, 1899  
 Pierre de Lusignan, 1537, 1569  
 Pietro delle Valle, **1967**, 1894  
 Pihebs (martyr), 1557

Pihur, Pisura, and Asra (martyrs), 1557  
 Pilasters, wooden, 2345, 2345  
 Pilate. *See* Filatis (martyr)  
 Pilgrimages, **1968-1975**  
     Abu Mina as center for, 24-29  
     Abydos, 38-42  
     ban on access to Holy Sepulcher, 1130  
     bans on Coptic, 1615  
     famous, 1969-1971  
     inscriptions attesting, 1291  
     Islamic sites, 1528  
     length and dates of, 1968  
     Muslim interference with, 1538  
     Rabitat al-Quds (agency), 2049  
     secular aspect of, 1968-1969  
     seven specific aspects of, 1968  
     sites, 1971-1975  
     to Abraam I, Saint; gravesite, 10  
     to Abu Mina, 24, 1550, 1969  
     to Abu Tij, 38  
     to burning bush site, 1682, 1683  
     to Dayr Abu Ishāq  
     to Dayr al-‘Adhra’, 714  
     to Dayr Anba Bisadah, 732  
     to Dayr Anba Palaemon, 757  
     to Dayr Anba Shinudab, 765  
     to Dayr al-‘Azab, 784  
     to Dayr Durunkah, 799  
     to Dayr al-Maghtīs, 818-819  
     to Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il, 823  
     to Dayr Mar Jirjis al-Jadidi, 832  
     to Dayr Mar Mina (Gharbiyyah), 833  
     to Dayr Mar Mina (Jabal Abu Fudah), 834  
     to Dayr al-Muḥarraḡ, 840  
     to Dayr Sitt Dimyanah, 872, 903  
     to Dayr Yuhanna, 882  
     to Egyptian monasteries, 2066

to Kafr al-Dayr, 1656  
 to martyrs' sanctuaries, 1550  
 to Mazar al-Sayyidah al-‘Adhra’ (rock church), 853  
 to Qasr Ibrim, 2037  
 to Saint Dimyanah residence site, 903  
 to tomb of Marqus al-Anṭuni, 1699  
 to tomb of Psote of Psoï, 2030  
 Pilgrims and travelers in Christian Egypt, **1975-1977**  
     Pococke, Richard, 1983  
 Pillar, 217  
 Pillar of the Faith. *See* Cyril I, Saint and Patriarch  
 Pimandjoili, **1977**  
 Pinon, Carlier du, 1977  
 Pior, Saint, 894, 2086  
 Piriminus, on Apostles' Creed, 178  
 Piroou and Athom (martyrs), 695, 971, 1089, 1558  
 Pisentius, Saint and Bishop of Armant (seventh century), **1978**, 2086  
 Pisentius, Saint and Bishop of Hermonthis (Armant) (fourth-fifth century), 1353-1354, **1978**, 2086  
 Pisentius, Saint and Bishop of Qift (Coptos), 703, 779, 1448, 1892, **1978-1980**  
     archive of, 227  
     Coptic works on, 1455- 1456  
     correspondence of, 401-402  
     depicted in Coptic art, 727  
     feast day, 2086  
     John the Presbyter life of, 1368  
     monastery of, 757, 8 19-821  
     and Persian conquest of Egypt, 1939  
     *see also* Pseudo-Pisentius of Qift  
 Pispir, 838  
 Pistis Sophia, 897, 1148-1149, 1155  
 Pisura. *See* Pihur, Pisura, and Asra (martyrs)  
 Pisura, Saint and Bishop of Maṣil (martyr), 1558, **1980**  
 Pitchers. *See* Water vessels  
 Pitiryon, Saint, 2086  
 Pius IX, Pope (Rome), 1373

Pius XII, Pope (Rome), 1942  
 Piusammon, Bishop of Nikiou, 1793- 1794  
 Pjöl, Anba, 1974, **1981**  
     and Dayr Anba Shinudah founding, 378—379  
     and Shenute, Saint, 737, 762  
 Place names. *See* Toponymy, Coptic  
 Plagues, 86, 910, 1130, 1536—1537, 1633, 1867, 2045, 2242  
     *see also* Black Death  
 Plain weaving, Coptic textiles, 2217  
 Plants, in paintings at Bawit, 371  
 Plaques, bone and ivory carvings, 406  
 Plated boxes, 1605  
 Plates and Dishes. *See* Ceramics, Coptic; Metalwork, Coptic;  
     Tableware  
 Plato, 1957, 1981  
     *see also* Platonism; Plato's *Republic*  
 Platonism, 1147, 1148, 1149, 1519, 1547  
     Celsus, 478—479  
     Christian apologia and, 176  
     *see also* Neoplatonism  
 Plato's *Republic*, 1149, **1981**  
     Coptic translation, 1958  
 Plerophoria (John of Mayuma), 1670, 1735  
 Pliny the Elder, 1902  
 Plotinus, 1868, **1981-1982**  
     doctrine of soul's divinity, 1265  
 Ploumários (Coptic textile term), 2221  
 Plutarch (martyr), 892  
 Pochan, André, 704  
 Pococke, Edward, 1266  
 Pococke, Richard, 1349, 1977, **1983**  
 Poebarumon, Saint, 1137  
 Poemen, Saint, 3, 862, **1983—1984**  
     feast day, 2086  
     hypothesis of two, 1983  
     and John Colobos, 1360, 1360, 1668  
     on Sisoës, 2141

Poemen and Eudoxia. *See* Benjamin and Eudoxia (martyrs)

Poetry, **1985-1986**  
 in ‘Abd al-Masih manuscript, 5  
 by Abu Hūlayqah, 19  
 Alexandrian in late antiquity, 100  
 Chaldean Oracles, 516  
 Christodoros of Coptos, 544  
 Copto-Arabic, 1465-1466, 1467  
 by Dioscorus of Aphrodito, 916  
 Greek-language Egyptian, 1177-1178  
 Nonnos of Panopolis epic, 1799  
 pagan, 1879  
 translations into German, 2067

Poggibonsi, 1977

*Poikiltes* (Coptic textile term), 2221

Poland, Coptic collections, 1711

Polemon, 1638

Polish Center of Mediterranean Archaeology, 1091

Political activity, modern Coptic. *See* Coptic Reform Society;  
 Political parties

Political parties, **1986—1993**, 1994, 2322-2324  
 and Egyptian national unity, 950-951  
 Mustafa Kamil, 1747-1748  
 Sa‘d Zaghlul, 2074-2075

Political thought in modern Egypt, 1636-1637, **1993-1996**  
 democratic trend, 1995  
 Makram Ebeid, 1515-1516  
 Mikhail, Kyriakos, 1627-1628  
 national liberal trend, 1994-1995  
 religious political trend, 1995-1996  
 Sa‘d Zaghlul, 2074  
 Salamah Musa, 2088-2089  
 socialist trend, 1996  
 Wissa Wassef, 2322-2324

Poll tax. *See* *Jizyah*

Polycarp, Saint and Bishop of Smyrna, 1558, 1905, **1997-1998**  
 as apostolic father, 180

- and Ignatius of Antioch letters, 1281, 1282
- letters of, 1997—1998
- life of, 1997
- patristic writings, 1920
- Polycrates of Ephesus, Bishop, 1585, 1905
- Pompey's Pillar (Alexandria), 96
- Pool of the Ethiopians, 796
- Pope in the Coptic church, **1998-1999**
  - as bishop of Alexandria and Cairo, 2193
  - and bishop's consecration, 395-398
  - and Coptic monasteries, 2194
  - Heraclas, Saint, and first use of title, 1219
  - as patriarch of Alexandria, 2193
  - patriarch title interchangeable with, 1909
  - see also* Patriarch; Patriarchs; specific names
- Porch, 217
- Porcher, Ernest, **2000-2001**
- Porphyrius, predictions of, 1867, 1868
- Porphyry (Coptic sculpture), 2113, 2114-2115
- Porphyry (martyr), 1558
- Porphyry (pupil of Plotinus), 1265, 1981
- Portais, Father, 1972
- Portraiture, Coptic, **2001-2006**
  - of bishops, 402-403
  - bust of Mark, Saint, 529
  - of monastic founders, 1660
  - paintings of Mark, Saint, 1532
- Portugal, Coptic collections in, 1711
- Posidonios. *See* Dayr Posidonios
- Posniakoff, Basil, 2050
- Postumian
  - on Dayr Anba Antunius, 721
  - on Dayr Anba Bula, 742
  - on Dayr al-Maymun, 838
- Potamioena (martyr), 892
- Potstands. *See* Ceramics, Coptic, specific types
- Potter's Oracle*, 1169

Pottery. *See* Ceramics, Coptic  
 Pousei, Bishop of Philae, 1955  
 Pouto. *See* Ibtu  
*Praecepta* (Pachomius), 1862  
*Pratum spirituale* (John Moschus), 2050  
 Praxeas, 1638  
 “Prayer of Abu Tarbu,” 1507  
 Prayer of the Apostle Paul, **2007**  
     in the Jung Codex, 569  
 Prayerbooks. *See* Euchologion  
 Prayer of Esaias, 1732-1733  
 Prayer of Reconciliation, 121, 1416  
 Prayers  
     of absolution, 15-16  
     *ashiyah*, 311  
     in the Book of Canonical Hours, 446-449, 1724  
     as center of Pachomian monastic life, 1665  
     compline (sleep), 582-583, 900  
     of confirmation, 138  
     for consecration of altar, 108-109  
     for consecration of patriarchs, 1909-1910  
     copied for amulets, 1504  
     for the dead, 889  
     *Didache* on, 898  
     fraction, 71  
     and genuflection, 1139  
     Good Friday, 1152-1153  
     Hail Mary, 1199  
     *Kyrie eleison* use in, 1421  
     morning, 71, 1568-1569  
     morning incense, 2013  
     of the ninth hour (collect of None), 71  
     of oblation, 71  
     of offertory. *See* Offertory  
     for ordination of priests, 2013-2015  
     orientation toward the East during, 1846  
     reconciliation, 121, 1416

Saladin's decrees against, 1535  
 for the seasons, 443-444  
 of Thanksgiving, 1715, 2007, 2126  
 tombstone inscription formulas, 1294-1295  
*tubh*, 2279  
 vespers, 2301  
 vigil, 2308  
*see also* Eucharistic literature; Hail Mary; Liturgy; Lord's Prayer  
 Prayer of Thanksgiving, 1715, **2007**  
 Pre-Coptic. *See Appendix*  
 Prefect, **2007-2009**, 2022  
     powers of, 2008-2009  
     qualifications, appointment, and term of office, 2008  
 Pregnancy and birth. *See Birth rites and customs*  
 Preht (Abrahat), 771, 795  
     Phoibammon of, 1963-1965  
     *see also* Dayr al-Barshah  
 Premnis. *See Qasr Ibrim*  
 Pre-Old Coptic. *See Appendix*  
 Presbyterian National Church. *See Coptic Evangelical Church*  
 Presbyters  
     in ecclesiastical hierarchy, 2015, 2016  
     *see also Hegumenos*  
 Presbytery, 217—218, 220  
 Prescription books (medical), 1578—1579, 1581, 1582  
 "Presentation of the Clear Proof for the Necessary Destruction of the  
     Churches of Old and New Cairo," 687  
 Presentation of the Virgin In The Temple, Feast of the. *See*  
     *Theotokos*, Feast of the  
 Preservation of art. *See Art preservation*  
 Preservation of manuscripts, Nag Hammadi codices, 1771-1772  
 Press, Coptic, 1988, 1989, **2010-2013**  
     *Le Monde Copte*, 1666  
     Tadrus Shinudah al-Manqabadi, 2197—2198  
     *see also* specific publications  
 Press, Egyptian, 1990-1991, 1993, 2088  
*Pretiosa margarita de scientiis ecclesiasticis*, 1464

Priest, ordination of, **2013-2015**

Priesthood, **2015-2016**, 2015

Agathon of Homs on essence of, 68

blessing styles, 404

celibacy, 84

in church hierarchy, 1229

clerical instruction, 564-565

defrocking of, 308, 891

see also Bishop; related subjects

“The Priest of Abu Sarjah.” See Sani Abu al-Majd Buṭrus ibn Qanna, al-

Prima. See Qaṣr Ibrim

Primis. See Qaṣr Ibrim

Primus, Patriarch, 1913, **2016**

Printing press

for Coptic-language publications, 1302

first Coptic, 932

French expedition, 1526

Migne, Jacques-Paul, 1620

Prisca (wife of Diocletian), 2246

Private law, Coptic, 1428—1430

Probus, Emperor, patriarch under, 1914

Procession, at bishop’s consecration, 396

Processional cross, 1468

Prochorus, 885

Proclus (composer) (421-485), 1731, 1868

Proclus, Saint and Patriarch of Constantinople, **2016-2019**

contested election as bishop of Cyzicus, 399, 2016—2017

Coptic translation of homilies, 1356, 1454, 2017—2018

and the *Cycle of John Chrysostom and Demetrius*, 667

feast day, 2086

Proclus of Cyzicus. See Proclus, Saint and Patriarch of Constantinople

Procopius, **2019-2020**

on Theodora, Empress, 2234, 2235

Procopius of Alexandria (martyr), 1558

Procopius of Gaza, 907

*Proestos*, 192, **2021**  
 and *hegumenos*, 1215  
 and *oikonomos*, 1826  
 Professions of Copts in late medieval Egypt, 1616  
 Prognostications. *See* Calendologia  
 Propaganda Edition, and Old Testament, Arabic versions of the,  
 1828-1829, 1830, 1831-1832  
 Property law. *See* Law of things; Law of obligations  
 Property tax. *See* *Kharaj*  
 Prophets, Lives of the. *See* Lives of the prophets; Paralipomena  
 Jeremiu  
 Propylon. *See* Prothyron Proselytization. *See* Evangeliary;  
 Evangelist; Missionaries  
*Prosopographia Arsinoitica* (Diethart), 2022  
*Prosopographie chrétienne du Bas-Empire* (Marrou et al.), 2022  
 Prosopography, **2021-2022**  
 in colophons, 577  
 inscriptions' importance, 1291  
*The Prosopography of the Later Roman Empire A.D. 260-640*  
 (Jones et al.), 2021-2022  
 Protennoia, 2276-2277  
 Proterius (Melchite patriarch), 1441—1442, 1583, 1906  
 assassination site, 94  
 opposition to, 1670  
 Protestantism  
 American missionaries in Egypt, 1693  
 Anglican church in Egypt, 133  
 Coptic Evangelical church, 603—604  
*see also* Luther, Martin  
 Prothesis, 218  
 Prothyron, 218  
 Protodialect. *See* *Appendix*  
 Protomartyr. *See* Stephen, Saint  
 Protonike, Empress, 1377-1378  
 Protopriests. *See* *Hegumenos*  
 Provincial organization of Egypt, 943—944, 959, 2007—2009,  
**2022-2023**

Provost, **2024**

Psalmody, 900, 924, 1687, 1724—1729, 1728, 1736, **2024**  
during Lent, 2099

Lord's Prayer, 1481

and *sab'ah wa-arba'ah*, 2017

and Theotokion, 2255

Virgin-censer analogy, 1470

and *Watus*, 2320

*see also Lobsh Adam*

Psalms

for altar consecration, 108

canonical hours for reading, 1724

collected manuscripts of, 1777

for consecration of patriarchs, 1909, 1910

in Coptic Good Friday Service, 1152

Coptic magic's use of, 1504

Coptic translations, 1451

guardian angel concept in, 1186

Holy Week readings, 1251

musical setting, 2024

Psalter, 1731

Psammetichos I, 1165

Psammetichos II, 1166

Pseudo-Athanasius, Canons of. *See* Canons of Pseudo-Athanasius

Pseudo-Clement of Rome, collection of *Book of Rolls*, 1777, 1783

Pseudo-Cyril of Alexandria, 681, **2025-2026**

Pseudo-Demetrius of Phaleron, 1731, 1732

Pseudo-Epiphanius of Cyprus, collected works, 1782

Pseudo-Macarius, homilies of, 722, **2027—2028**

Pseudo-Pisentius of Qift, 360, **2028**

Pseudo-Proclus, 2018

Pshoi, Saint (Akhmim), **2028—2029**, 2082, 2086

Pshoi of Jeremiah, 1924, 1925

Pshoi of Scetis, 1974, **2029-2030**

and Life of Maximus and Domitius, Saints, 1576

monasteries associated with, 734, 736-737, 738, 795

and Paul of Tamma, 1924, 1925

pilgrimages to burial site, 1974  
 and Shanasha, 2127  
 and vigil legend, 2308  
 Pshoi of Tud, Saint, **2030**, 2086  
 Psobt-m-p-hoi. *See* Khandaq, al-  
 Psoï, 732, 1657, **2030—2031**  
     Dayr Yuhannis at, 883  
     as Greek town in Egypt, 1175, 1179, 1180-1181  
     pilgrimages to, 1973  
 Psote of Psoï, Saint and Bishop, 1980, 2030, **2031—2032**  
     Aswan church of, 294, 295  
     martyrdom, 1558  
     and Panine and Paneu, 1880  
     relics in Dayr Anba Bisadah, 732, 1657  
     role in Coptic hagiography, 1193  
     tomb of, 733  
     *see also* Dayr Anba Bisadah  
 Pteleme. *See* loule and Pteleme (martyrs); Ptolemy of Dandarah  
     (martyr)  
 Ptolemaeus, 688, 1151  
 Ptolemais  
     cult of Homeric gods, 1865  
     shrines, 1976  
 Ptolemais Hermiou. *See* Pso  
 Ptolemeus the Martyr, church dedicated to, 903, 1412  
 Ptolemic temples, Dayr al-Madinah on site of, 816, 817-818  
 Ptolemy, Saint and Bishop of Minuf, 2086  
 Ptolemy of Dandarah (martyr), 1558  
 Ptolemy dynasty, 1166, 1175-1176, 1179, 1180-1181  
     and administrative organization of Egypt, 934  
     and Alexandria, 95, 97, 103  
     Dionysiac cult, 1758, 1760  
 Publications. *See* Press, Coptic; Press, Egyptian; specific titles  
 Public law, Coptic, 1430  
 Publius Licinius Valerianus. *See* Valerian, Emperor  
 Puech, Henri-Charles, **2032-2033**  
 Pulcheria, Empress, **2033**

and the Assumption of Mary, 292, 290  
and Chalcedon, Council of, 513—514, 1441, 1442, 1670, 2033  
and Dioscorus I, 914  
Pulpit. *See* Ambo  
Punishment, ecclesiastical. *See* Excommunication; Penalization  
Purgatory, 974, 1125  
    *see also* Hades  
Purification ritual. *See* Ablution  
Pushkin Museum, Moscow, 1895  
Pusi, Bishop of Philae, 1295  
Putti, 1765-1766, 1766  
Pyramids, 34, 2065  
Pyrrhus, Patriarch of Constantinople, 1678  
Pythagoras, 1867-1868

## **Q**

---

Q (source of Gospels of Saint Matthew and Saint Luke), 1163  
Qafri (Nubian), 762  
Qahirah, al-, 1633  
Qalamun, al-, 758, 1658, 2311  
Qal‘at al-Babayn, **2035**  
Qallin, 752, **2036**  
Qalyub, **2036**  
Qalyubiyah Province, monasteries in, 1655  
Qamulah  
    monasteries at, 827-828, 829-830, 1656, 1658  
    pilgrimages to, 1973—1974  
*Qamus al-Jughrafi lil-Bilad al-Misriyyah, al-* (Muḥammad Ramzi),  
    1695  
Qarah, **2036**  
Qarfunah. *See* Dayr Durunkab  
Qartasa (village), 688  
Qasim ibn ‘Ubayd Allah, al-, 762, 764  
Qasr Farisi (Persian Castle), 1939  
Qasr Ibrim, **2036-2037**

as administrative center, 1315  
 and Ballana kingdom, 332  
 and Baqt, 344  
 and Beja tribes, 373  
 and bishopric of Faras, 1090, 1091  
 as capital of Nobatia, 1797, 1798  
 Dotawo documents at, 922  
 as episcopal see of Nubia, 1813  
 letters on the eparchs of Nobatia found at, 1798  
 and Nubian archaeology, medieval, 1805  
 Nubian archives of, 227, 1675, 1816-1817  
 and Nubian Christian architecture, 1807-1809  
 and Nubian evangelization, 1802  
 and Nubian inscriptions, medieval, 1815  
 and Nubian languages and literature, 1815-1816  
 and Nubian studies, 615  
 Qaṣr Nisimah, **2038**  
 Qaṣr Qarun, 465, 466, 1873  
 Qaṣr al-Ṣayyad  
     monasteries near, 1657  
     pilgrimages to, 1973  
     *see also* Jabal al-Ṭarif  
 Qaṣr al-Shamʿ, **2038**, 1647  
     and Babylon, 317  
     church of Mercurius of Caesarea, 1594  
     Church of al-Muʿallaqah at, 557-560  
 Qaṣr Waḥeida, 1399-1400, 1404, 1406  
 Qaṣr al-Wizz, 1090, 1817—1818  
 Qaṭamarus. *See* Lectionary  
 Qays, al-, 709, **2038**  
 Qena, monasteries in, 1657  
 Qerelos I, Ethiopian prelate, 1009  
 Qerelos II, Ethiopian prelate, 1032-1033  
 Qerelos III, Ethiopian prelate, 1040-1042  
 Qibli Qamulah. *See* Qamulah  
 Qibriyus, Saint, monastery of, 850  
 Qift, 98, 1374, **2038-2040**, 2043

and Ballas, 333  
 martyrdoms in, 1907  
 monasteries in region of, 787-788, 1657-1658  
 Qina, **2040**  
 Qiryacus, Metropolitan of the Pentapolis, 1612—1612  
 Quartodeciman controversy, 1791—1792  
 Quasten, Johannes, 1921  
 Qubbah, 332  
     *see also* Dome  
 Quecke, H., 1863, 1894, 1895  
 Quibell, Annie A., 2040  
 Quibell, James Edward, 560, 777, **2040**  
 Qulqas (vegetable), 1103  
 Qulzum, al-. *See* Clysma  
 Qummuṣ. *See* Hegumenos  
 Qummuṣ Sarjiyus. *See* Sarjiyus, Malati  
 Qumran sect, 143  
     *Didache* compared with writings of, 898  
 Qumriyyah (mother superior), 1652  
 Quna (martyr), 1558  
 Quqam, as stopping place in flight into Egypt, 840  
 Qurnah, 800  
 Qurnat Mar‘i, 849, 857, 1656, **2040—2042**, 2041  
     history, 2040—2041  
     Monastery of Mark the Evangelist, 2042  
 Qurrah ibn Sharik (Shurayk), 86, 187  
 Quṣ, 66, 67, **2043—2045**, 66, 67  
     monasteries in, 711, 819—820, 657, 1658  
 Quṣṭanṭīn ibn Abi al-Ma‘ali ibn Abi al-Faṭḥ Abu al-Faṭḥ, 1182,  
     **2046—2047**  
 Quṣur el-‘Abid, 1400  
 Quṣur ‘Isa, 1400, 1401, 1402, 1404—1405, 1406—1407, 1408  
 Quṣur el-‘Izeila, 1395, 1400, 1402, 1404, 1405, 1407, 1408  
 Quṣur el-Ruba‘iyat, 1398—1399, 1401, 1402, 1404, 1408  
 Qutruz, Sultan, 1517  
 Quzman, Iskandar, 1467

*Quzman of Taha and his companions (martyrs), 1558*

R\_\_\_\_\_

Rabbinical teaching, *Didache* compared with, 898

Rabitat al-Quds, **2049**

Rafi‘i, ‘Abdal-Rahhman al-, 2010

Rafi‘i, Amin al-, 1990

Rainer, Archduke, **2049**

papyri collection (Vienna), 1100, 2049, 2321

Raithou, **2049-2050**

and Pharan oasis, 1952

as pilgrimage site, 1976

Rampart. *See* Hisn

Ramses II, 1485

Ramses III, 53, 1586

Ramses VI, tomb of, 2066

Ramses Wissa Wassef, **2051**

Ramshausen, Franciscus Wilhelm von, **2052**

Ramzi, M., on Dayr al-Turfah, 882

Ramzi Tadrus. *See* Literature, Copto-Arabic

Ranke, Hermann, 656, **2052**

*Raoue* (Coptic term), 695

Raphael, Archangel, 101, 190, **2052—2054**

Rashid (Rosetta), 925, **2054**

Franciscan friary, 1122, 1123

French governors, 1591

Rashid al-Din Abu Sa‘id, **2055**

Rashid Riḍa, Muhammad, 1996

Ras Tafari Makonnen, 1041

Ras Za‘faranah, 741

Ratramnus of Corbie, 1113, 1115

Rayah, al-. *See* Raithou

Rayramun, al-, Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il, 828—829, 1654

Razi, Fakhr al-Din al-, al-Safi ibn al-‘Assal reply to, 2077

Raziq, ‘Ali Abd, al-, 1996

Readers, in ecclesiastical hierarchy, 1229, 2016  
 Reading. *See* Lectionary; Libraries  
 Rebecca (martyr), 66-67  
 Recared (Visigoth king), 1112  
 Recension, characteristics of the Egyptian. *See* Canons, Apostolic  
 Reclusion, **2055-2056**  
     Pidjimi, Saint, 1966—1967  
     women practitioners, 88, 1663  
 Redline Bookstore, 1628  
 Red Monastery. *See* Dayr Anba Bishoi (Suhaj)  
 Refectory, 735—736, **2056**  
 Reform Party on Constitutional Principles (Hizb al-Islah ‘Ala al-Mabadi’ al-Dustruriyyah), 1988  
*The Refutation of Allegorists* (Nepos), 911  
*Refutation and Apology* (Dionysius), 911  
 Regula, Saint, 1082, 1110, 1558, **2057**, 2086, 2232  
 Relics  
     at Dayr Apa Anub, 770  
     of Elisha, Prophet, 1646  
     of John of Sanhut, 1626  
     kept in wood coffers, 2329—2330  
     of Mark, Apostle and Saint, 1521—1532, 1573, 1646, 1910  
     of Mercurius of Caesarea, 1592, 1594  
     at Monastery of the Metanoia, 1608  
 Reliefs  
     preservation of Coptic, 280  
     woodworking, 2327  
     *see also* Sculpture in stone  
*Religio licita*, Christianity as, 308  
*Religious History* (Theodoret), 2236  
 Rémondon, Roger, **2057**  
 Renaudin, Paul, **2057**  
 Renaudot, Eusebe, 298, **2057**  
 Repentance. *See* Confession and penitence  
*Reply to Jaqfari* (al-Safi ibn al-‘Assal), 2078—2079  
*Reply to Tabari* (al-Safi ibn al-‘Assal), 2078  
*Republic* (Plato). *See* Plato’s *Republic*

Republican Party (Egypt), 1987  
 Respima (martyr), 1558  
 Responses, melodies of Coptic. *See* Music, Coptic, description  
 Responsory, **2058**  
 Resurrection  
     Abbaton's presence, 2  
     in the Apocryphon of James, 169  
     Easter commemoration, 1104-1105, 2159-2160; *see also* Easter  
     fasts prior to feast of, 1093, 1095  
     Holy Saturday and, 1247—1249  
     monthly feastal day commemoration, 1111  
     and mummification, 1697  
     Sunday commemoration, 2098, 2159  
     *Treatise on the Resurrection* (gnostic tractate), 2275  
 Resurrection of the dead. *See* Hades; Judgment, Last  
 Return aisle, church, 218  
 Revelation, Book of  
     on altar lights, 109  
     authorship, 911  
     in canon of Scripture, 2109  
     reading on Holy Saturday, 1249  
 Revelation 4  
     tetramorph depiction in Coptic art, 539—540  
     in Triumph of Christ, 525  
     on the twenty-four elders, 541  
 Revillout, Charles Eugene, 58, 1481, 1892, **2058**  
*Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique* (publication), 1424  
*Revue égyptologique* (publication), 2058  
 Rhakotis, 97  
*Rhâptes* (Coptic textile term), 2221  
 Rhenish State Museum, Trier, 1598  
 Rhinokorua, 1650  
 Rhyme, 1986  
 Ricci, Seymour Montefiore Robert Rosso de, **2059**  
 Ridwan, Vizier, 1097  
 Right Bank. *See* Monasteries of the Upper Sa'id  
 Rings, 1607

*Risalah al-Masihyyah, al-* (“the Christian message”), 1098

*Risalat al-Bayan al-Azhar* (Ibn Kabar), 1464

Rites and sacraments

baptism, 336—338

baptism, liturgy of, 339—342

burial, 425—426

communion, 578-579

in Ethiopian Orthodox Church, 997—998

Eucharist, 1056—1061

interdict, 1299

marriage, 1542—1546

unction of the sick, 2291—2292

*see also* Birth rites and customs; Sacrament; specific sacraments

Ritual books, 1728—1729

River Jordan, 1246

Rizq Agha, **2059**

Robertson, Marian, 1730, 1743

Robinson, J. M., 1899

Rock churches, 716, 747, 770, 771, 798, 853, 1656

Lalibala, 1425—1426, 1426

Rodriguez, Christophore, Father, 1134

Roger I (Norman), 1099

Roman Catholic church

absolution in, 15

and Acacian schism, 42—47

*Acta sanctorum*, 56—57

*Agnus Dei* in, 70

bishopric, 911

canonization in, 449

and canon law, 449—550

canon of Scripture, 2108

and Chalcedon, Council of, 1670, 1671, 1673, 1674

concomitance in, 584

control of Jerusalem, 1615

Coptic church relations with, 609—611, 913, 914, 1134, 1141; *see*

*also* Trent, Council of

Dominicans in Egypt, 918

Easter date-setting, 1906  
 and Ethiopian controversies, 986—987  
 and Ethiopian prelates, 1028—1030, 1033—1036  
 fan use, 1474  
 Franciscans in Egypt, 1121—1123  
 gnosticism and, 1151  
 Iconoclastic controversy, 1275  
 Immaculate Conception doctrine, 1285  
 and Jerome, Saint, biblical translation, 1323  
 Jesuits and the Coptic Church, 1329—1330  
 John XVII, Patriarch, and proselytizing by, 1349  
 and Last Judgment, 1379  
 on Mark, Saint, 1529  
 missions in Ethiopia, 1028—1030, 1036—1037  
 missions in India, 1635—1636  
 missions to Copts, 1538  
 on nature of Christ, 523  
 papal supremacy precedent, 1440  
 patriarch title, 1909  
 return of Saint Mark's relics by, 1532  
 Rufa'il al-Tukhi, 2067—2068  
 and trinitarian controversies, 1638  
 and Ya'qub, General, 2351  
 and Yusuf Abu Daqn, 2364  
*see also* Acacian schism; Nicaea, Council of; Rome  
*The Romance of Julian the Apostate*, 1593  
 Romances, Coptic, **2059-2060**  
 Roman emperors in Egypt, **2061-2063**, 2066  
*see also* names of specific emperors  
 Roman Empire  
     administration of Egypt under, 934, 959, 2007—2009, 2022—  
     2023  
     Alexandria under, 95—99  
     Antinoopolis founding, 1179  
     army in Egypt, 235-238  
     Babylonian fortress, 317—318, 318  
     boule, 413—414

castrum (military camp), 464—468, 1485  
 Christian martyrs, 1548—1549, 1550—1559  
 conflict during Alexander I patriarchy, 81  
 Decius, 889—891  
 Diocletian, 904—908  
 division of, 942  
 and Egypt in late antiquity, 942-947  
 impact on Hellenized Egypt, 1167-1168, 1176-1177, 1179, 1180-1181  
 Jovian's restoration of Christianity, 1376—1377  
 Manichaeism in, 1519, 1521  
 Maximus patriarchy under, 1575  
 Mercurius of Caesarea, 1592—1594  
 Monarchianism in, 1638  
 and monophysitism, 1675—1677  
 pagarch system, 1871—1872  
 patriarchs under, 1913—1915  
 Pelagianism heresy, 1929—1930  
 persecution of Christians, 892-893, 903, 909-910, 912, 1110, 1868-1869, 1935-1937; *see also* specific emperors  
 provincial art, 1873  
 provincial organization of Egypt, 959  
 Pulcheria, Empress, 2033  
 religion in Europe under, 1865— 1870  
 and Scetis monasteries, 789—790  
 taxation policies in Egypt, 98, 237-238, 904, 905, 945, 2009, 2202-2206  
 temples, 690, 691, 863  
 and Theban Legion, 2231—2233  
*see also* Byzantine Empire; Constantinople; Roman emperors in Egypt; specific personal and place names  
 Roman soldiers. *See* Army, Roman; Castrum  
 Roman travelers in Egypt, **2064-2066**  
 Romanus. *See* Victor Stratelates, Saint  
 Romanus II, Emperor, 1098  
 Rome  
     as apostolic see, 180

apostolic succession, 181  
 Coptic relations with. *See* Coptic relations with Rome  
 sack of, 1930  
*see also* Roman Catholic church; Roman Empire  
 Roof, 218  
     saddleback, 220  
 Roosevelt, Theodore, 1466  
 Ropemaking, 1640  
 Rösch, Friedrich, 2067  
 Rosenthal, Joseph, 1996  
 Rosetta. *See* *Rashid*  
 Rosetta Stone, 516, 2054  
*Rose al-Youssef* (publication), 1991  
 Rossi, Francesco, 1894, **2067**  
 Rosweyde, H., 56, 405  
 Roy, Martha, 1726  
 Royal Ontario Museum of Archaeology, Toronto, 1891  
 Rubbaytah. *See* Provost  
 Rückert, Friedrich, **2067**  
 Rudwan ibn Walkhasi, 1129  
 Rufa'il al-Tukhi, 1349, **2067—2068**  
     and Coptic relations with Rome, 610  
     ordained as Catholic priest, 1122  
     as printer of Coptic books, 610, 614, 1349  
 Rufaylah, Ya'qub Nakhlah, 1466  
 Rufinus, **2068-2069**  
     on Athanasius I, 298  
     on Canopus, 31  
     on Ethiopian conversion to Christianity, 312—313  
     and founding of Jerusalem monasteries, 1663  
     on Nitria, 1796  
     and *Sentences of Sextus*, 2120  
     as student of Didymus the Blind, 472, 900  
     on Temple of Serapis, 134  
     and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2252  
     translation of Pamphilus, 1879  
 Rufus of Shotep, commentary on Gospels of Mark and Luke, 1456

Rukn al-Din Baybars-Jashankir, 1464  
“Rule of the Angel” (Pachomian document), 1862  
Rules of Pachomius, 32, 119, 1661—1662, 1663, 1861—1862  
Rural Diaconate, 2091  
Russia  
    and the Coptic Church, 1950  
    Theognosta, Saint, and Christianization of Georgia, 2243-2244  
    *see also* Union of Soviet Socialist Republics  
Ruth, in Arabic versions of the Old Testament, 1835  
Ruthwell Cross, 419  
Ruways, Anba. *See* Anba Ruways  
Ruzayqat, al- (Armant), **2069**

## **S**

---

Sa (son of Misra'im), 1652  
Saad, Zaki Yusef, 708, **2071**  
Saba, 1089, 1750  
Saba, Saint, 45, 1182  
*Sab'ah wa-arba'ah*, **2071**  
    and *tafsir*, 2198  
    and Theotokion, 2255  
Saba ibn Tadurus al-Hawrani (deacon), 2047  
Sabas, John, collected works of, 1779  
Saba Yasa, 1182, **2071**  
    on residence of Gregory II, Patriarch, 1182  
Sabbath  
    differing meanings for Christians and Jews, 2098—2100  
    Ethiopian controversy, 1050—1051  
    Old Testament, 1101  
    Saturday as, 2098  
    Sunday as, 2159  
    vigil associated with, 2308  
Sabellianism, 1638, 1934, **2072**  
    Alexander I and, 82  
    Anus's opposition to, 231

Dionysius the Great and, 911  
 Eusebius of Caesarea's opposition to, 1070  
 and hypostasis controversy, 1260  
 Sabellius the Libyan, 911, 1638, 1944, 2072  
     *see also* Sabellianism  
 Sabinus, prefect of Alexandria, 909  
 Sacrament, **2072**  
     absolution and, 15  
     baptism, 336—338  
     baptism, liturgy of, 339—342  
     Communion, Holy, 578—579  
     confirmation, 585—586  
     *Dialogue of the Savior* on, 898  
     Eucharist, 1056—1061  
     and excommunication, 1079—1080  
     given to children, 2072  
     Gospel of Philip on, 1156  
     holy orders, 2013—2015  
     interdict against administering, 1299  
     marriage, 1542-1543  
     and penance, 584-585  
     unction of the sick, 2291—2292  
     *see also* under individual sacraments  
 Sacrament, reservation of the blessed, **2073**  
 Sacramental oils. *See* Oils, sacramental  
 Sacrifice, Eucharist as, 1058—1060  
 Sacrificial altars, 106  
 Sacristy, 219  
*Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio. See Amplissima*  
 Sacy, Antoine Isaac Silvestre de, **2073**  
 Sadamant, pilgrimages to, 1974  
 Sadamant-Fayyum, Dayr Mar Jirjis, 831  
 Sadat, Anwar al-, president of Egypt, 582, 707, 756, 948-949, 1516,  
     1991, 2091  
 Saddleback roof, 220  
 Sadij, al-, 114  
 Sadiq Attallah, Mu'allim, 1737

Saʿdist Party, 1992—1993  
 Saʿd Mikhaʿil ʿAbdu, **2073-2074**  
 Saʿd Zaghlul, 375, 1466, 1515, 1628, **2074-2075**  
     and British occupation of Egypt, 421—422  
     and political thought in modern Egypt, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1994  
     on status of Copts, 950—951  
     and Wissa Wassef, 2323  
 Safi Abu al-Fadaʿil ibn al-ʿAssal, al-, 310—311, 1748  
 Safi al-Din ʿAbd Allah ibn ʿAli ibn Shukr, vizier, 1269  
 Safi ibn al-ʿAssal, al-, 1089, 1096, **2075-2079**  
     and Butrus ibn ʿAbd al-Sayyid, 428  
     on canon law, 1942, 2076  
     on circumcision, 1106  
     on Great Lent fasting, 1095  
     on Holy Saturday, 1247  
     on laying-on of hands, 1432—1433  
     on marriage, 1545  
     *Nomocanon* of, 1780, 1783, 2075, 2076  
     on offertory, 1824  
     works of, 1463, 1464, 2076—2079  
     works translated into Ethiopic, 977  
     and Yuhanna al-Maqsi, 2358  
 Sahidic dialect  
     Alexander’s encomium on Peter I, 1943, 1944, 1945  
     *Cambyes Romance* in, 2060  
     Canons, Apostolic, 451  
     canons, ecclesiastical, 454  
     inscriptions in, 1296  
     Life of Pachomius, 1860, 1861  
     magical texts, 1501  
     manuscripts, 1885  
     New Testament in, 1787—1788  
     in Old Testament, Coptic translations of, 1836—1838  
     poetry, 1986  
     *see also Appendix*  
 Sahlan ibn ʿUthman ibn Kaysan, **2079-2080**  
 Saht (Coptic textile term), 2221

Sahyun Walid (Akhmim), 1122

Sa'id, **2080**

Sa'id, Khedive, 676, 1692—1693

Sa'id ibn Batriq. *See* Ibn al-Bitriq, Sa'id

Sa'id ibn al-Bitriq. *See* Ibn al-Bitriq, Sa'id

Sa'id ibn Tufayl, **2080**

Sai Island, **2080—2081**

as episcopal see of Nubia, 1813

*see also* Nubian church organization

Saint Andrew's Church (Jericho), 1245

Saint Catherine's Church (Alexandria), 1123

Saint Didymus Institute for the Blind (Cairo). *See* Didymus Institute for the Blind

Saint Mark's Cathedral. *See* Cathedral of Saint Mark

Saint Mary and Saint Mark (Paris), 1623

Saint Maurice-en-Valais (city), 1572

Saint-Paul-Girard, Louis, **2081**

Saint Peter's Bridge monastery. *See* Lithazomenon and Saint Peter's Bridge

Saint Peter's Cathedral (Rome), 1572

Saints

Ababius, 1

Abamun of Tarnut, 1

Abamun of T<sup>u</sup>k<sup>h</sup>, 1-2

Abilius, 8

Abraam I, 10

Abraham, 10-11

Abraham and George of Scetis, 12—13

Abraham of Minuf, 13-14

Achillas (monk), 56

Achillas (patriarch), 55—56

*Acta Sanctorum*, 56-57

Agathon, 64-65

Agathon and his brothers, 66—67

Agathon the Stylite, 68—69

Alexandra, 88

Ammonas, 113

Amun, 119  
 Anastasia, 125  
 Anatolius, 128  
 Anba Ruways, 128  
 anchorites, 129  
 Antony of Egypt, 149—151  
 Apaiule and Tolemaeus, 153  
 Archellides, 192  
 Ari, 229  
 Arianus, 230—23 1  
 Arsenius of Scetis and Turah, 240—241  
 Ascla, 283  
 Barsanuphius, 348  
 Barsum the Naked, 348-349  
 Basil, 351—351  
 Besamon, 379  
 Bessarion, 379  
 Bulus al-Habis, 424—425  
 Camoul, 445  
 canonization, 449  
 Cassian, John, 461—463  
 Celadion, 475  
 Claudius, 561  
 commemoration of, 1567  
 Copres, 598  
 Coptic hymns for, 1728  
 Cyriacus and Julitta, 671  
 Cyril I, 671—675  
*difnar* hymns on, 900—901  
 Dimyanah, 903  
 Dioscorus I, 912—9 15  
 Domitius, 1576—1578  
 Elias of Bishwaw, 952—953  
 Elias of Samhud, 953  
 English, 418—419  
 Ephraem Syrus, 963  
 Epima, 965

Epimachus of Pelusium, 965—966  
 Erai, 2209  
 Ethiopian, 1044—1055; *see also* Synaxarion, Ethiopian  
 Euphrosyna, 1069  
 Eusebius, 1069—1070  
 Eusignius, 1071—1072  
 Eustathius and Theopista, 1072—1073  
 Exuperantius, 1082  
 al-Farama association, 1089  
 feasts, 1101  
 Febronia, 1109—1110  
 Felix, 1110  
 Fis, 1116  
 Gabra Masqal, 1047-1048  
 Gabriel, Archangel, appearance to, 1137  
 Gasecha, 1051—1052  
 George, 1137—1138  
 Giyorgis, 1051—1052  
 Gregory the Illuminator, 1183  
 Gregory of Nazianzus, 1183—1184  
 Gregory of Nyssa, 1184—1185  
 Hadra of Aswan, 1190  
 Hadra of Benhadab, 1190—1191  
 hagiographers, 1921  
 Hamai of Kahyor, 1203—1204  
 Harmina, 1209  
 Heraclas, 1219  
 Heraclides, 1220—1221  
 Herai, 1221  
 Herpaese and Julianus, 1225—1226  
 Hilaria, 1230—1231  
 Hilarion, 1232  
 Hop of Tukh, 1254  
 Hor of Abrahat, 1255  
 Horsiesios, 1257  
 Iconoclastic controversy, 1275  
 icons of, 1276, 1278

Ignatius of Antioch, 1281—1282  
 illuminated manuscript depiction of, 1283  
 Irish, 4 18—419  
 Isaac, 1304  
 Isaac of Tiphre, 1304—1305  
 Isaiah of Scetis, 1305—1306  
 Isidorus of Antioch, 1307  
 Isidorus of Scetis, 1310  
 Jacob, 1318  
 James, 1320—1321  
 James Intercisus, 1321  
 James of Scetis, 132 1—1322  
 Jeremiah, 1322—1323  
 Jerome, 1323  
 Jirjis al-Muzahim, 1335—1336  
 John, Bishop of Armant, 1353—1354  
 John I, 1337  
 John II, 1337  
 John III, 1337  
 John IV, 1338—1339  
 John VI, 1341—1342  
 John the Baptist, 1354—1356  
 John Chrysostom, 1357—1359  
 John Colobos, 1359—1361  
 John the Faster, 1339—1340  
 John Kama, 1362—1363  
 John of Lycopolis, 1363—1365  
 John of Parallos, 1367—1368  
 Joseph, 1370  
 Joseph of Bishwaw, 1371  
 Joseph the Carpenter, 1371— 1374  
 Joseph of Tsenti, 1374  
 Judas Cyriacus, 1377—1378  
 Julian, 1380  
 Justus, 1386—1387  
 Macarius, 1489  
 Macarius Alexandrinus, 1490

Macarius the Egyptian, 1491  
 Manasseh, 1518  
 Mark, 1528—1533  
 Mark II, 1533—1534  
 Mark III, 1534—1536  
 Mark the Simple, 1540—1541  
 Mary of Alexandria, 1560  
 Mary the Egyptian, 1560  
 Mass of the Faithful commemoration, 1567  
 Matthew the Poor, 1571—1572  
 Mauritius, 1572  
 Maximus, 1576—1578  
 Menas, 1589  
 Menas of al-Ashmunayn, 1589  
 Menas the Miracle Maker, 1589—1590  
 Mercurius of Caesarea, 1592—1594  
 Michael the Archangel, 1616—1619  
 Michael IV, 1614—1615  
 Misa'il, 1634  
 Moses the Black, 1681  
 Mui, 1696  
 Nob, Apa, 1796  
 Olympus, 1840  
 Onophrius, 1841-1842  
 Pachomius, 1859—1863  
 Paese, 1865  
 paintings in church, Dayr al-Baramus, 794  
 paintings in Main Church, Dayr Apa Jeremiah, 778, 1660  
 paintings in monasteries, 1660  
 paintings in Old Church, Dayr Anba Antūniyus, 727  
 Palaemon, 1876  
 Palamon, 1876  
 Pambo, 1876—1877  
 Pamin, 1878  
 Pamphilus, 1879  
 Panesneu, 1880  
 Panine and Paneu, 1880—1881

Pantaleon, 1881—1882  
 Paphnutius, 1882  
 Paphnutius the Hermit, 1882—1883  
 Paphnutius of Pbow, 1883—1884  
 Paphnutius of Scetis, 1884  
 Patasius, 1908  
 Patermuthius, 1908  
 Paul of Benhadab, 1922  
 Paul the Simple, 1923  
 Paul of Tamma, 1923—1925  
 Paul of Thebes, 1925—1926  
 Peter II, 1947  
 Peter the Presbyter, 1951  
 Peter of Scetis, 1951  
 Petronius, 1952  
 Phib, 1953—1954  
 Philotheus of Antioch, 1960—1961  
 Phis, 1963  
 Pidjimi, 1966—1967  
 pilgrimages to sites of, 1968—1975  
 Pisentius of Armant, 1978  
 Pisentius of Hermonthis, 1978  
 Pisentius of Qift, 1978—1980  
 Pisura, 1980  
 Poemen, 1983—1984  
 poetry on, 1985, 1986  
 Polycarp, 1997—1998  
 portraits of, 2004  
 Proclus, 2016  
 Pshoi, 2028—2029  
 Pshoi of Tud, 2030  
 Psote of Psoi, 2031—2032  
 Regula, 2057  
 Samuel of Benhadab, 2091—2092  
 Samu'il of Qalamun, 2092-2093  
 Sarapamon of Scetis, 2094—2095  
 Sarapion of Tmuis, 2095—2096

Severian of Jabalah, 2122  
 Shenufe, 2130—2131  
 Shenute, 2131—2133  
 Silvanus of Scetis, 2137  
 Simon I, 2138—2139  
 Simon II, 2139  
 Sophia, 2143—2144  
 Takia Haymanot, 1049—1050  
 Tecla, 1865  
 Ter and Erai, 2209  
 Theodora, 2235  
 Theodorus, 2237—2238  
 Theodorus of Alexandria, 2238  
 Theodorus of Pherme, 2239  
 Theodorus of Tabennese, 2239—2240  
 Theodosius I, 2241  
 Theognosta, 2243—2244  
 Theophilus, 2253—2254  
 Thomas, 2256  
 Timotheus, 2262—2263  
 Timothy I, 2263  
 Tolemaus, 2271  
 Ursus of Solothurn, 2292—2293  
 Verena, 2299—2301, 2301  
 Victor of Shu, 2302  
 Victor Stratelates, 2303—2308  
 Victor of Tabennese, 2308  
 Yusab I, 2362  
 Zacharias, Bishop, 2368  
 Zar'a Ya'qob, 1052—1053  
*see also* Hagiography, Coptic; Martyrs  
 Saints, Coptic, **2081-2087**  
     Copto-Arabic Synaxarion list of, 2172—2190  
     Synaxarion list of, 2173—2190  
     Synaxarion as source of knowledge of, 1044—1045  
*The Saints of Egypt in the Coptic Calendar* (O'Leary), 1551, 2081  
 Sakha, 66, **2087-2088**

Sakhirun of Qallin (martyr), 1558  
 Saklabaoth, 1618  
 Saklas (pagan deity), 1154  
 Saladin, 872, 1534—1535, 1536, 1097, 1615  
     *see also* Ayyubid Dynasty and the Copts  
 Salah al-Din. *See* Saladin  
 Salama I, Ethiopian prelate, 312—313, 990—991  
 Salama II, Ethiopian prelate, 1011—1012  
 Salama III, Ethiopian prelate, 1033—1036  
 Salama IV, Metropolitan, 1590  
 Salamah, Albert Barsum, 1911  
 Salamah Musa, 1996, 2011, **2088-2089**  
 Salamuni, al-, pilgrimages to, 1974  
 Salfana. *See* Paul and Salfana (martyrs)  
 Salib (new martyr), 1558  
 Salib Sami, 1991  
 Salih ibn Qala'un, al-, Sultan, 750  
 Salih Salah al-Din. *See* Saladin  
 Salim, Bakhkhash, 1626  
 Salim ibn Yusuf al-Siba'i al-Itfawi, **2089**  
 Salippe, Mikarius, **2089-2090**  
 Salome (mother of Zebedee's children), 1117  
 Salvation  
     Gnostic Christian homily on, 898  
     Origen on, 1849  
 Samalut  
     Dayr Abu Bifam at, 696—697  
     Dayr al-'Adhra' at, 715—716  
 Samannud, 36, 925, **2090**  
 Sami Gabra, 1230, **2090**  
 Samson, 1618  
 Samuel, A. E., 1895  
 Samuel, Bishop, 1624, **2090-2091**  
     and Cyril VI, 707  
     role in Coptic education, 933  
     and Yusab II, 2363  
 Samuel of Benhadab, Saint, 2086, **2091—2092**, 2086

Samuel of Kalamun. *See* Samu'il of Qalamun, Saint  
 Samuel Kouï (the Small), 826  
 Samuel the Recluse, Anba, 1504  
Samu'il of Qalamun, Saint, 1216, 1362, 1448, **2092-2093**  
     feast day, 2086  
     monasteries, 707, 758, 759, 845, 1130  
     and Takinash, 2092—2093, 2199  
     *see also* Dayr Anba Samu'il of Qalamun  
Samu'il al-Suryani, 1462  
Sanabu, 2093-2094  
     monasteries around, 1654  
 Sanad, al-, 1656  
 Sanctuary  
     askinah, 288  
     and candelabrum, 1469  
     communion table, 580  
     in Egyptian church architecture, 220—221, 552—553  
 Sanctuary of Philotheus (Antioch), 893  
 Sanctus, 1731  
 Sandals and shoes, 646, 1433  
 Sanders, H. A., 1895  
 Sandstone, Coptic sculpture in, 2115  
 Sandstorm, 1487  
 Sanhira, pilgrimages to, 1974  
 Sanhut, Bishop of Miṣr, 760—761  
 Sani Abu al-Majd Buṭrus ibn al-Muhadhdhib Abu al-Faraj, al-, 1085  
 Sanquriyyah, al-, pilgrimages to, 1974  
 Sansno, Saint, 2087  
 Sanutios. *See* Shute I, Saint  
 Saqqara  
     and Coptic sculpture in stone, 2112, 2115, 2116  
     Dayr Apa Jeremiah in, 772, 773, 776—777, 1659, 1660  
     decorations of monastery cells at, 525, 555, 556  
     inscriptions found at, 1293, 1294, 1295  
     monastery mural painting, 1873, 1874  
     pilgrims and travelers to, 1976  
     remains and representations of Coptic clothing. *See* Costume, civil

Sara, Saint, 2087, **2094**  
 Sarabaïtes (free monks), 702  
 Sarabam. *See* Dayr Abu Sarabam  
 Saragossa, Council of, on regulations for nuns, 1822  
 Sarah. *See* Bahnam and Sarah (martyrs); Benam and Sarah (martyrs); Moses and Sarah (martyrs)  
 Sarah and her children (martyrs), 1558  
 Sarapamon, Bishop of Beheira and al-Minufiyyah, 686  
 Sarapamon, Bishop of Minufiyyah, 1950  
 Sarapamon of Nikiou, 955, 1793  
 Sarapamon of Scetis, Saint, 1558, 2087, **2094**  
 Sarapion, **2094—2095**  
     *see also* Serapion  
 Sarapion, Saint (martyr from Binusah), 1558, **2120—2121**  
 Sarapion of Tmuis, Saint and Bishop, 1491, 2095, **2095-2096**  
     anaphora of, 1539  
     anti-Manichaeism, 1522, 2096  
     as disciple of Antony, Saint, 149, 2096  
     feast day, 2087  
 Sarcophagus, wooden, 2330—2331  
 Sardica, Council of (351), 1089  
 Sarjiyus, Malaṭi, 1465, 1466, **2096-2097**  
     conflict with Yusab II, Patriarch, 2011, 2097, 2363  
 Sarmata. *See* Pamun and Sarmata (martyrs)  
 Sarraj al-Warraḡ, al-, 1085  
*Sasht* (Coptic textile term), 2221  
 Sassanid Empire. *See* Persians in Egypt  
 Sassanid influences on Coptic art, **2097-2098**  
 Sasso, François, Father, 1330  
 Satan  
     and Antichrist, 143  
     Gabriel, Archangel, power over, 1136  
     Gregory of Nazianzus on sin of, 1184  
     Michael, Archangel, power over, 1617, 1618—1619  
     Raphael, Archangel, power over, 2053  
     *see also* Demons; Devil  
 Saturday, 1901, **2098-2100**

Holy Saturday, 1247—1249  
 Saturn (pagan deity), 1617  
 Sauneron, Serge, **2100**  
 Savery Codex. *See* Crosby Schøyen Codex  
 Savoyards, 1572  
 Sawadah  
     Dayr Apa Hor at, 770—771  
     pilgrimages to, 1974  
 Sawam‘ah Sharq, al-, Dayr Anba Bakhum, 730—731  
 Sawiros, Ethiopian prelate, 1005—1006  
 Sawirus ibn al-Muqaffa‘, 19, 21, 1573, **2100-2102**  
     Abraham, Saint and Patriarch and, 11  
     on al-Afrajun, 64  
     and Alexander’s encomium on Peter I, 1943, 1944  
     on the Arab conquest of Egypt, 183—189  
     and Bashmuric revolts, 350  
     and blessings, 404  
     and Book of Epact, 410  
     collected works of, 1779  
     on the Crusades, 664—665  
     *al-Durr al-Thamin*, 926  
     and Egyptian conscription of Christian sailors, 2286  
     and *History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria*, 1239  
     and John of Shmun, 1369  
     on Primus, 2016  
     on Saturdays during Lent, 2099  
     and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2247  
     and the Three Hebrews in the Furnace, 2258—2259  
     and al-Waḍih ibn Raja‘, 2311  
     works by, 1460, 1461, 1779  
     and Yuhanna, 2356  
 Sayce, Archibald Henry, 856, 1090, 2102  
 Sayfayn, Abu. *See* Dayr Abu Sayfayn; Mercurius of Caesarea, Saint  
 Sayyid, Aḥmad Luṭfi, al-, 1994, 1995, 1996  
 Sayyid, Mikha’il ‘Abd, al-, 1995, 2010  
*Scala magna* (Kircher), 1415, 1267, 1748  
 Scarves, 643—644

Scenas Mandras, castrum of, 465  
 Scetis, 113, 120, **2102—2106**  
     Abraham and George of, Saints, 12—13  
     Agathon of Alexandria and monastic cell construction, 65  
     Amun, Saint, and, 119  
     *Apophthegmata patrum* on monks of, 177—178  
     Arsenius, Saint, 240—241  
     Bedouin plunder of, 1534  
     Bessarion, Saint, of, 379  
     Cassian, John, on monks of, 462—463  
     and Damanhur bishopric, 687  
     Damian as monk at, 688  
     Daniel of, 1648  
     Daniel, Saint, of, 692  
     Dayr Abu Musa al-'Aswad, 708  
     Dayr Anba Antunius, 720, 722  
     Dayr Anba Bishoi, 734—736  
     Dayr Anba Helias, 747—748  
     Dayr Anba Maqar, 748—756  
     Dayr Apa Anub, 770  
     Dayr al-Arman, 782  
     Dayr al-Baramus, 789—794  
     Dayr al-Suryan in, 876—881  
     Dayr Yuhannis Kama at, 883  
     Ewostatewos, Ethiopian saint, of, 1050—1051  
     forty-nine martyrs of. *See* Forty-nine martyrs of Scetis  
     Gabriel I, Saint and Patriarch in monasteries of, 1127  
     Hilaria, Saint, at, 1230—1231  
     Isaiah the Hermit at, 1305—1306  
     Jabal Khashm al-Qu'ud link with, 1316  
     John Colobos at, 1360  
     John Colobos and Bishoi flight from, 701, 795  
     John Kama of, 1362  
     and Kellia site location, 1397, 1401  
     Krajon and Amun martyrdom at, 1419  
     as laura of hermitages, 1224—1225  
     Macarius Alexandrinus in, 1490

Macarius the Egyptian in, 1491  
 monasteries, 707, 714, 727, 835, 841, 1658, 1659  
 monastery libraries, 1449  
 monastic life, 1662  
 monastic population, 1663  
 monks and anthropomorphism, 143  
 Moses the Black in, 707, 708  
 and Nitria monastery, 1794—1796  
 Palladius at, 1877  
 papyrus discoveries, 1900  
 parekklesia, 1903  
 Peter of, 1951  
 Poemen and brothers as monks at, 1983, 1984  
 Pshoi of, 2029—2030  
 recluses in, 2055  
 Rufinus history of hermits of, 2068  
 Samu'l of Qalamun expulsion from, 2092  
 Silvanus of, 2137  
 Theodorus of Pherme of, 2239  
 Theophilus, Patriarch, and monks of, 2247, 2249—2250  
 travel reports of monasteries, 1977  
 al-Waḍih ibn Raja' in, 2311  
 Zacharias, Saint, in, 2368  
 Scevophilacion. *See* Pastophorium  
 Schäfer, Heinrich, **2106**  
 Schema. *See* Bishop, consecration of  
 Schermann, Theodor, **2106**  
 Schiller, A. Arthur, 1895, 1438, **2106**  
 Schism. *See* Acacian schism; Chalcedon, Council of; Donatism;  
     Melitian schism  
 Schmidt, Carl, 1149, 1899, **2106-2107**  
 Scholarios, 1114  
 Scholars  
     'Abd al-Masiḥ al-Isra'ili al-Raqqi, 5-7  
     'Abd al-Masiḥ Salib al-Masu'di, 7  
     *Acta sanctorum*, 56—57  
     Amélineau, Emile Clement, 112

Assemani family, 289  
 Bachatly, Charles, 323  
 Bajuri, Shaykh Ibrahim, al-, 330—331  
 Balestri, Giuseppe, 332  
 Bardenhewer, Otto, 345  
 Barns, John Wintour Baldwin, 347  
 Basset, René, 360  
 Bell, Harold Idris, 374  
 Bilabel, Friedrich, 390—391  
 Bodmer, Martin, 404—405  
 Boeser, Pieter Adriaan Art, 405  
 Borgia, Stefano, 412  
 Bourguet, Pierre du, S. J., 414  
 Bouriant, Urbain, 414—415  
 Breccia, A. Evaristo, **416**  
 Brightman, Frank Edward, 416  
 Bruce, James, 422  
 Brugsch, Heinrich Ferdinand Karl, 422  
 Budge, Ernest Alfred Thompson Wallis, 422—423  
 Burmester, Oswald Hugh Edward, 427  
 Burkitt, Francis Crawford, 426  
 Butcher, Edith L., 428  
 Butler, Alfred Joshua, 428  
 Cerny, Jaroslav, 511  
 Champollion, Jean François, 516  
 Chassinat, Emile Gaston, 516—517  
 Chiftichi, Yuhanna, 519—520  
 Clédat, Jean, 561  
 Cramer, Maria, 656—657  
 Curzon, Robert, 663-665  
 al-Damanhuri, Shaykh Ahmad, 687  
 Daressy, Georges Emile Jules, 693  
 Daumas, François, 694—695  
 Dévaud, Eugène Victor, 895  
 Didymus the Blind, 900  
 Dominicans in Egypt, 918  
 Drescher, James Anthony Bede, 924

Drioton, (Chanoine) Etienne, 924  
 Dulaurier, Jean Paul, 925  
 Erichsen, Wolja, 972—973  
 Erman, Adolf, 973  
 Evelyn-White, Hugh Gerard, 1078  
 Evetts, Basil Thomas Alfred, 1078  
 Fortescue, Adrian, 1120  
 Galtier, Emile Joseph, 1138  
 Girgis Mattha, 1141  
 Graf, Georg, 1165  
 Graffin, René, 1165  
 Grapow, Hermann, 1165  
 Griffith, Francis Llewellyn, 1185  
 Groff, William N., 1185  
 Grohmann, Adolf, 1185—1186  
 Guidi, Ignazio, 1186—1187  
 Haase, Felix, 1189  
Habib Jirjis, 1189  
 hagiography, 1191  
 Hall, Henry Reginald Holland, 1203  
Hanna Salib Sa'd, 1206  
 Hardy, Edward R., 1206  
 Hauser, Walter, 1210  
 Hebbelynck, Adolphe, 1215  
 Hefe, Karl Joseph, 1215  
 Hengstenberg, Wilhelm, 1217  
 Heuser, Gustav, 1227  
 Horner, George W., 1257  
 Huntington, Robert, 1260  
 Hyvern, Henri Eugène Xavier Louis, 1263  
 Ibn Kabar, 1267—1268  
 Ibn Katib Qaysar, 1268  
 Ibn Qayyim al-Jawziyyah, 1269—1270  
 Ibn Siba', Yuhanna ibn Abi Zakariyya, 1272  
 Ideler, Julius Ludwig, 1280  
 Ilyas Buqtur, 1284—1285  
 Iqladiyus Labib, 1302

‘Iryan Jirjis Muftah, 1302— 1303  
 Jablonski, Paul Ernst, 1318  
 Jernstedt, Peter Viktorovich, 1323  
 Johann Georg, 1336  
 Jullien, Michel Marie, 1382—1383  
 Junker, Hermann, 1383  
 Kahle, Paul Eric, 1389  
 Karabacek, Joseph von, 1389  
 Keimer, Ludwig, 1396  
 Kenyon, Frederic George, 1410  
 Kircher, Athanasius, 1415  
 Krall, Jakob, 1419  
 Kuentz, Charles, 1419  
 Kühnel, Ernst, 1419—1420  
 Labib Habachi, 1423  
 Labib, Subhi Yanni, 1423  
 Lacau, Pierre, 1424  
 Lanormant, Charles, 1440  
 Lefort, Louis Théophile, 1437  
 Legrain, Georges, 1439  
 Leipoldt, Johannes, 1439  
 Lemm, Oskar Eduardovich Von, 1439  
 Lepsius, Karl Richard, 1444  
 Le Quien, Michel, 1444  
 Leroy, Jules, 1444  
 Letronne, Jean Antoine, 1444—1445  
 Lucian of Antioch, 1484  
 Malinine, Michel, 1516  
 Mallon, Marie Alexis, 1516  
 Marcel, Jean-Joseph, 1526  
 Marucchi, Orazio, 1559  
 Maspero, Gaston, 1561  
 Maspero, Jean (Jacques), 1561— 1562  
 Michalowski, Kazimierz, 1620  
 Miedema, Rein, 1620  
 Migne, Jacques-Paul, 1620  
 Monneret de Villard, Ugo, 1668—1669

Morenz, Siegfried, 1678  
 Muḥammad Ramzi, 1695  
 al-Muḥdi, Muḥammad, 1695—1696  
 Munier, Adolphe Henri, 1698  
 Murad Kamil, 1698—1699  
 Murray, Margaret Alice, 1700—1701  
 musicologists, 1741—1742, 1743—1744  
 Muyser, Jacob Louis Lambert, 1749  
 Nau, François-Nicolas, 1783  
 Obicini, Thomas, 1823  
 Oriens Christianus, 1845  
 Palanque, (Henri Amedée) Charles, 1876  
 papyrologists, 1888—1889  
 Parthey, Gustav Friedrich Constantin, 1903  
 patristics, 1920—1921  
 Peeters, Paul, 1929  
 Peiresc, Nicolas Claude de Fabri, 1929  
 Pellegrini, Astorre, 1931  
 Petersen, Theodore, 1951  
 Petraeus, Theodor, 1951  
 Peyron, Amedeo Angelomaria, 1952  
 Piankoff, Alexandre, 1966  
 Piehl, Karl Fredrik, 1967  
 Porcher, Ernest, 2000—2001  
 prosopography use by, 2021—2022  
 Puech, Henri-Charles, 2032—2033  
 Quibell, James Edward, 2040  
 Quṣṭantin ibn Abi al-Ma‘ali ibn Abi al-Faṭḥ Abu al-Faṭḥ, 2046—  
 2047  
 Ramshausen, Franciscus Wilhelm von, 2052  
 Ranke, Hermann, 2052  
 Rémondon, Rogert, 2057  
 Renaudin, Paul, 2057  
 Renaudot, Eusebe, 2057  
 Revillout, Charles Eugene, 2058  
 Ricci, Seymour Montefiore Robert Rosso de, 2059  
 Rösch, Friedrich, 2067

Rossi, Francesco, 2067  
 Rückert, Friedrich, 2067  
 Rufa'il al-Tukhi, 2067—2068  
 Rufinus, 2068—2069  
 Saad, Zaki Yusef, 2071  
 Sacy, Antoine Isaac Silvestre de, 2073  
 Sauneron, Serge, 2100  
 Sayce, Archibald Henery, 2102  
 Schäfer, Heinrich, 2106  
 Schermann, Theodor, 2106  
 Schiller, A. Arthur, 2106  
 Schmidt, Carl, 2106—2107  
 Scholtz, Christian, 2107  
 Schubart, Wilhelm, 2107  
 Schwartz, Moritz Gotthilf, 2107  
 Sethe, Kurt Heinrich, 2121  
 Seyffarth, Gustavus, 2125  
 Sicard, Claude, 2136—2137  
 Simon, Jean, 2140  
 Spiegelberg, Wilhelm, 2145  
 Stegemann, Viktor, 2148  
 Steindorff, Georg, 2148  
 Steinwenter, Artur, 2149  
 Stern, Ludwig, 2155—2156, 2155—2156  
 Strothmann, Rudolph, 2156  
 Strzygowski, Josef, 2156  
 Tattam, Henry, 2202  
 Teza, Emilio, 2230  
 Thompson, Henry Francis Herbert, 2257  
 Till, Walter Curt Franz Theodor Karl Alois, 2261  
 Tischendorf, Konstantin von, 2269  
 Tisserant, Eugne, 2270  
 Turaev, Boris Alexandrovitch, 2282  
 Van Lantschoot, Arnold, 2298  
 Vansleb (Wansleben), Johann Michael, 2299  
 Villecourt, Louis, 2308  
 Wessely, Carl Franz Joseph, 2321

Whittmore, Thomas, 2321  
 Wiesmann, Hermann, 2321  
 Wiet, Gaston, 2321  
 Wilcken, Ulrich, 2322  
 Wilke, David, 2322  
 Woide, Charles Godfrey, 2324  
 Worrell, William Hoyt, 2348  
 Wüstenfeld, Ferdinand, 2348  
 Ya‘qub Nakhlah Rufaylah, 2353  
 Yassa ‘Abd al-Masih, 2353  
 Yusuf Abu Daqn, 2364-2365  
 Zoega, Georg (Jorgen), 2371  
 see also *Coptological studies*; *Historians*; *Philosophers*;  
       *Theologians*  
 Scholtz, Christian, 1424, **2107**  
 School of Alexandria. See *Catechetical School of Alexandria*  
 Schools, Coptic. See *Education, Coptic*; *specific institutions*  
 Schubart, Wilhelm, **2107**  
 Schwartz, Moritz Gotthilf, 1424, **2107**  
 Schweinfurth, G., 1396  
 Screen. See *Cancelli*  
 Screens, wooden, 2334, 2335  
 Scribes  
     Abu Shakir ibn al-Rahib, 33—34  
     accounting, 52—54  
     Caraccioli, Clement, 461  
     from Durunkah, 927  
     pen cases, 1933  
     Yuhanna, 2356  
     see also *Manuscripts*; *Scriptorium*  
*Scriptores historiae Augustae*, 904  
 Scriptorium, 577, **2108**  
     role in Coptic education, 931—932  
     see also *Manuscripts*  
 Scripture, canon of the, 2108-2111  
     see also *Bible*; *New Testament*; *Old Testament*  
 Scrofula, 771, 1975

Sculpture, 266—267, 271—272  
     at Ahnas, 74—76, 2112, 2116  
     Arab conquest impact on, 275—276  
     at al-Ashmunayn, 74, 287-288  
     at Bawīt, 74, 374, 66  
     figurines, 1607  
     in Louvre Museum, 1483  
     portraiture, Coptic, 2006  
     preservation of, 280  
     at Saqqara, 74  
     in State Museum of Berlin, 2146—2147  
     statuary, 2147—2148  
     stone relief of Shenute, 2132  
     of the Virgin Enthroned, 543—544  
     in woodworking, 2327  
     *see also* Architectural sculpture; Christian subjects in Coptic art;  
         Metalwork, Coptic; Sculpture in stone  
 Sculpture in stone, Coptic, **2112—2117**, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2149  
     *see also* Architectural sculpture; Sculpture; Statuary; Stela  
 “Seal of the Martyrs” (Peter I), 81  
 Seals  
     rings, 1607  
     wooden, 2334, 2335—2336  
     *see also* Ceramics, Coptic; Stamps  
 Seasons  
     Coptic calendar and liturgy for, 443-444  
     depicted in Coptic art, 1767  
     Shamm al-Nasim spring festival, 2126  
 Sebaste, martyrdoms at, 1558, 1593  
 Second Coming  
     and orientation toward the East, 1846  
     Origen on, 1850  
     *see also* Judgment, Last  
 Second Henoticon of 571, 1676  
*Second Treatise of the Great Seth*, **2117—2118**  
     and *Gospel of the Egyptians*, 1154  
 Secret Gospel of Saint Mark, **2118—21 19**

Carpocrates and, 461  
*Secret History* (Procopius), 2019, 2020  
 Secundus, Bishop of Tigisis, 84, 920  
 See of Saint Mark. *See* Alexandria; Patriarchs of the See of Saint Mark  
Sehma, Ethiopian saint, 1047  
 Semi-Arians, **2119**  
 Sem'on, Ethiopian prelate, 1021—1022  
 Senouthios. *See* Shenute  
 Sent. *See* Isna  
*Sentences of Menandros*, **2119**  
*Sentences of Sextus*, **2119-2120**  
 Septimius Severus, Emperor, 1179, 1180, 1868  
     and Alexandria, 97  
     patriarch under, 1914  
     persecutions under, 892, 1846, 1936  
     visits to Egypt, 2062, 2066  
 Septuagint, 1865, 1867  
 Serapeum (Alexandria), 31—32, 100, 101, 134, 1869—1870, 2065, 2248  
     destruction of, 946  
 Seraphim. *See* Cherubim and seraphim  
 Serapion. *See* Sarapion, Saint  
 Serapion of Antioch, Bishop, 917  
 Serapion Sindonita. *See* Sarapion  
 Serapis (pagan deity), 1531, 1867, 1868, 1869, 1936  
     popularity in Canopus, 31  
     Roman emperors' veneration of, 2062, 2063  
     *see also* Serapeum (Alexandria)  
 Sergius, Patriarch of Constantinople, 1666, 1667  
 Sergius of Atrib (martyr), 1558  
 Sergius and Bacchus (martyrs), 1558  
*The Services of the Deacon* (ritual book), 1729. 1737  
 Seth (pagan deity), 1154, 1503, 1761  
 Seth (son of Adam), 1154, 1503  
     *see also* Sethianism  
 Seth, Apa, 763, **2121**

Sethe, Kurt Heinrich, **2121**  
 Sethianism, 1154, 1222, 2117—2118, 2259—2260  
 Seti I, temple of at Abydos, 39—40, 41  
 Settlements. *See* Excavations; Toponymy, Coptic; Towns and settlements; specific names  
 Seven Ascetics of Tunah, **2122**  
 Seven Smaller Intercessions, 1567  
 Severan dynasty, 2062—2063  
 Severian of Jabalah (Gabala), Saint, 1138, **2122-2123**  
     feast day, 2087  
     homily on Gabriel, Archangel, 1136  
     homily on Michael, Archangel, 1619  
     and Nestorian influence on Cosmas Indicopleustes, 640  
 Severians. *See* Severus; Theodosians  
 Severianus. *See* Severian of Jabalah (Gabala), Saint  
 Severus (martyr), 892  
 Severus, Emperor. *See* Septimius Severus, Emperor  
 Severus Alexander, Emperor, 2063  
 Severus of Antioch, 592, 732, 876, 1455, 1931, **2123—2125**  
     and Acacian schism, 44, 45, 55; *see also subheads* Christological dispute; monophysitism  
     Athanasius of Antioch biography of, 304  
     in the *Christian Topography*, 640  
     Christological dispute with Julian of Halicarnassus, 70, 1379, 2125  
     Coptic texts on, 304, 1455  
     and Dioscorus II, Patriarch, 45—46, 915  
     doctrinal position, 734  
     Encomia, 1193, 1196  
     and Eutyches, 1075  
     and Flavius Apion, 155  
     hymn ascribed to, 1733  
     on Isidorus of Pelusium, 1308  
     and John II, Patriarch, 1337  
     and Justin I, Emperor, 1383  
     on Michael, Archangel, 1618  
     and monophysitism, 734, 1442, 1672—1673, 1674, 1675, 2263

Moses of Abydos prophecy on, 1679—1680  
 and Oktokaidekaton monastery, 1826—1827  
 on Philotheus, Saint, 1961  
 portraits of, 726  
 relics and shrine of, 95, 1976  
 and Scetis monks, 2104  
 and Theodosius I, Patriarch, 2241  
 and Timothy III, Patriarch, 2268  
*see also* Dayr Anba Sawirus  
 Severus of al-Ashmnayn. *See* Sawirus ibn al-Muqaffaʿ  
 Sextus, sentences of, 2119—2120  
 Seyffarth, Gustavus, **2125**  
 Shabehmot, **2126**  
 Shadrach, 1092  
 Shaft. *See* Column  
 Shahran. *See* Dayr Shahran  
 Shalan ibn ʿUthman, Abu al-Hasan, 1395  
 Shamlah. *See* Taylasan  
 Shamm al-Nasim, **2126**  
 Shams al-Din, 21b26-**2127**  
     plan of church at, 2127  
 Shamul (martyr), 1558  
 Shanasha, 1209, **2127-2128**  
 Shapur, King of Persia, 14, 1519, 1558  
*Shapurakan* (Mani), 1521  
 Shaqalqil, pilgrimages to, 1974  
*Shaqq al-haykal*, niches, 216, 221  
 Sharaf al-Din Hibat-Allah ibn Saʿid al-Faʿizi, 1517  
 Sharah (Sharat). *See* Theotokion  
 Shard. *See* Ostrakon  
 Sharqiyyah Province, monasteries in, 1655—1656  
 Sharunah, **2128**  
 Shaṭa, 1649  
 Shats. *See* Khandaq, al-  
 Shawar (Muslim governor), 2043—2044  
 Shaw, George Bernard, 1996, 2088  
 Shawls, 642—643

linen and tapestry, 2223  
 Shawl of Sabine, 1754, 1755  
 Shaykh ‘Abadah. *See* Antinoopolis; Hafn  
 Shaykh ‘Abd al-Qurnah, 1078, **2128**, 2129  
     monastery explored by Evelyn-White, Hugh Gerard, 1078  
     tombs used as hermitages, 1225  
     *see also* Dayr Epiphanius  
 Shaykh Abu al-Barakat ibn Abi Sa‘id, al-, 1535  
 Shaykh Hasan, al-, **2129**  
 Shaykh al-Islam. *See* Bajuri, Shaykh Ibrahim, al-  
 Shaykh Sa‘id, al-, **2130**  
 Shekenda, King, 1514  
 Shem (son of Noah), 1901—1902  
     Paraphrase of, 166  
 Sheneset, 1859, 1860  
 Shen-hin. *See* Lecanoscropy  
 Shenouda III, Patriarch, **2130**  
     collected works of, 1782  
     consecration of Beirut, Lebanon, church, 1621  
     and Coptic Community Council, 582  
     and Coptic relations with Rome, 611  
     and Coptic youth movements, 2355  
     dates of patriarchy, 1919  
     and Dayr al-Suryan, 879  
     on divorce, 1943  
     establishment of Coptic eparchy in France, 1623  
     and Ethiopian church autocephaly, 982  
     on funerary customs, 1125  
     on Mark, Saint, 1529  
     on patriarchal election, 1911  
     and personal status laws, 1942  
     and Rabitat al-Quds, 2049  
     reestablishment of See of Pentapolis, 1613  
     selection method, 1999  
 Shenoute. *See* Shenute  
 Shenufe, Saint, 307, 1526, 1558, 1585—1587, **2130—2131**  
 Shenute (fourteenth-century scribe), 927

Shenute (seventh-century “new martyr”), 1558  
 Shenute I, Patriarch, 1527, **2133—2135**  
     and al-Balyana, 333  
     and al-Batanun, 361  
     condemnation of *cheirotomia*, 517  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     and destruction of Tall Atrib, 2200  
     feast day, 2087  
     and monastery wall construction, 750, 1237  
     Sawirus biography of, 1461  
     successor, 1412—1413  
     and Yuhanna as scribe and biographer, 2356  
 Shenute II, Patriarch, **2135**  
     and Church of Abu Sayfayn, 550  
     Damru residence, 689  
     dates of patriarchy, 1917  
     and al-Faram bishopric, 1089—1090  
 selection method, 1999  
 Shenute, Saint, **2131—2133**, 2132  
     and Abu Bishai, 738  
     antipaganism, 1868, 1870  
     as archimandrite, 193, 378  
     on birth of Moses of Abydos, 1679, 1680  
     and convents, 1663, 1822  
     Coptic texts of, 1452—1453, 1456  
     Dayr Abu Sayfayn church dedicated to, 710  
     depicted in Coptic art, 538—540, 727, 2132  
     as desert father, 894  
     feast day, 2087  
     and Greek philosophy, 1958  
     Grohmann’s studies of, 1186  
     and John of Lycopolis, 1365  
     and Joseph, Saint, 1370  
     life of, 737, 762, 781  
     and medicine, 1886  
     monasteries of, 729, 1661  
     and monastery libraries, 1448

on mourning, 1686  
 and Nestorius, 1787  
 numbers of monks under, 1662—1663  
 and Pachomian monasticism, 1453, 1664  
 and *Physiologos*, 1966  
 and Pidjimi, Saint, 1966-1967, 2086  
 on pilgrimage abuses, 1968  
 pilgrimages to burial site of, 1969—1970  
 Pjol and, 1974, 1981  
 poetry on, 1985, 1986  
 prophecy of, 707, 1679  
 and Pshoi, Saint, 2029  
 relics, 764  
 on the Resurrection, 1697  
 and Seth, 2121  
 and Thomas, Saint, 2256  
 and Victor of Tabennese, 2308  
 writings in Coptic language, 1168  
 and Zenobios, 2371  
*see also* Dayr Anba Shinudah  
 Shenutean idiom. *See* *Appendix*  
 Shenute the Archimandrite. *See* Shenute, Saint  
 Shenute of Bahnasa (martyr), 1558  
 Shenute of Hermopolis (seventh-century notary), archive of, 226  
 Shenuti (recluse), 1648  
 Sheol. *See* Afterlife  
*The Shepherd of Hermas*, 62, 63, 898, 1223  
 Shewa, 1590  
 Shibab al-Din Aḥmad Nuwayri, **2136**  
 Shihat, 377, 1135  
 Shinshif. *See* Naj‘ al-Shinshifi  
 Shinudah, Anba. *See* Dayr Anba Shinudah; Shenute, Saint  
 Shipbuilding centers, Alexandria, 89  
 Shirkuh. *See* Ghuzz  
 Shirt. *See* Liturgical vestments  
 Shoes. *See* Sandals and shoes  
*A Short History of the Copts and Their Church* (Maqrizi), 1525

Shotep. *See* Shuṭb  
*Shtit* (Coptic textile term), 2221  
 Shube (martyr), 1558  
 Shubra Nabat (Shubra Damru) (village), 689—690  
 Shukrallah Jirjis, **2136**  
 Shukri, ‘Abd al-Rahman, 1466  
 Shumayyil, Shibli, 1996  
 Shuṭb, 797, **2136**  
 Shute I, Saint, 2087  
 Shuttle. *See* Textiles, Coptic, manufacturing techniques  
 Sibirbay, 1969, **2136**  
 Sibylla, 1136, 1867  
*Sibylline Oracles*, 899, 1867  
 Sicard, Claude, 1330, 1977, **2136-2137**  
     on Antinoopolis, 145  
     on Dayr Anba Antūnīyus, 722  
     on Dayr Anb Bakhum, 729—730  
     on Dayr al-Baramus, 791  
     on Dayr al-Jabrawi  
     on Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il (Jirja), 825  
 Sicily, 182, 1099  
 Sickness. *See* Communion of the sick; Healings in Coptic literature;  
     Medicine; Unction of the sick  
 Sidarus, Gabriel, 1206, **2137**  
 Siderius, Bishop of Palaebisca and Hydrax, 1612  
 Sidfa, pilgrimages to, 1974  
 Sidhom Bishay (new martyr), 1558  
 Sidon, Council of (511), 1962  
 Sidqi Pasha, Isma‘il, 1992  
 Sign of the Cross. *See* Holy Cross Day  
 Sign of life, Egyptian. *See* Ankh  
 Silk, used in Coptic textiles, 22 12—2213, 2213—2214  
 Silko, King, 1171  
 Silvanus, Teachings of. *See* Teachings of Silvanus  
 Silvanus of Scetis, Saint, 1733, 2087, **2137**, 2369  
 Silver, 576, 1599  
 Simaikah, Marcos. *See* Murqus Simaykah

Sim‘an ibn Abi Naṣr al-Ṭamada’i, **2138**  
 Simeon (new martyr), 1558  
 Simeon, Saint, 745, 1633, 1778, 2087  
     *see also* Dayr Anba Hadra  
 Simeon the Armenian (martyr), 1558  
 Simeon the elder, 1106—1107  
 Simeon the Potter of Geshir, Theotokia melodies ascribed to,  
     1726—1727  
 Simeonstift Coptic Collection. *See* Museums, Coptic collections  
 Simeon the Stylite. *See* Pseudo-Macarius, homilies of; Simeon,  
     Saint  
 Simon, Apostle and Saint, 57 \   
 Simon, Jean, **2140**  
 Simon I, Saint and Patriarch, 20, 85, 93, **2138—2139**  
     and bishops of Nikiou, 1794  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     feast day, 2087  
     as monk at the Enaton, 958  
     and ordination of Zacharias as bishop, 2368  
 Simon II, Saint and Patriarch, **2139**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     feast day, 2087  
     and Yohannes I, Ethiopian prelate, 1001  
     Yuhanna as biographer, 2356  
 Simon the Mad, Saint, collected miracles of, 1783  
 Simon Simeionis, 1977  
 Simony. *See* *Cheirotonia*  
 Simon the Zealot, Saint, relics, 764  
 Simplicius, Pope (Rome), 42, 43, 1218, 1671  
 Simyen Mountains, 1425  
 Sin. *See* Absolution; Atonement; Confession and penitence; Original  
     sin; Penance  
 Sina (martyr), 1089, 1558  
 Sinai Peninsula  
     Christian pilgrimages and travelers in, 1976  
     Pharan oasis, 1952—1953  
     Raithou, 2049—2050

on route of flight into Egypt, 1118  
 Sinan Pasha, 1134  
 Sinbillawayn, al-, 1648  
 Singing. *See* Cantors; Chant; Choral singing; Hymns; Music, Coptic  
 Sinhira. *See* Pilgrimages  
 Sinhut, Bishop of Miṣr, 1615  
 Sinjar, 1722, **2140**  
 Sinoda, Ethiopian prelate, 1025—1026  
 Sinuthius, Saint, monastery of. *See* Dayr Anba Shinudah  
 Siricus, Pope, 2249  
 Sirmium, Council of (359), 1089  
 Sirri, Husayn, 1990  
 Siryacus  
     Dayr Apa Hor, 77 1—772  
     pilgrimages to, 1974—1975  
 Sisinnius, Saint, paintings of, 727  
 Sisoës, Abba, 758, **2141**  
 Sistrum (musical instrument), 1740, 1740  
 Siti, King of Dotawo, 922  
 Sitt Dimyanah. *See* Dayr Sitt Dimyanah  
 Sitt al-Mulk, 18, 1097, 1098, 1201  
 Sitt Rifqah, 1971  
 Siwa (oasis), 1659, **2141**  
 Sixtus III, Pope, 1440  
*Siyaṛ al-Bi‘ah al-Muqaddasah. See History of the Patriarchs of Alexandria*  
 Skin diseases, 1579—1580  
 Skins. *See* Hides and skins  
 Slaves, Nubian in Egypt, 1099  
 Sleep, prayer of. *See* Compline  
 Sleeves, 1477—1478  
 Slippers, 1478  
 Smaller Church in the Febrius (Pharos island), 93  
 Smith, Morton, 2118, 2119  
 Smyrna  
     martyrs, 1997—1998  
     sacrifice to Roman gods at, 890

Sne. *See* Isna  
 Snuffer, 1598  
 Soba, **2141-2142**  
     as capital of the Nubian  
     kingdom of ‘Alwa, 110, 111, 1797  
     as episcopal see of Nubia, 1813  
     and Nubian archaeology, medieval, 1804  
 Socialism, 1996, 2088—2089  
 Socialist Action Party, 1991  
 Socialist Party, 1996  
 Socialist Union, 1991  
 Société d’archéologie copte. *See* Society of Coptic Archaeology  
 Société française des fouilles archéologiques, 1482  
 Société royale de géographie de l’Egypte, 1698  
 Society of the Bollandists. *See* Bollandists  
 Society of Coptic Archaeology (Cairo), 1700, 1891, 1892, **2142**  
     and Bachatly, Charles, 323  
     and excavation of Dayr Apa Phoibammon, 779  
     and Omar Toussoun, 1841 \   
     and Sami Gabra, 2090  
 Society of Jesus. *See* Jesuits and the Coptic Church  
 Socks, 646  
 Socrates (church historian), 2068, **2142**  
     on Athanasius I, 298  
     on feast of the Ascension, 1105  
     on Gallus Caesar’s vision of the Holy Cross, 1244  
     on Helena, Empress, discovery of Holy Cross of Christ, 1243  
     on Jovian, Emperor, 1376  
     and Sozomen, 2145  
     supplemented by Theodoret, 2236  
     on Theophilus, Patriarch, 2247, 2248, 2250, 2252  
 Soknopaïou Nesos, 1390  
 Soldier—martyrs, 1964  
 Sol Invictus (pagan deity), 1617  
 Sollerius, Jean Baptiste, 1330  
 Solomon (Old Testament)  
     as author of *Physiologos*, 1966

- and guardian angel concept, 1186
- poetry on, 1985, 1986
- Psalms of, 166
- Solomon, King of Nubia, 1099
- Solon (anchorite), 1650
- Son of Grace, Ethiopian doctrinal conflict, 1033
- Songs, nonliturgical, 1744
- Songs of Isis and Nephthys*, 1732
- Song of the Three Young Men in the Furnace, 4
- Sophia (gnosticism), 1148, 1150, 1151, 1156
- Sophia (martyr and mother of Eudamon and Epistamon), 1558
- Sophia (wife of Christian governor of Antioch), 1307
- Sophia, Empress (Justin II), 1384, 1676
- Sophia, Saint, **2143-2144**
  - compared with Hilaria, Saint, 1231
  - feast day, 1558
  - relics, 95, 783
- The Sophia of Jesus Christ*. See Eugnostos the Blessed and the Sophia of Jesus Christ
- Sophrionius, 1467, 1560, 1666, 1676, 1667, 1678
- Sossianus Hierocles, 907, 1937, 2009
- Soul
  - Authentikos Logos* on, 309
  - exegesis on the, 1080—1081
  - preexistence, Ethiopian controversy, 985—986
  - preexistence, creed of, 900, 2118
  - see also Sophia (gnosticism)
- Souros, 635, **2144**
- Soviet Union. See Russia; Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
- Sozomen, 2068, **2145**
  - on Athanasius I, 298
  - on Eucharistic fast, 1063
  - on flight into Egypt, 841
  - on Jabal Khashm al-Qu‘ud, 1316
  - on Mareotis monks, 1527
  - on Temple of Serapis, 134
  - and Theodoret, 2236

on Theophilus, Patriarch, 2247  
 and Timothy I, Patriarch, 2263  
 Sozousa, 1934  
 Spain, papyrus collection, 1895  
 Spells. *See* Magic  
 Speos Artemidos. *See* Bani Hasan and Speos Artemidos  
 Sphinx, 2065  
 Spiegelberg, Wilhelm, **2145**  
 Spindles and spindle whorls, wooden, 2335, 2336  
 Spinning, in manufacture of Coptic textiles, 2213—2214  
 Spirit. *See* Holy Spirit  
*Spiritual Homilies*, 1491  
 Spoon  
     Coptic metalwork, 1603  
     as Eucharistic vessel, 1065—1066  
 Sprang, used in manufacture of Coptic textiles, 2218  
 Spring  
     Shamm al-Nasim feast, 2126  
     *see also* Easter; Pascha  
 Springs. *See* Water supply  
 Staatliches Museum (Berlin), 2060  
 Stack, Sir Lee, 1990  
 Staff, pastoral. *See* Liturgical insignia  
 Stamps  
     terra-cotta, 498—499  
     wooden bread, State Museum of Berlin collection of, 2147  
 State Hermitage Museum, Leningrad, USSR, 1601, 1895  
 State Library, Berlin, 1892  
 State Museum of Berlin, 74, **2146-2147**  
     papyrus collection, 1893, 1899  
     pen cases at, 1933  
*State of the Provinces*, on Dayr Abu Maqrufah, 704  
 State and University Library, Hamburg, Germany, 1893  
 State and University Library of Lower Saxony, Göttingen, Germany,  
     1893  
 Statuary, **2147—2148**, 2148  
     military, 649—650, 649, 2147—2148

*see also* Ceramics, Coptic; Sculpture in stone  
 Stefanski, E., 2022  
 Stegemann, Viktor, **2148**  
 Steindorif, Georg, 405, 780, 973, 1165, **2148**  
 Steiner, Rudolf, 1149  
 Steinwenter, Arthur, 902, 1438, **2149**  
 Stela, **2149-2152**, 2149—2152, 2161  
     at al-Duwayr, 928  
     Epimachus of Pelusium, 965—966  
     inscriptions, 1293  
     in Louvre Museum, 1483  
     symbols, 2161—2162  
     wood, 2335—2336  
*see also* Tombs  
 Stephanite. *See* Estifanosites  
 Stephanos of Ahnasyah, Bishop, illuminated manuscript, 1282  
 Stephanus (architect), 1682  
 Stephen, Saint, **2153**  
     churches dedicated to, 1870  
     as deacon, 885  
     depicted in Coptic art, 869  
     feast day, 2087  
     martyrdom, 1558  
 Stephen of Hnes, Bishop, 1455, **2154**  
 Stephen the Theban, **2154—2155**  
 Stephen the Younger, Saint (martyr), 1275  
 Stern, Ludwig, 2155-2156  
 Steward. *See* Oikonomos  
 Stewart, Randall, 1891  
 Sticharion, 1478—1479, 1478  
*Stippourgós* (Coptic weaving term), 2221  
 Stoicism, 512, 1148, 1957  
 Stone. *See* Sculpture in stone, Coptic; specific types  
 Stoppers, ceramic, 499  
 Strabo, 95—96, 1613  
 Stratelates. *See* Theodorus Stratelates, Saint; Victor Stratelates, Saint

Strothmann, Rudolph, **2156**  
 Strzygowski, Josef, **2156**  
 Stucco  
     Coptic sculpture in, 2113  
     Copto-Muslim art, 1311  
 Subakhmimic. *See Appendix*  
 Subdeacon, **2156**  
     in church hierarchy, 1229  
 Subdialects. *See Appendix*  
 Subordinationism, **2156—2157**, 1484  
     Arianism link with, 23 1—232  
     Origen on, 471  
 Suchos (god), 1418  
 Sudan, 1990, 1992, 2097 \   
     *see also* Beja tribes; Nubia headings  
 Sudan, Catholic Copts in the, **2157-2158**  
 Sudan, Coptic Evangelical Church in the, **2158**  
 Sudan, Copts in the, **2158**  
 Sudan Antiquities Service, 1588  
 Sudan National Museum, 1091  
 Suez, Franciscan church in, 1123  
 Suez Canal, 1636, 1637, 1692  
 Suhaj  
     Dayr Anba Bishoi, 736-740, 1654  
     Dayr Anba Shinudah, 761-770, 767, 1654  
     monasteries in region of, 884, 1650— 1651  
 Sullam. *See Appendix*  
 Sullam al-Kabir, al-. *See Scala Magna*  
 Sullam al-Muqaffa wa-al-Dhahab al-Musaffa, al- (Abu Ishāq), 1748  
 Sultan al-Nasir Muḥammad ibn Qalawun, 1517—1518  
 Summa theologiae (Abu Ishāq ibn al-‘Assal), 21, 1779  
 Sunbat, **2159**  
     pilgrimages to, 1971  
 Sunday, 1901, **2159-2160**  
     consecration of patriarch on, 1909  
     Easter, 1904, 1905  
     lectionary for, 1435—1436, 1437

Palm Sunday, 1103—1104  
     service for ordination of priest, 2013—2015  
 Sunday School movement, 933, 2090, 2091, 2355  
 Sunday of Thomas, feast of, 1108  
 Sunni Islam, 1097  
 Suq'ī Fādī Allah ibn Fakhr, al-, **2160**  
 Surety, 1430  
 Suriel, Archangel, 190, **2160**  
 Surur ibn Jirja, Archdeacon of Alexandria, 1960  
 Suryal. *See* Suriel, Archangel  
 Suryal, Father Ṣalīb, 1623  
 Susinius, Saint, 2087  
 Suwwah (Arabic term). *See* Anchorites  
 Swinburne, Thomas de, 1976—1977  
 Swiss Reformation, 1110  
 Switzerland  
     archaeological activity in the Kellia, 1400—1406  
     Bibliotheca Bodmeriana (Bodmer Library), 404  
     Coptic churches in, 1624  
     Coptic collections, 1711—1712  
     Egyptology, 895  
     Mauritius, Saint, veneration, 1572  
     papyrus collection, 1895  
     sites of veneration, 1110  
     Theban Legion, 1082, 2231—2233  
 Syllabication. *See* *Appendix*  
 Symbols in Coptic art, 270, 293, 1259, **2160-2171**, 2161-2171  
     alpha and omega, 2160—2163  
     conch shell, 2163—2164  
     cross, 2164—2165  
     dolphins, 2168—2169  
     eagle, 2167—2169  
     fish, 2170—2171  
     nimbus, 2171  
     *see also* Cross, Triumph of the  
 Symeon. *See* Pseudo-Macarius, homilies of, 2028  
 Symeon (martyr). *See* John and Symeon

Symmachus, Pope (Rome), 44, 45  
 Symphronius. *See* Panine  
 Synaxarion, Copto-Arabic, **2171-2190**  
     authorship, 1626—1627  
     and lectionary, 1435  
     source of knowledge about saints, 1044—1045, 2173—2190  
     on *Theotokos*, 2256  
     translation into Ge'ez, 722  
     word *apa* in, 152  
     *see also* Hagiography, Coptic  
 Synaxarion, Ethiopian, **2190-2191**  
 Syncletica, **2192**  
 Synesius, Bishop of Ptolemais, 100, 1612, 1935, **2192**, 2247  
 Synod, Holy, **2193—2194**  
     and bishop's consecration, 395  
     patriarchal deputies in, 1911  
     *see also* Patriarch headings  
 Synodicon (Damian), 1455  
 Synod of Diospolis, 1930  
 Synods, letters of, **2194**  
 Synod of Tyre, 1962  
 Synoptic Gospels, **1157**, **2195**  
     *see also* Gospel of Saint Luke; Gospel of Saint Matthew; Gospel  
     of Saint Mark  
 Synthronon, 221—222  
 Syria  
     and Acacian schism, 45, 46  
     anaphora of Saint Basil, 121—123  
     Ignatius IX, Patriarch, consecration in Egypt, 1131  
     influences on Coptic art, 2195  
     Mark II, Patriarch, relations with, 1533, 1534  
     monasteries, 876, 877, 878  
     monasticism origins in, 1663  
     monastic practices in, 1662  
     monophysites, 547—548, 1675, 1676, 1677  
     and origin of *Gospel of Thomas*, 1163  
 Syriac language

inscriptions in, 1290  
 Philoxenus of Mabbug's writings, 1962  
 Syriacos, Saint, 2087  
 Syrian influences on Coptic art, **2195**  
 Syrian Orthodox church  
     and Jacob Baradaeus, 1318—1319  
     and monophysitism, 547—548, 1675, 1676, 1677  
     *see also* Jacobites  
 Syrian, the. *See* Ephraem Syrus, Saint

## **T**

---

Tabennese, 1976, **2197**  
     Pachomian monastery, 685, 1657, 1662, 1859—1860, 1973—1974  
     Paphnutius at, 1882  
     and Pbow, 1927  
     Victor of, Saint, 2308  
     women's monastery founded at, 1663  
 Tabennesiotes. *See* Metanoia, Monastery of the; Monasticism, Pachomian  
 Tab'ī, Muhammad al-, 1991  
 Tablet loom, for manufacture of Coptic textiles, 2216, 2216, 2217  
 Tableware  
     ceramic, 487—499  
     glass, 1143—1144, 1143, 1144, 1147  
     *see also* Missoria  
 Tacitus, Emperor, patriarch under, 1914  
 Tadrus. *See* Theodorus of Tabennese, Saint  
 Tadrus, Ramzi, 1466  
 Tadrus al-Mashriqi, **2197**  
 Tadrus Shinudah al-Manqabadi, **2197-2198**  
 Tadrus al-Shuṭbi (martyr), 1974  
 Tafa, **2198**  
     as episcopal see of Nubia, 1813, 2200  
 Tafsir, 1687, **2198—2199**

Taharqa temple, 2036, 2037  
*Tahrir al-Mar'ah* (Amin), 1994  
 Tahtawi, Rifa'ah al-, 1994  
 Taifa. *See* Tafa  
 Taj. *See* Miter  
 Taj al-Riyasah Abu Ishaq ibn Fadlallah, 20  
 Takinash, 758, **2199**  
 Takla, Abuna, *The Services of the Deacon*, 1729, 1737  
 Takla Haymanot, Ethiopian saint, 1049—1050  
 Takla Haymot, chapel of. *See* Church of al-Mu'allaqah (Old Cairo)  
 Takritans, at Dayr al-Suryan, 876, 877  
 Tala'i ibn Ruzzayj, 761  
 Tall al-'Amarnah, **2199**  
 Tall Atrib, 307, 1620, **2199-2200**  
 Tall Brothers, 113, 916, 1357, 2249—2251  
     *see also* Ammonius; Dioscorus; Eusebius; Euthymius  
 Tall al-Farama. *See* Farama, al-  
 Talmis, **2200**  
 Tambuq, 1648  
 Tamerlane (Timur), impact on Dayr al-Suryan, 877  
 Tamit, **2200—2201**, 2201  
     example of Byzantine cross-in-square building at, 661  
 Tamnuh, **2201**  
 Tamuh, Dayr al-Ahmar at, 716  
 Tamulawus, King (Greek island), 2253  
 Tamwayh, Dayr Abu al-Sayfayn at, 709—710  
 Tanaithis, 1657  
 Tanbida, 1653, **2201**  
 Tapers, cross and, 1469  
 Tapestries, 264, 273, 1483  
     of Coptic icons, 2222—2230, 2309  
     Coptic weaving, 2217  
     dancers depicted in, 277, 2230  
 Harraniyyah workshops, 2051  
 Icon of the Virgin, 542, 543  
 Nilometer depicted in, 1794, 1795  
 Parthian horseman depicted in, 538

portraiture, 2005, 2006  
 State Museum of Berlin collection, 2146—2147  
 Triumph of the Cross, 658—659, 659  
 see also Symbols in Coptic art; Textiles, Coptic  
 Taposiris Magna. See Abuṣir (Taposiris Magna)  
 Taqi al-Din Abu al-Baqa' Ṣalīḥ ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Ja'fari, al-Ṣafī ibn  
 al-ʿAssal reply to, 2078—2079  
*Taranim* (songs), 1744  
 Tarasius of Constantinople, Patriarch, 1112, 1115  
 Tarbu, Abu, 1507  
*Tarḥ*, 1479, 1726  
     *hos* paraphrase, 1727  
     and *sab'ah wa-arba'ah*, 2017  
     and *tubḥ*, 2279  
     and *waṭus*, 2320  
*Tarikh Baṭarikat al-Iskandariyyah al-Qibt*. See *History of the*  
*Patriarchs*  
*Tarikh al-Kana'is wa-al-Adyurah*. See Abu al-Makarim; *Churches*  
*and Monasteries of Egypt and Neighboring Countries*  
 Tarminah (martyr), 1653  
 Tarnuṭ, 1, **2202**  
*Tarsikários* (Coptic weaving term), 2221  
*Tartib mashat al-muluk*. See Kings, anointing of  
 Tasempoti. See Sunbat  
 Tattam, Henry, 1148, **2202**  
*Tawfiq*. See Muḥammad ʿAli dynasty  
 Tawfiq Coptic Society, 374, 933, 1465, 2198  
*Tawqiʿat al-Musiqiyyah li-Maraddat al-Kanisah al-Murqusiyyah*,  
 al-(Ghubriyal), 1743  
 Taxation  
     accounting, 50, 52  
     apostolic canons on, 453  
     Arab conquest of Egypt and, 72, 85—86, 185, 1430  
     Blemmyes, 228  
     in Byzantine period in Alexandria, 98  
     of Dayr Anba Maqar, 749-750  
     of *dhimmis*, 72

by French in Egypt, 1417  
 Ibn Qayyim al-Jawziyyah on, 1269  
 and islamization of Egypt, 937—938  
 land and communal property (*kharaj*), 72, 85—86, 87, 189, 636, 656, 1413—1414, 2093, 2134—2135  
 Mamluk dynasty, 1517  
 of monasteries, 1643  
 Moses of Awsim resistance to, 1679  
*mubashirun* (officials), 1687—1688  
 pagarch role in, 1871—1872  
 poll (*jizyah*), 72, 85—87, 187, 189, 303, 622, 636, 656, 665, 2134—2135  
 Roman. *See* Taxation in Roman Egypt  
 and Shenute I, 2134—2135  
 Umayyad administration, 2287—2288  
 Taxation in Roman Egypt, 98, 237—238, 904, 905, 945, 2009, **2202-2206**  
*annona civica*, 135  
*annona militaris*, 135—136; *see also* Army: Roman  
 boule, 414  
 Tayaban (martyr), 1553  
 Taylasan, 1479  
 Tbow, **2207**  
 Petronius's founding of monastery at, 1952  
*The Teaching of the Apostles*. *See* *Didache*  
*Teachings of Silvanus*, **2207-2208**  
 Tebtunis. *See* Monasteries of the Fayyum; Umm al-Barakat  
 Tebtynis. *See* Umm al-Barakat  
 Tecla, Saint. *See* Paese and Tecla, Saints  
 Television, 1088  
 Tell Idfu, ceramics of. *See* Ceramics, Coptic  
 Temple of Amun, 1484—1485  
 Temple of Hathor, 816, 817, 1656, 1874  
 Temple of Hatshepsut, 1874 *see also* Dayr al-Bahri  
 Temple of Imhotep, 1874  
 Temple of Isis, 107, 1292, 1801, 1870, 1874, 1954, 1954  
 Temple in Jerusalem, Pentecost and, 1446

Temple of Karnak, 1392—1394, 1484  
 Temple of Kom Ombo, 1418  
 Temple of Luxor, 1870  
 Temple of Month, 1494  
 Temples  
     altars, 106  
     churches built on sites of, 1292, 1870, 1874, 1954  
     Dandarah, 690, 691  
     Hawwarah, 1210—1211  
     Jewish (Leontopolis), 1866  
     pharaonic-style, 1865  
     Taharqa, 2036, 2037  
     Tud as cultic center, 2279—2280  
 Temples, Egyptian, 1496—1499  
 Temple of Seti I, 1874  
 Temples of Nectanebo II, 1653  
*Ten Canons*. *See* Nomocanon  
 Tentyra. *See* Dandarah  
 Ter and Erai, Saints (martyrs), 1117, 1221, 1558, **2209**  
 Termoute. *See* Paternuthius, Saint  
 Terra-cotta. *See* Ceramics, Coptic  
 Tertullian (apologist), 176, 177—178, 917, 1548, 1638  
     on abstinence practice, 17  
     on consubstantiality, 1253  
     on immersion, 1286  
     on incense use, 1472  
     on Last Judgment, 1379  
     on Nativity date, 1102  
     patristic writings, 1920, 1921  
     on prayers for the dead, 889  
     on remarriage of widows (digamy), 901  
 Tes. *See* Akhmim  
 Tesmine. *See* Akhmim  
 Testament of Abraham, 163, 164  
 Testament of Isaac, 164  
 Testament of Isaac, Coptic version of. *See* Coptic Testament of Isaac

Testament of Jacob, 164  
 Testament of Job, 164  
 Testament of Joshua, 164  
 Testament of Moses, 164  
 Testaments of the Patriarchs, 163—164  
*Testamentum Domini*, in the Octateuch of Clement, 1824  
*Testimony of Truth*, 1301, **2209-2210**  
 Tetraconch, 222  
 Tetradite, 688  
 Tetramorph, depicted in Coptic art, 539—540  
*Tetrapla*. *See* *Hexapla and Tetrapla*  
 Tewodros II, Emperor, 1590  
 Textiles, Coptic, 268—269, 273, 276, **2210-2230**, 2211, 2213—2214, 2216—2218, 2222-2230  
     Amazons depicted in, 1751 -- 1752  
     Arab conquest of Egypt impact on, 1311  
     clothing. *See* Costume, civil; Costume, military; Costume of the religious  
     dancers depicted in, 1756— 1757  
     Dionysus portraits, 1760  
     historiography of, 255—258  
     Louvre Museum collection of, 255—258, 1483  
     measurement, 1611  
     monastic weavers, 1641  
     Nubian, 1819—1820  
     pastoral scenes depicted in, 1766—1767  
     portraiture, 1760, 2001  
     preservation of, 279  
     production of fabrics, 2220—2221  
     Sassanid artistic influence, 2097—2098  
     and spindles and spindle whorls, 2335  
     State Museum of Berlin collection of, 2146—2147  
     *see also* Symbols in Coptic art; Tapestries  
 Textiles, Nubian, 1819—1820  
 Textiles preservation. *See* Art preservation  
 Teza, Emilio, **2230**  
 Thais. *See* Sarapion

Thalassius, Prefect of Illyricum, 2017  
*Thaleia* (Arius), 82, 230, 232, 1253, 1733  
 Thanksgiving, prayer of, 1715, 2007, 2126  
 Tharwat, ‘Abd al-Khaliq, 1990  
 Thebaid, the. *See* *Sa‘id*  
 Theban hermitages. *See* Hermitages, Theban  
 Theban Legion, 1110, 1936, **2231—2233**, 2232-2233  
     and Exuperantius, Saint, 1082  
     martyrdom, 1082, 1555, 1558, 1559, 2057  
     and Mauritius, Saint, 1572  
     and Regula, Saint, 2086  
     and Ursus of Solothurn, 2292  
     and Verena, Saint, 2087, 2299  
     and Victor of Solothurn and Geneva, Saint, 2302  
 Thebes  
     end to institutionalized paganism in, 1870  
     hermitages, 1225  
     Luxor and, 1484  
     monasteries dedicated to Phoibammon at, 1964—1965  
     monasteries in region of, 1656, 1657  
     monastic murals at, 1874  
     papyrus collections, 1893, 1895  
     Persian occupation of, 1939  
     prosopography, 2022  
     Roman travelers in, 2065  
 Thecla, Saint  
     church of, 1652  
     depicted in Coptic art, 540—541  
     martyrdom, 540, 892, 1558  
     relics and miracles of, 544, 1774  
 Thecla and Mudi (martyrs), 1559  
 Thekla al-Habishi (monk—painter), 753—754  
 Themistius (Alexandrian deacon), 70—71  
 Thenaud, Jean, 722, 1977, 2050  
 Theoclas, Saint. *See* Heraclas, Saint  
 Theoclia (martyr), 1559  
 Theodora (fourth-century martyr), 31, 1554

Theodora, Empress, 944, 1046, 1682—1682, **2234—2235**  
     and Abraham of Farshut, 11—12  
     and Anastasia, 125  
     and Jacob Baradaeus, 1319, 1386, 1675, 2235  
     and Monophysites, 1386, 1674, 1675  
     and Nubian evangelization, 1801  
     Procopius on, 2019, 2234, 2235  
     and Theodosius I, Patriarch, 2241  
     and Timothy III, Patriarch, 2268  
 Theodora, Saint (fifth century), **2235**, 2087  
     and Oktokaidekaton monastery, 1826  
 Theodora, Saint (third century), 2087  
 Theodore (missionary), 1480  
 Theodore I, Pope (Rome), 1678  
 Theodore. *See* Theodorus  
 Theodoret, Bishop of Cyrrhus, 515, 914, 1672, 2068, **2235-2237**  
     on Athanasius I, 298  
     and Justinian, Emperor, 1386  
     and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2247  
 Theodorus (recluse), 2055  
 Theodorus, Bishop of Pentapolis, 1559  
 Theodorus, Emperor (Ethiopia), 1693  
 Theodorus, Patriarch, 1589, **2237**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     feast day, 2087  
     successor, 1410—1412  
     and Tamnuh, 2201  
 Theodorus, Saint, **2237—2238**  
 Theodorus of Alexandria, Saint, 32, 1952, 2087, **2238**  
 Theodorus Anatolius (martyr), 1559, 2238  
 Theodorus of Antioch (fictitious), 2032, 2268  
 Theodorus Balsamon, 1540  
 Theodorus the General. *See* Theodorus Stratelates, Saint  
 Theodorus of Mopsuestia, 597, 2017, 1672, **2238—2239**  
     on *communicatio idiomatum*, 578  
     and Constantinople, Second Council of, 595  
     and Cyril I, 673

Justinian, Emperor, condemnation of, 1386, 2239  
   on Kiss of Peace, 1416  
   on the nature of Christ, 547  
   opposition to Apollinarius, 174  
   Theodoret history of, 2236  
   and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2249  
 Theodorus the Oriental, paintings of, 726, 727  
 Theodorus of Pherme, Saint, 56, 2087, **2239**  
 Theodorus of Shotep. *See* Theodorus Stratelates, Saint  
 Theodorus Stratelates, Saint, 727, 796—797, 1559, 1609, **2237-2238**  
   relics at Dayr al-Amir Tadrus, 718  
 Theodorus of Tabennese, Saint, 1257, 1448, 1864, 1927, **2239-2240**  
   Coptic texts of, 1451—1452  
   as desert father, 894  
   distinguished from Theodorus of Alexandria, Saint, 2238  
   feast day, 2087  
   founding of monasteries for women, 1663, 1822  
   and Letter of Ammon, 1445, 2030  
   as Pachomian disciple, 1664, 1860, 1861, 1862  
   papyrus collection of letters, 1894  
   personal characteristics, 2240  
 Theodorus and Timothy (martyrs), 1559  
 Theodosia of Alexandria (martyr), 1554, 1559  
 Theodosians (Severians), 734, 790, 876, **2240-2241**  
 Theodosius (martyr), 1553  
 Theodosius (tax collector), 66  
 Theodosius I, Emperor  
   on age of deaconesses, 888  
   antipaganism, 1869, 1870, 2248  
   and Constantinople, First Council of, 593—595  
   and Henoticon edict, 1218  
   and Maximus and Domitius, 789—790, 1577  
   and miracles of Phoibammon of Preht, 1963  
   patriarch under, 1914  
   and Raphael, Archangel, 2054  
   and Theodorus of Mopsuestia, 2238  
   and Theophilus, Patriarch, 2248, 2251

Thessalonica, edict of (380), 1947  
 Theodosius II, Emperor and Chalcedon, Council of, 512—513  
   Codex Theodosianus, 571  
   and Elias, 748  
   Ephesus, First Council of, 959—960  
   and Ephesus, Second Council of, 913, 961—962, 1441, 1670  
   and Eutyches, 913, 1074—1075  
   on Holy Chrism ingredients, 522  
   Olympiodorus of Thebes on, 1840  
   patriarchs under, 1914—1915  
   and Proclus, 2017  
   Pulcheria as regent, 2033  
   and Scetis monks, 1120  
   and Victor of Tabennese, 2308  
 Theodosius I, Saint and Patriarch, **2241**  
   Alexandrian church restoration, 93  
   Cosmas Indicopleustes and, 640  
   dates of patriarchy, 1915  
   and Dayr Anba Maqar, 749  
   deposition and return, 1674, 1675  
   feast day, 2087  
   and Gaianus as rival patriarch, 1138  
   homily on Michael, Archangel, 1619  
   and Julian, Evangelist, 1380  
   and Longinus' missions, 1480  
   Moses of Abydos prophecy on, 1679—1680  
   and Severus of Antioch, 2104  
   and Theodosians, 2240—2241  
 Theodosius II, Patriarch, 94, 558, 1209, **2241-2242**, 2359  
   burial site, 848  
   and the chrism at Church of Abu Sayfayn, 550  
   dates of patriarchy, 1917  
   as monk at Dayr Abu Fanah, 698  
 Theodosius of Jerusalem, Bishop, **2242**, 2303  
 Theodota (martyr), 1554  
 Theodotus (Dynamic Monarchian), 1638  
 Theodotus (martyr and disciple of Athanasius), 1559

Theodotus (martyr under Valerian), 1552  
Theodotus of Ancyra, Bishop, **2242—2243**  
Theodoxia (fourth-century martyr), 31, 1554  
Theodulf of Orleans, 1115  
Theognius of Nicaea, 84, 1484  
Theognosta, Saint, 2087, **2243—2244**, 2087  
Theologians

Abu Shakar ibn al-Rahib, 33  
Agathonicus of Tarsus, 69-70  
Clement of Alexandria, 562— 563  
Draguet, René, 924  
Duchesne, Louis, 925  
Eusebius of Caesarea, 1070—1071  
Hardy, Edward R., 1206  
Hippolytus, 1235—1236  
Horner, George W., 1257  
Jablonski, Paul Ernst, 1318  
John Chrysostom, 1357—1359  
John of Parallos, Saint, 1367—1368  
Leipoldt, Johannes, 1439  
Lucian of Antioch, 1484  
Mansi, Giovanni Domenico, 1523—1524  
Origen, 1846—1855  
patristics, 1920—1921  
Schermann, Theodor, 2106  
Seyffarth, Gustavus, 2125  
Theodorus of Mopsuestia, 2238—2239  
Theodosius I, Saint and Patriarch, 2241  
Tischendorf, Konstantin von, 2269  
Wilke (Wilkius, Wilkins), David, 2322  
*see also* Apologist; Scholars

## Theology

Alexandrian, 103-104  
Catechetical School of Alexandria, 469—472  
Clerical College (Cairo), 563 —564  
*see also* Chalcedon, Council of; Christology; Heresy; other  
specific councils and aspects

Theonas (recluse), 2055  
 Theonas, Patriarch, **2244-2246**  
     and Achilles, 55  
     and Alexandrian churches, 93, 102, 588  
     dates of patriarchy, 1914  
     and Manichaean asceticism, 88  
     and Peter I as successor, 1936, 1937  
 Theonas of Libya (dissenter), 84  
 Theone (martyr), 1559  
 Theopemptos of Antioch, panegyric on Victor Stratelates, Saint,  
     2306  
 Theophanes, Patriarch, **2247**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     and Ethiopian prelates, 1002  
     successor, 1632  
 Theophanes the Chronicler, 2017, 2020, 2264  
 Theophila (martyr), 1  
 Theophilos I, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 1246—1247, 1325, 2049,  
     **2247**  
 Theophilus, Patriarch, 1978, **2247-2252**  
     and Ammonius of Kellia, 113, 686  
     anthropomorphism rejection by, 143, 154, 1884, 2103, 2249—  
         2250  
     and Antioch schisms, 2248—2249  
     and Bostra affair, 2249  
     church-building and consecrations by, 24, 93, 94, 101, 1969, 2248  
     collected works, 1782  
     and consecration of Holy Chrism, 521  
     cycle of, 667  
     and Cyril I, 671  
     dates of patriarchy, 1914  
     and Dioscorus, 915—916  
     feast day, 2087  
     and Gregory of Nyssa, 1185  
     and Hadra of Aswan, 1190  
     and John the Baptist, 1355  
     and John Chrysostom, 1357, 2250—2251, 2252

and Kellia monks, 1076, 1397  
 Letter of Ammon to, 1445  
 on miracles of George, Saint, 592  
 and Monastery of the Metanoia, 1608, 1611  
 and Nikiou, 1793  
 and Origenist teachings, 471—472, 916, 2249—2250, 2252  
 and Pachomian monks, 1861  
 pagan attacks on, 1869—1870  
 on Raphael, Archangel, 2053  
 reputation, 2252  
 and Scetis monks, 2103, 2249  
 Serapeum destruction order, 31—32, 134, 2248  
 on Three Hebrews in the Furnace, 2258  
 writings, 2251—2252  
 Theophilus, Saint (monk), **2253-2254**, 2087  
 Theophylact. *See* Cosmas  
 Theophylact, Archbishop of Ochrida, 1113  
 Theopista, Saint (2nd century). *See* Eustathius and Theopista  
 Theopista, Saint, and Macarius, Bishop of Nikiou, 1794  
 Theopista and Dorotheus, and Michael, Archangel, 1618, 1619  
 Theopiste (daughter of Zeno), 1230—1231  
 Theopiste (fourth-century martyr), 31, 1554  
 Theopistus of Alexandria, **2254**  
 Theotokion, 900, 1687, 1724, 1726, 1727, 1728, 1986, **2254-2255**  
     doxology, 924  
     *lobsh* as conclusion for, 1479  
     and *tafsir*, 2198  
     Virgin analogy with censer, 1470  
     and *watūs*, 2320  
 Theotokos, 514, 528, 672, 883, 2026, **2255**  
     Annunciation and, 528-529  
     Basil the Great catechesis, 351—352  
     Chalcedon, Council of, on, 514, 2255  
     *communicatio idiomatum* on, 578  
     and Constantinople, 1276  
     controversy over term, 475  
     Coptic position on, 101, 1785

Cyril I on, 270, 672  
 Dayr Apa Jeremiah wall paintings, 78  
 Dioscorus on, 525  
 Ephesus, First Council on, 960  
 Henoticon on, 1217—1218  
 intercession of, 108  
 John of Antioch on, 1354  
 mentioned at bishop's consecration, 396  
 monasteries dedicated to, 714, 876  
 Monophysite, 1669  
 Nestorian opposition, 960  
 Nestorius on, 672  
 Proclus sermon on, 2017, 2018  
 Theodoret on, 2236  
*see also* Annunciation; Christ, nature of; Christology  
*Theotokos*, Feasts of the, **2256**  
 Therapeutae (Jewish ascetics), 1661  
     antiphon use, 148—149  
     and origin of antiphonal chanting, 148  
 Therenoutis. *See* Tarnut  
*Theriac of the Understanding in the Science of the Fundamentals*,  
     20—21  
 Thessalonica, Edict of (380), 1947  
 Thetis, depicted in Coptic art, 1767—1768, 1768  
 Theurgy. *See* Magic  
 Thévenot, Jean de, 791, 1977  
 Thiqah ibn al-Duhayri. *See* Ibn al-Dahiri  
 Thmuis. *See* Tmuis  
*Thmone* as loanword in place-names, 2273  
 Thomas, Apostle and Saint  
     and Assumption of Mary, 292  
     and missions in India, 708, 1635  
     Pseudo-Cyril of Alexandria homily on, 2025—2026  
 Thomas, Bishop of Damascus (new martyr), 1559  
 Thomas, Saint, **2256**  
     churches dedicated to, 835—836, 835  
     and Dayr al-Janadlah, 705

feast of, 1108  
 Thomas, Sunday of, 1108  
 Thomas Aquinas, Saint, 1115, 1186  
 Thomas of Shinshif (hermit), 781  
 Thompson, Henry Francis Herbert, **2257**  
 Thoth (pagan deity), 917, 1617  
     in Coptic calendar, 438  
     and Nawruz name derivation, 1784  
     shrine at al-Ashmunayn (Hermopolis Magna), 285  
*Thought of Norea* (gnostic tractate), **2257**  
 “Three Chapters” controversy, 1676  
 Three Graces, depicted in Coptic art, 1768  
 Three Hebrew Children (martyrs). *See* Three Hebrews in the  
     Furnace  
 Three Hebrews in the Furnace, 4, 1553, 1634, **2257—2259**  
 Three Risen Saints. *See* Exuperantius, Saint; Felix, Saint; Regula,  
     Saint  
*Three Stelae of Seth*, **2259-2260**, 2007  
     and *Gospel of the Egyptians*, 1154  
     and *Valentinian Exposition*, 2295  
     and *Zostrianus*, 2372  
 Three Youths, sanctuary of (Dayr Anba Maqar), 752  
 Thu‘ban al-Rahib, al-. *See* al-Sani Abu al-Majd Buṭrus ibn al-  
     Muhadhdhib Abu al-Faraj  
*Thunder, Perfect Mind*, **2260**  
 Thursday. *See* Maundy Thursday  
 Tibarcus. *See* Valerianus and Tibarcus  
 Tiberius II, Emperor, 125—126, 688, 1675, 2061—2062  
     patriarch under, 1915  
 Tiberius Julius Alexander (prefect of Egypt), 2061  
 Tihna al-Jabal, **2260-2261**  
 Tij. *See* Abu Tij  
 Til, Apa (martyr), 1089, 1559, **2261**  
 Till, Walter Curt Franz Theodor Karl Alois, 1891, 1894, 2022, **2261**  
     life of Zenobios, 2371  
     work on Coptic law, 1438  
 Tilodj. *See* Pispir

Tima, Dayr Abu Bifam at, 697  
 Timolaus (martyr), 1559  
 Timon, first deacon, 885  
 Timotheos I, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 358, 1245—1246, 1325,  
     **2262**  
     and Haile Selassie I, 1198  
 Timotheus (pupil of Dionysius the Great), 909  
 Timotheus the Egyptian. *See* Timothy of Memphis (martyr)  
 Timotheus, Saint, 1883, 2087, **2262-2263**  
 Timothy (martyr), 1553  
     *see also* Theodorus and Timothy (martyrs)  
 Timothy, Bishop of Antinoopolis (martyr without bloodshed), 1559  
 Timothy, Bishop of Ephesus, 1432, 2015  
 Timothy, Bishop of Qasr Ibrim, 829  
 Timothy I, Saint and Patriarch, **2263**  
     on Abbaton, 2  
     dates of patriarchy, 1914  
     feast day, 2087  
 Timothy II Aelurus (“the Cat”), Patriarch, 24, 1609, **2263-2267**  
     and Abu Mina church completion, 94, 2248  
     and Acacian schism, 42—47  
     Christology, 2266—2267  
     Coptic—Melchite split and disputed patriarchal succession, 1583,  
         1670, 1671, 1947, 1948, 2268  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     as Dioscorus’s successor, 915, 1441, 1442  
     and Eikoston monks, 951  
     and Enaton monks, 956—957  
     and Ephesus, Third Council of, 962  
     exile of, 525  
     and family of Zeno, Emperor, 2369—2370  
     feast day, 2087  
     and *History of the Patriarchs* authorship, 1239  
 John of Mayuma on, 1366  
 life, 2264—2266  
 on Michael, Archangel, 1618—1619  
 writings, 2266

Timothy III, Patriarch, **2268**  
     and Cosmas Indicopleustes, 640, 2268  
     dates of patriarchy, 1915  
     Justin I, Emperor and, 1384  
     and Severus of Antioch, 2125  
     Theodosius I and, 2241  
 Timothy and Matthias (martyrs), 1559  
 Timothy of Memphis (martyr), 1559  
 Timothy Salofaciolus (“Wobble-Cap”), Patriarch, 42, 43, 1442,  
     1609, 1671, 1947, 2265, **2268—2269**  
 Tinnis, **2269**  
 Tiridates, King of Armenia, 1183  
 Tirsa, **2269**  
*Tiryaq al-‘Uql fi Ilm al-Uṣul*, 1464  
 Tischendorf, Konstantin von, 1893, 1900, **2269**  
 Tisserant, Eugène, **2270**  
 Titkooh. *See* Bawit  
 Titus, Bishop of Crete, 1432, 2015  
 Titus, Emperor  
     and Josephus Flavius, 1375  
     patriarch under, 1913  
     visit to Egypt, 2062, 2066  
 Tkow, paganism in, 1870  
 Tmone. *See* Minya  
*Tmoone* as loanword in place-names, 2273  
 Tmoushons. *See* Bakhanis-Tmoushons  
 Tmuis, 1648, **2270**  
 Tobias, 2052—2053, 2054  
 Tobit, 2052—2053, 2054  
 Toilet articles, 2336—2338, 2337—2339  
 Tokoa. *See* Menarti  
 Toledo, Third Synod of (589), 1112  
 Tolemaeus, Saint (martyr), 1559, **2271**  
     *see also* Apaiule and Tolemaeus, Saints  
 Tomb of the Martyr. *See* Abu Mina  
 Tombs  
     architecture and decoration of. *See* Sculpture in stone, Coptic

Bani Hasan, 334—335  
 Catherine of Alexandria, Saint, 1683  
 Dayr al-‘Adhra’, 715  
 Dayr Anba Bisadah, 733  
 Dayr Anba Hiziqyal, 748  
 Dayr Apa Jeremiah (Saqqara), 776  
 Dayr al-Madinah, 8 17—818  
 Dayr al-Misaykrah, 840  
 Dayr al-Muttin, 843  
 Dayr Qubbat al-Hawa, 850, 851, 851  
 Dayr al-Qusayr, 853  
 Dayr Rifah, 855—856  
 hermits’ at Asyut, 114  
 inscriptions, 1291, 1292, 1293— 1296  
 inscriptions, Nubian, 1814— 1815  
 inscriptions of visitors from Roman period, 2066  
 Jabal al-Tarif, 1657, 1771  
 Meir, 1583—1583  
 Menas the Miracle Maker, 24  
 mural paintings, 1873  
 Nag Hammadi codices find, 1771  
 oldest Coptic tombstones, 1294  
 pharaonic at Abydos, 39  
 pharaonic at Ahnas, 73—76  
 Phib, Saint, 1954  
 al-Shaykh Sa‘id, 2130  
 Speos Artemidos, 334—335  
*see also* Cemeteries; Reclusion; Stela  
 Tome of Leo, 514, 578, 961, 1075, 1441  
 and Acacian schism, 44—46, 1384  
 and Chalcedon, Council of, 514—515, 1441, 1442, 1675  
*communicatio idiomatum* doctrine, 578  
 and Constantinople, Second Council, on, 595  
 Dioscorus I and, 913, 914, 915  
 Henoticon and, 1218  
 and monophysitism, 1670, 1671, 1672, 1674  
 Pulcheria and, 2033

Samu'il of Qalamun and, 2092  
 Tambuq monastery rejection of, 1648  
*Tome* of Proclus, 2017  
*Tome* of Union (633), 1667  
 Tomus of Lyons, 692  
 Tools, for woodworking, 2326  
 Topography  
     *Christian Topography*, 640—641, 1635  
     al-Maqrizi study, 1525  
 Toponymy, Coptic, **2271-2274**  
 Topos (place), 153  
 Topos al-Malak Mikha'il (Idfu). *See* Dayr al-Malak Mikha'il (Idfu)  
 Topos al-Qiddis Yuhannis. *See* Dayr al-Saqiyah  
 Torah, 2109, 2111  
 Toronto, Canada, 1621  
 Tóth, Margit, 1741, 1743  
 Toulon, France, Coptic congregations in, 1623  
 Toussoun, Omar. *See* Omar Toussoun  
 Tower. *See* Keep  
 Tower of Palaemon, 749  
 Towns and settlements  
     'Abdallah Nirqi, 4  
     Abu Mina, 24—25  
     Abuṣir, 34  
     Abuṣir Bana, 36—37  
     Abuṣir al-Malaq, 37  
     Abu Tij, 38  
     Aflaqah, 64  
     Agharwah, 70  
     Ahnas, 73—76  
     Aphrodito, 153—154  
     Aqbaṭ, 182—183  
     Aqfahs, 183  
     Ashmun Tanah, 288  
     Aswan, 294—296  
     Atris, 307—308  
     Awsim, 311—312

Azari, 315—316  
 Babij, 317  
 al-Bagawat, 326—329, 327, 328  
 Bahij, 330  
 Bahjurah, 330  
 Bakhanis-Timoushons, 331  
 al-Ballas, 333  
 al-Banawan, 334  
 Bani Kalb, 335  
 Barbish, 349  
 Bilad, 391  
 Biljay, 391  
 Birma, 392  
 Burah, 425  
 al-Burullus, 427  
 Bush, 427  
 Clysma, 565  
 confraternities in, 586—587  
 Dahlak, 685  
 Dahshur, 685  
 Dalas, 685  
 Damallu, 686  
 Damanhur, 686—687  
 Damanhur al-Wahsh, 688  
 Damru, 689—690  
 Dandarah, 690—691  
 Daqadus, 692  
 Daqahlah, 693  
 al-Dayr, 695  
 Dayr Rifah, 855—856  
 Dimayrah, 902—903  
 Dinushar, 903—904  
 Dush, 927—928  
 al-Duwayr, 928  
 Egyptian nome capitals, 1175, 1177, 1179  
 Elephantine, 951—952, 952  
 Faras, 1090—1091

Farshut, 1092-1093  
Fishah, 1117  
Greek towns in Egypt, 1179—1181  
Hajir Idfu, 1200  
at Hawwarah, 1210—1211  
at Hawwariyyah, 1211, 1211—1212  
Hilwan, 1233  
Jabal ‘Adda, 1315  
Jabal Khashm al-Qu‘ud, 1315—1316  
Jabal al-Silsilah, 1316  
Jirja, 1330—1331  
Karanis, 1390  
Karm al-Akhbariyyah, 1391—1392  
al-Khandaq, 1413  
Khirbat al-Filusiyyah, 1414  
Khirbitah, 1415  
Kom Ombo, 1418  
Kom al-Rahib, 1418—1419  
Laqqanah, 1426  
Madamud, 1494—1495  
Mahallat Abu ‘Ali, 1510  
Mahallat al-Amir, 1511  
Mahallat Minuf, 1511  
Makhurah, 1512—1513  
Malij, 1516  
Marsafa, 1546  
Mashtul, 1561  
Masil, 1561  
Meir, 1582—1583  
Memnonia, 1586  
Menarti, 1587—1588  
Nabaruh, 1769  
Nag Hammadi, 1770  
Naqizah, 1774—1775  
Nastaruh, 1775  
Psoi, 2030—2031  
Qararah, 2036

Qasr Ibrim, 2036—2037  
 Qus, 2043—2045  
 Raithou, 2049—2050  
 Sakha, 2087—2088  
 Shams al-Din, 2126—2127  
 Shanasha, 2127—2128  
 Sharunah, 2128  
 Shutb, 2136  
 Sibirbay, 2136  
 Sinjar, 2140  
 Sunbat, 2159  
 Tabennese, 2197  
 Tafa, 2198  
 Tall al-‘Amarnah, 2199  
 Talmis, 2200  
 Tamit, 2200—2201, 2201  
 Tarnut, 2202  
 Tbow, 2207  
 Tihna al-Jabal, 2260—2261  
 Tirsa, 2269  
 Tutun, 2283  
 Umm al-Barakat, 2289—2291, 2290  
 Umm Dabadib, 2291  
 see also Boule; Cities; Dayr headings; Fortresses; Greek towns in  
     Egypt; Toponymy, Coptic  
 Toys and games  
     wooden, 2339, 2340  
     see also Ceramics, Coptic; Metalwork, Coptic; Ceramics, Coptic  
*Tractatus in Joannem Evangelium* (Augustine), 1115  
 Trajan, Emperor, patriarch under, 1913  
 Transept. See Basilica  
 Transfiguration, Feast of the, 1108—1109  
 Transformation, Divine, 1058  
*Transitus Mariae*, 1618, 1619  
 Transmigration of souls, 1521  
 Travelers in Egypt, 1975—1977  
     Pietro delle Valle, 1967

Roman, 2064—2066  
*see also* Pilgrimages' Pilgrims and travelers in Christian Egypt  
 Treadle loom, Coptic textiles, 2215—2216  
 Treaties. *See* name, inverted  
*Treatise on the Resurrection*, 569, **2275**  
*Treatise of the Ten Fundamentals* (al-Ṣafī ibn al-ʿAssal), 2078  
 Trees. *See* Woodworking, Coptic  
 Trent, Council of (1545—1547)  
     on the canon of the Old and New Testaments, 2110  
     Gabriel VII, Patriarch, and, 1134  
 Triadelphus, Bishop of Prosopites, 1793  
*Triadon* (poem), 1986  
 Triangle (musical instrument), 1738, 1739  
*Tribelon*, 222  
 Tribune. *See* Synthronon  
 Triconch, 222—223  
*Trimitários* (Coptic weaving term), 2221  
*Trimorphic Protennoia*, **2276-2277**  
 Trinitarian theology, 688, 1637—1638, 2241  
     Coptic influence in Alexandria, 101  
     Dionysius on, 911  
     doxologies, 923  
     Origen, 1848—1850  
 Trinity  
     ʿAbd al-Masīḥ al-Israʿīlī al-Raqqī on, 6  
     and Alexander I, 82  
     in Alexandrian theology, 103—104  
     and the Anomoeans, 141-142  
     and Apostles' Creed, 178—179  
     Damian on, 689  
     and *filioque*, 1114—1116  
     and Nicene Creed, 82—84  
     Origen on the, 1848—1849, 1850, 1855  
     *see also* Trinitarian theology  
*Tripartite Tractate*, 569, 1151, **2277**  
     and *Valentinian Exposition*, 2296  
 Triphiou. *See* Suhaj

Tripoli, 1098  
 Trisagion, 1732, 2017, **2278-2279**  
     and Acacian schism, 45  
     and consecration of church and altar, 108, 109, 548, 549  
 Tritheism. *See* Trinitarian theology  
 Triumphal arch, 223—224  
 Triumph of Christ. *See* Christ, Triumph of  
*Troparia*, 1724  
 Trullo, Council of (691), 71, 918  
 Tsenti, monastery of, 757  
Tubah (fifth month of Coptic calendar), 438—439, 441  
     Assumption of Mary celebration, 289—290  
     in the Copto-Arabic Synaxarion, 2179—2180  
Tubh, **2279**  
     and *Watus*, 2321  
Tud, **2279-2280**, 2280  
Tukh, 1, 2  
Tukhi, Raphael, and Arabic versions of Old Testament, 1829, 1830,  
     1832, 1834—1835  
Tukh al-Nasara, pilgrimages to, 1975  
Tukh Tanbisha, pilgrimages to, 1975  
 Tulunids and Ikhshids, Copts under the, **2280-2281**  
     *see also* Abbasids  
 Tuma ibn al-Najib Luṭfallah al-Mahalli, 2281-2282  
 Tuma ibn al-Ṣa'igh, 1270  
 Tunah, 1649  
     seven ascetics of, 2122  
 Tunics, 644, 645, 648  
 Tunis. *See* Arsenal of Tunis  
Tur, al-, 2050  
 Turaev, Boris Alexandrovitch, **2282**  
Turah  
     Dayr al-Qusayr, 853—855  
     papyrus discoveries, 1899  
Turah, Saint, hymns attributed to, 1726  
 Turanshah, 1536  
 Turicum. *See* Zurich

## Turkey

Coptic collections, 1712

*see also* Constantinople; Ottomans, Copts under the; Tulunids and Ikhshids, Copts under the

Tut (first month of Coptic calendar), 438, 440

in the Copto-Arabic Synaxarion, 2174—2175

and Nawruz (Coptic New Year's Day), 1784

Tuṭun, **2283**

scriptoria of, 1651

Twelve Anathemas of Cyril, 1671

and Armenian church, 234

Twelve Apostles, as portrayed in Coptic art, 529

Twelve Patriarchs, Testament of the, 163

The Twelve Virtues, 2310

Twenty-Four Elders, depicted in Coptic art, 541—542

“The Two Ways”, 898

*Tyloplókos*, *tylophántes* (Coptic weaving term), 2221

Types, **2283-2284**

*Typikon of Saint Sabas* (Qustantin translation), 1182, 2046-2047

Typology. *See* Types

*Typos of Constans II*, 1678

*Typos tes plerophorias* (Anastasius). *See* Formula of Satisfaction

## U \_\_\_\_\_

Udrunkah. *See* Durunkah

Uigurs, Kingdom of the, 1519

Ulphilas, **2285**

Ulysses, 1867

‘Umar. *See* Covenant of ‘Umar

‘Umar (Bey) Ghaytas, 1538

‘Umar ibn Abd al-‘Aziz, 86—87

Umar Tussun. *See* Omar Toussoun

Umayyad fleet, Coptic contribution to, **2286**

Umayyads, Copts under the, **2286-2289**

and Alexandria, 88, 89, 91

and Islamic-influenced Coptic art, 1311, 1311  
 and Islamization of Egypt, 937  
 Ummanah, al-. *See* Nation's Party  
 Umm al-Barakat, **2289—2291**, 2290  
 Umm Dabadib, **2291**  
 Unction of Christ, Ethiopian controversy, 986—987, 1023-1028  
 Unction of the sick, Holy Sacrament of the, **2291-2292**  
     and anointing with oil, 139  
     use of candles in, 446  
 Undergarments, 645  
 UNESCO, 1300, 1771—1772, 1955, 2032  
 Uniatism. *See* Coptic Catholic Church  
 Union of Christ dispute. *See* Unction of Christ  
 Unionist Progressive party, 1991  
 Union party, **1992**  
 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics  
     Coptic collections, 1712  
     papyrus collection, 1895  
     *see also* Russia  
 United Arab Emirates, Coptic churches in, 1621  
 United Kingdom. *See* British Isles; Great Britain  
 United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.  
     *See* UNESCO  
 United States of America Coptic churches in, 1621—1622  
     Coptic collections, 1712—1715  
     papyrus collection, 1895—1896  
 Universe. *See* *Christian Topography* (Cosmas Indicopleustes)  
 Universität der Rheinisch-Westfälischen Akademie of Cologne,  
     1892  
 Université Paul Valéry, Montpellier, 694  
 University College, London, 1893  
 University of Florence, 1894  
 University Library (Freiburg im Breisgau), 1892  
 University Library (Giessen), 1893  
 University Library (Graz), 1891  
 University Library (Heidelberg), 1893  
 University Library (Louvain), 1891

University Library (Strasbourg), 1892  
 University Library (Turin), 1894  
 University Library (Würzburg), 1893  
 University of Michigan Library, 1895  
 University of Mississippi, 1900  
 Unleavened bread, and Eucharist, 1060— 1061  
 Upper Egypt. *See* Sa'id  
 Upper Sa'id  
     monasteries of, **1656-1658**, 1659  
     Qus as administrative center of, 2043  
 Uqsur, al-. *See* Luxor  
 Uqsurayn, al-. *See* Luxor  
 'Urabi revolution (1881—1882), 1637, 1693, 1995  
 Urban VIII, Pope (Rome), 610, 611  
 Uri. *See* Ari (martyr)  
 Ursus of Solothurn, Saint, 1559, 2232, **2292-2293**, 2302  
 Usaghniyus. *See* Eusignius (martyr)  
 Uṣul Muqaddimat Sullam al-Lughah al-Qibṭiyyah, 1463

## V

---

Valais, canton of, 1572  
 Valens, Emperor, 1650, 1947, 1956  
     patriarch under, 1914  
 Valentinian I, Emperor, 790, 1576, 1577, 1578  
 Valentinian II, Emperor, 1577  
     patriarch under, 1914  
 Valentinian III, Emperor, 1440  
*Valentinian Exposition*, **2295—2296**  
 Valentinians. *See* Valentinus  
 Valentinus, 1731, 1866, **2296-2297**  
     and Basilides, 357  
     and gnosticism, 1147, 1148, 1150, 1151, 1156  
     and *Gospel of Philip*, 1157  
     and *Gospel of Truth*, 1151, 1164  
     and Heracleon, 1219

as heretic, 1222  
 myth of fall of Sophia linked with *Authentikos Logos*, 309  
 Valeria (daughter of Diocletian), 2246  
 Valerian, Emperor, 1869, **2297-2298**  
     patriarch under, 1914  
     persecutions of, 909, 910, 1552, 1575, 1785, 1936  
 Valerianus and Tibarcus (martyrs), 1559  
 Valesius (martyr), 1559  
 Valley of the Kings, festival of, 439  
 Valley of the Nile. *See* Nile valley  
 Van Lantschoot, Arnold, 1895, **2298**  
 Van Moorsel, Paul, 726  
 Vansleb (Wansleben), Johann Michael, 23, 30, 613, 1462, 1892, 1977, **2299**  
     on Antinoopolis, 145  
     on Asyut, 297  
     on Bush, 427  
     contribution to Coptological studies, 613  
     on Dayr Anba Antunius, 722  
     on Dayr Anba Bishoi, 738  
     on Dayr Anba Shinudah, 765  
     on Dayr al-Qusayr, 853  
     on Durunkah, 926  
 Vasco da Gama, 1636  
 Vatatzes, John, 1114  
 Vatican Arabic 123, 722  
 Vatican Coptic 9, on pillage of Dayr Anba Antunius, 722  
 Vatican Library, 6, 30, 31, 876  
     Assemani family and, 289  
     papyrus collections, 1894—1895  
 Vatican Museum, Coptic textile collection. *See* Museums, Coptic collections in  
 Vault, 224—225  
 Veil, custom of women wearing, 641, 650  
 Veils. *See* Eucharistic veils  
 Veneration. *See* Icons, Coptic; Saints  
 Venice, and relics of Mark, Saint, 1532

Verena, Saint, 2087, 2232, **2299-2301**, 2301  
 Vertical loom, Coptic textiles, 2215  
 Vespasian, Emperor, 2061, 2062  
     and Josephus Flavius, 1375  
     patriarch under, 1913  
 Vespers, **2301**  
 Vestments. *See* Liturgical vestments  
 Vestry. *See* Architectural elements of churches: Sacristy  
 Viaud, Gérard, 1975  
 Victor (uncle of Anba Yuna), 744  
 Victor (martyr), 1559  
 Victor, Anba, 861, **2301**  
     festal date of, 840  
 Victor of Asyut. *See* Victor of Shu  
 Victor, Decius, and Eirene (martyrs), 1559  
 Victor the General. *See* Victor Stratelates, Saint  
 Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 255  
 Victor of Pbow. *See* Victor of Tabennese  
 Victor of Rome, 1905  
 Victor of Shu, Saint (martyr), 296, 370, 708, **2302**  
     churches dedicated to, 797  
     confused with tribunal of Victor Stratelates, 2305  
     feast day, 1559, 2087  
     pilgrimages, 1971  
 Victor of Solothurn and Geneva, Saint, 1159, 2232, **2302-2303**  
     and Ursus of Solothurn, Saint, 2293  
     and Verena, Saint, 2300  
 Victor Stratelates, Saint, 1159, **2303—2308**, **2303—2308**  
     Celestinus of Rome panegyric on, 2305—2306  
     Cyriacus, Bishop, panegyric on, 670, 2305  
     Demetrius of Antioch on, 2306—2307  
     Demetrius of Antioch panegyric on, 2305  
     and Eusebius, 1070  
     Michael of Atrib and Malij on, 2306  
     monasteries of, 810, 1657—1658, 2307—2308  
     Theopemptos of Antioch panegyric on, 2306  
 Victor of Tabennese, Saint, 1455, **2308**

Victor of Tunnuna, 1609  
 Vienna, University of, 1389, 1419  
 Vienna Academy of Sciences, 815  
*Vies des saints pères des déserts* (d' Andilly), 894  
 Vigil, **2308**  
 Village of the Monastery. *See* Naj' al-Dayr  
 Villecourt, Louis, 1735, **2308**  
 Villoteau, Guillaume André, 1742  
 Virgil, 1867  
 Virgin Enthroned (Virgin and Child)  
     depicted in Coptic art, 270, 277, 281, 542-544, 868, 869, 1660  
     in Nubian church art, 1812  
     *see also Virgo Lactans*  
 Virgin Mary  
     Annunciation, 1102  
     apparitions of. *See* Virgin Mary, apparition of the  
     chapels dedicated to, 754  
     churches dedicated to, 704—705, 710, 716, 721, 741, 806, 813,  
         815, 820, 821, 856, 924, 1118, 1975  
     encomium on, 1956  
     Fast of the Virgin Mary, 1096  
     Feast of the Virgin, 1111  
     Gabriel, Archangel, and, 1135  
     Hail Mary, 1199  
     iconography, 243—244, 1276, 1279  
     icons at Bawit, 368—369  
     and Immaculate Conception, 1285  
     and Incarnation, 1287—1290  
     incense as analogy for, 1470  
     intercessional character of, 1107  
     manuscript collection on, 1778  
     miraculous appearances of. *See* Virgin Mary, apparition of the  
     monasteries dedicated to, 714, 715—716, 734, 799, 835  
     as Mother of God. *See Theotokos*  
     paintings of, 1875  
     pilgrimage centers in Egypt, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1972, 1973  
     portraits of, 726—727, 778, 794

Pseudo-Cyril of Alexandria homily on, 2025—2026  
 Theotokia (hymns to), 1724, 1726, 1727, 1986  
*see also* Annunciation; Assumption; Flight into Egypt; Joseph the Carpenter, Saint; *Theotokos*; Virgin Enthroned  
 Virgin Mary, apparition of the, 681, 840, 871, 1969, **2308-2310**, 2309  
 Virgins, communities of. *See* Nuns: Women's religious communities  
*Virgo lactans*, 243—244, 531, 543  
 Virtues, the Twelve, **2310**  
*Virtues of Saint Macarius*, 1984  
*Visio Isaiae*, Coptic translations, 1451  
*Vitae patrum* (Rosweyde), 56  
*Vita Gregorii Thaumaturgi* (Gregory of Nyssa), 1184  
 Vitalian, 45  
*Vita Pauli*. *See* *Life of Saint Paul the First Hermit*  
 Vitellius, Emperor, patriarch under, 1913  
 Vitruvius (Roman architect), 1872  
 Vocabulary. *See* *Appendix*  
 Vocalise (Coptic musical characteristic), 1720, 1721, 1732  
 Vocal music. *See* Cantors; Choral singing; Hymns  
 Volbach, W. F., 256, 257  
 Volusianus, 2017  
 Vows, and pilgrimages, 1968  
*Voyage nouveau de la Terre Sainte* (Nau), on Dayr al-Sulṭān, 872  
 Vulgate, 1323

## W\_\_\_\_\_

Wadi 'Arabah, 728  
 Wadi bir al-'Ayn, Dayr al-Sab'at Jibal, 857  
 Wadi Ghazali, 1817—1818  
 Wadi Habib. *See* Scetis  
 Wadi Hannebah, hermitages, 728  
 Wadih ibn Raja', al-, **2311**  
 and al-Sawirus ibn al-Muqaffa', 2102  
 Wadi al-Jilbanah, 700

Wadi al-Muluk, Dayr al-Sab‘at Jibal, 857—858  
 Wadi al-Nakhlah, 795  
 Wadi Natfah, hermitages, 728  
 Wadi al-Naṭrun  
     Dayr al-Suryan in, 876—881  
     Dayr Yuhannis, al-Qaṣir at, 883—884  
     Dayr Yuhannis Kama at, 883  
     keep construction, 1395—1396  
     *see also* Scetis  
 Wadi al-Nil (publication), 1990  
 Wadi al-Rayyan, 755, 755, **2311**  
 Wadi‘ Sa‘id (Dawud al-Maqari), 1307  
 Wadi Sarjah, **2312**  
     *deuteranios* term, 895  
     Monastery of the Virgin near, 704  
 Wadi Shaykh ‘Ali, **2312—2313**  
 Wa-al-Durr al-Farid fima ba‘d Tarikh ibn al-‘Amid (al-Assal), 1463  
 Wafdist bloc, 1993  
 Wafd al-Misri, al- (publication), 1990  
 Wafd party, 1515, 1516, 1628, 1989—1991, 1993, 2323  
     Sa‘d Zaghlul leadership, 2074—2075  
 Waham, **2313**  
 Wahbi, Tadrus, 1465, 1467  
 Walid ibn ‘Abd al-Malik, al-, Caliph, 86  
 Walid ibn Yazid, al-, Caliph, 1410—1411  
 Wall decorations  
     Coptic glass, 1145—1146  
     *see also* Painting, Coptic mural  
 Walters Art Gallery, Baltimore, Maryland, 1599, 1600, 1601  
 Wansleben, Johann. *See* Vansleb (Wansleben), Johann Michael  
 Waqa‘i‘ al-Misriyyah (publication), 1993, 1074  
 Waq‘at al-Kana’is, **2313—2316**  
 Waq‘at al-Naṣara, **2316—2319**  
 Waqf, Coptic, **2319**  
 Warp-weighted loom, Coptic textiles, 2215  
 Warriors in Coptic art, 649—650, **2319-2320**  
 Warshanufyus. *See* Barsanuphius (martyr)

Warshenufe, Saint, 2087  
 Wars (Procopius), 2019, 2020  
 Washing. *See* Ablution; Feet, washing of; Hands, washing of  
 Waṣif, ‘Awad, 1466  
 Waṣif Buṭrus Ghali, 1990  
 Wasilidas. *See* Basilidas (martyr)  
 Wassef, Wissa. *See* Wissa Wassef  
 Wasserkirche (Zurich), 1082, 1110, 2057  
 Waṭan, al- (publication), 1465, 1466, 1628, 1989, 1993-1996, 2010-2012  
 Water  
     into wine, 1107  
     liturgical instruments for, 1469  
     for spells, 1500  
     *see also* Ablution; Baptism; Immersion  
 Water jugs and stands, 491—492, 2148, **2320**  
 Water supply  
     irrigation aqueducts at Dayr Abu Qarqurah, 709  
     Karanis, 1390  
     in keep, 1396  
     Kellia site, 1401  
     spring at Dayr Abu Ḥalbanah spring, 700  
     spring at Dayr Anba Antūnīyus, 725  
     spring at Dayr al-Sab‘at Jibal, 857, 858  
     spring of Saint Antony, 721  
     well at Dayr al-Jarnus (Maghagha), 813  
     well at Dayr al-Malak Mikha’il (Qamulah), 827  
 Water vessels. *See* Water jugs and stands  
 Watus, 63, 1425, 1479, 1722, 1724, 1726, 1727, 1728, **2320—2321**  
     hymns for, 901  
     and Tubh, 2279  
 Weather, in the Nile Valley, 440—443  
 Weaving, 1641  
     combs and shuttles, 2340—2341, 2341  
     techniques in manufacture of Coptic textiles, 2217—2218  
     *see also* Tapestries  
 Weddings. *See* Betrothal customs; Marriage

Wednesday and Friday fast days, 1096  
 Week, seven-day. *See* Calendar, Coptic; Days of the week; specific days  
 Weights and balances, 1603—1604, 1605  
     boxes made of wood, 2328  
 Wessely, Carl Franz Joseph, 1891, **2321**  
     Shenute text-editing, 1452  
 West Bank. *See* Monasteries of the Upper Saʿid  
 Western Desert, monasteries of the, 1658—1659  
 Wheat crop. *See* Annona  
 White Monastery of Shenute (Suhaj). *See* Dayr Anba Shinudah  
 Whitsunday. *See* Pentecost  
 Whittemore, Thomas, **2321**  
     visit to Dayr Anba Anṭunius, 726  
 Widows  
     *Didascalia* on, 899  
     digamy (remarriage), 901  
 Wiesmann, Hermann, **2321**  
 Wiet, Gaston, **2321**  
 Wilcken, Ulrich, **2322**  
 Wilke (Wilkius, Wilkins), David, 1424, **2322**  
 Wills and inheritance, 1429, 1941  
 Window glass, 1145  
 Wine  
     amphorae, 490—491  
     Dionysius as god of, 1758  
     Eucharistic, 1066  
     Feast of the Martyr, 1548  
     as medicine, 1524—1527  
     miracle of water into, 1107  
     offertory, 1824—1825  
     Saladin's prohibitions against, 1535  
     storage, 2330  
 Wisdom literature, *Didache* compared with, 898  
 Wissa Wassef, 1466, 1738, 2988, 2051, **2322-2324**  
 Woide, Charles Godfrey, 1424, 1428, 2324  
 Women

absolution in baptism, 339  
 Alexandra, Saint, 88  
 Anastasia, Saint, 125  
 Bayt al-Niṣa' (reserved area in church), 373, 703  
 birth rites and customs, 393—393  
 Catherine, Saint, Mount Sinai Monastery of, 1681—1685  
 communion regulations, 579  
 Coptic education of, 932, 933  
 Coptic equality measures for, 1465  
 Coptic headdress, 641  
 Coptic ideals, 1086—1087  
 deaconess, 888  
 Dimyanah and her forty virgins, 903  
 doctors, 1581  
 Erai, Saint, 2209  
 Eudoxia, Saint, 1067  
 Euphemia, Saint, 1073  
 Euphrosyna, Saint, 1069  
 Febronia, Saint, 1109—1110  
 first full-time Egyptologist, 1701  
 funerary customs, 1124  
 and gnosticism, 1081, 1148, 1150, 1155  
 Herai, Saint, 1221  
 Hilaria, Saint, 1230—1231  
 Mariyyah the Copt, 1528  
 martyrs, 903, 1552—1553, 1554, 1555, 1556, 1558, 1559; *see also*  
     specific names  
 Mary of Alexandria, 1560  
 Mary the Egyptian, 1560  
 mourning customs, 1686  
 Nabdunah, 1769  
 personifying soul in Gnostic literature, 1081  
 Pulcheria, 2033  
 recluses, 88, 1663, 2055  
 Regula, Saint, 2057  
 rights in ancient Egypt, 1086  
 rights in modern Egypt, 1088, 1944

role in Ethiopian church, 1044—1045  
 Salamah Musa on equal rights for, 2089  
 Sara, Saint, 2094  
 Sophia, Saint, 2143—2144  
 Syncletica, 2192  
 Theodora, Empress, 2235  
 Theognosta, Saint, 2243—2244  
 Theopista, Saint, 1072—1073  
 veil-wearing, 641—650  
 Verena, Saint, 2299—2301, 2301  
*see also* Betrothal customs; Birth rites and customs; Costume,  
     civil; Marriage; Widows; Women's religious communities  
 Women's religious communities, 1663, **2324—2325**  
     *amma* in, 2, 3  
     Anastasia, Saint, founding, 125  
     convent and nunnery organization, 1663  
     at Dayr Abu Sayfayn (Old Cairo), 710  
     at Dayr al-Banat, 788—789, 789  
     Dimyanah and her forty virgins, 903  
     al-Hamidat, 1205  
     Moses of Abydos founding, 707  
     nuns, 1822  
     origins in Egypt, 1663  
     Pachomian community, 1663, 1822, 1860, 2325  
 Woodwork, Coptic, **2325-2347**, 2328-2346  
     altar ban, 580  
     painted icons, 293  
     portraiture, 2001  
     preservation of wood, 279  
     under Muslim rule, 1311, 1312  
     *see also* Art, historiography of Coptic  
 Wool, used in Coptic textiles, 2212—2213, 2213  
 Word, Liturgy of the. *See* Catechumens, Liturgy of the  
 Words, magical, 1500—1502  
*World Chronicle* (John of Nikiou), 2060  
 World Council of Churches, 2091  
 World War I, 1694

Worrell, William Hoyt, 1895, **2348**

Writing surfaces. *See* Ostrakon; Papyrus; Parchment

Wüstenfeld, Ferdinand, **2348**

## X\_\_\_\_\_

Xenedochou. *See* Pimandjoili

Xois. *See* Sakha

## Y\_\_\_\_\_

Yacobos II, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 1245, 1325, **2349**

Yacoub, Jacob. *See* Ya‘qub, General

Yahya, ‘Abd al-Fattah, 1992

Yahya ibn ‘Adi, 6, 1779

Yahya ibn Sa‘id al-Anṭaki, 1266, 1460, 1524

Yalbogha al-Samiri, 1570

Yale University

    Nag Hammadi Codices, 1771

    papyrus collection, 1895

Ya‘qob, Ethiopian prelate, 1011

Ya‘qub, Abu. *See* Ishāq ibn Ibrahīm ibn Nastas

Ya‘qub, General, 15 11—1512, 1524, 1539, **2349—2352**

    and Chiftichi, Yuhanna, 520

    and Coptic Legion, 1417

    and Egyptian national identity, 948

    and French expedition in Egypt, 1284

    and Jirjis al-Jawhari, 1333

    and Menou, Jacques, 1591

    and Salippe, Mikarius, 2089

    and Shukrallah Jirjis, 2136

    and Sidarus, Gabriel, 2137

Ya‘qub Hanna, 1688

Ya‘qub ibn Killis, 11

Ya‘qub Nakhlab Rufaylah, 415, **2353**

Yared, Ethiopian saint, 1047

Yashu'. *See* Joshua and Joseph (ascetics and martyrs)  
 Yassa 'Abd al-Masih, 1700, 1727, **2353**  
 Yazid II, Caliph, 87  
 Year. *See* Calendar, Coptic  
 Yeken, 'Adli, 1990, 1991  
 Yem'ata, Ethiopian saint, 1046  
 Yemen, 1134  
 Yes<sup>h</sup>aq, Ethiopian saint, 1046  
 Yes<sup>h</sup>aq I, Ethiopian prelate, 1008  
 Yes<sup>h</sup>aq II, Ethiopian prelate, 1015—1016  
 Yohannes I, Ethiopian prelate, 1001  
 Yoh<sup>h</sup>annes II, Ethiopian prelate, 1010  
 Yoh<sup>h</sup>annes III, Ethiopian prelate, 1028—1030  
 Yoh<sup>h</sup>annes IV, Emperor, 1590—1591  
 Yosab I, Ethiopian prelate, 1017—1018  
 Yosab II, Ethiopian prelate, 1030—1032  
 Youel, 105  
 Youna (martyr), 1554  
 Young, D. W., 1448  
 Young, Thomas, 1445  
 Young Egypt (*Misr al-Fatah*), 1694  
 Youssef, Faṭmah al-, 1991  
 Youth of Egypt, **2354**  
 Youth movements, **2354-2355**  
*Ypantes* (Coptic textile term), 2221  
 Yu'anna. *See* Junia (martyr)  
 Yu'annis, *see also* John  
 Yu'annis, Anba (head of Dayr Anba Maqar), 69, 749  
 Yu'annis, Bishop of Asyut, **2355**  
 Yu'annis, Bishop of Durunkah, 927  
 Yu'annis, Bishop of Miṣr, 1613  
 Yu'annis, Bishop of Samnnud, 1748  
 Yu'annis, Metropolitan of al-Minufiyyah, 1614  
 Yu<sup>h</sup>anna. *See also* Dayr Yu<sup>h</sup>annis headings; John  
 Yu<sup>h</sup>anna (scribe), **2356**  
 Yu<sup>h</sup>anna, Bishop of Samannud, 686, **2355—2356**  
 Yu<sup>h</sup>anna al-Armani al-Qudsi (icon painter), 1278, 1279

Yuhanna the Deacon, **2356-2357**  
 Yuhanna al-Hadhiq al-Qibti (Mu'allim), 2357  
 Yuhanna ibn Abi Zakariyya ibn Siba, 1735  
 Yuhanna ibn Masawayh, 1273  
 Yuhanna ibn Moesis. *See* Yuhanna the Deacon  
 Yuhanna ibn Sawirus, **2357-2358**  
 Yuhanna ibn Zakariyya ibn Abi Siba'. *See* Ibn Siba' Yuhanna Ibn  
     Abi Zakariyya  
 Yuhanna al-Maqsi, **2358**  
 Yuhanna ibn Sa'id, 1573  
 Yuhannis, Bishop of Asyut, 297  
 Yuhannis ibn Buqtur al-Dimyati, **2358**  
 Yuna, Anba, 744, 805  
 Yunus ibn Kadran, 1615, 1616  
 Yusab, Bishop of Damanhur, 686  
 Yusab, Bishop of Akhmim (13th century), **2359**  
 Yusab, Bishop of Akhmim (15th century), **2359-2360**  
 Yusab, Bishop of Akhmim (18th century), **2360-2361**  
 Yusab I, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 1325  
 Yusab I, Saint and Patriarch, 361, **2362-2363**  
     and Church of al-Mu'allaqah (Old Cairo), 558  
     and Church of Sitt Maryam, 320  
     dates of patriarchy, 1916  
     feast day, 2087  
     and first portable altar, 144  
     and the Martyr Church at Abu Mina, 94  
     successor, 1412  
     and Yohannes I, Ethiopian prelate, 1001  
     Yuhanna biography of, 2356  
 Yusab II, Patriarch, 1911, **2363**  
     dates of patriarchy, 1919  
     and Ethiopian church autonomy, 981-982, 1043-1044, 1613  
     and Haile Selassie I, 1198  
     and Sarjiyus, Malati, 2011, 2097  
     translation as bishop, 399  
 Yusab of Qift, Saint, 2087  
 Yustus Maraghi, 1122

Yusuf Abu Daqn, **2364-2365**

Yusuf al-Qibṭi, **2365**

Yusuf the Syrian (recluse), 1128

## Z \_\_\_\_\_

Zacharias I, Archbishop of Jerusalem, 1325

Zacharias, Patriarch, **2367-2368**

and church restorations, 94, 558

and continued use of Coptic language, 1734

Damru residence, 689

dates of patriarchy, 1916

and Dayr Shahrān restoration, 862

feast day, 2087

Zacharias, Saint and Bishop of Sa, 12, 2087

Zacharias, Saint and Bishop of Sakha, 12, 840, 1456, 2087, **2368**

Zacharias of Scetis, 1681, **2369**

Zadok and his companions (martyrs), 1559

Zaghlul, Sa'd. *See* Sa'd Zaghlul

Zagwe dynasty, 1425

Zahir, Caliph, 1097, 1098, 1099

Zambia, Coptic church in, 1622

Zamika'el, Ethiopian saint, 1046

Zamika'elites, 985

Zananiq, 1650

Zanetti, U., 1435, 1626

Zanufius, Saint, 2087

Zar'a Ya'qob, King of Ethiopia, 1052—1053, 1054

Zawditu, Empress, 1040, 1041

Zawiyah, al- (village), 884

Zaytun, Apparition of the Virgin Mary at, 2308—2309

Zechariah, 1102, 1135

*Zechariah* (Didymus), 900

Zechariah, Bishop of Sakha, 840

Zechariah, Patriarch of Jerusalem, and Holy Cross, 1243

Zeno (martyr). *See* Paul, Longinus, and Zeno (martyrs)

Zeno, Emperor, **2369—2370**  
     Alexander of Lycopolis on, 87—88  
     endowment of Dayr Anba Maqar, 749, 1642  
     as father of Hilaria, Saint, 1230  
     Henoticon edict. *See* Henoticon  
     and Monophysites, 1671, 1673  
     patriarch under, 1915  
     and Timothy Salofaciolus, Patriarch, 1671, 2269  
 Zenobios, 762, **2371**  
 Zephaniah, Apocalypse of, 165  
 Zephyrinus, Bishop of Rome, 1638  
 Zeus Ammonios (desert oracle), 1180  
 Zimbabwe, Coptic church in, 1622  
 Ziniyyah. *See* Coptic language, spoken  
 Ziyadah ibn Yahya ibn al-Rasi, 2079  
 Zo, Empress, 1099  
 Zoega, Georg (Jorgen), **2371**  
 Zoilus (scribe), 1467  
 Zoroaster (pagan deity), 1520, 1617  
 Zosima, Anba, 130  
 Zosimus, Saint (monk-priest from Palestine)  
     on *Apophthegmata patrum*, 177  
     feast day, 2087  
     and Mary the Egyptian, 1560  
 Zosimus of Panopolis, 1735, **2371**  
 Zostrianus, 2295, **2371—2372**  
 Zubayr ibn al-`Awwam, al-, 186  
*Zubdat al-Fikrah fi Tarikh al-Hijrah*, 1464  
 Zukayr (Yu'annis), 1573  
 Zuni, 22  
 Zurich, Switzerland, 1082, 1110, 2057  
     *see also* Switzerland; Theban Legion